





Anglia Rediviva ;

Englands Recovery:

BEING THE

HISTORY

Of the Motions, Actions, and Successes of the Army under the Immediate Conduct of His Excellency

Sr. Thomas Fairfax, K^t.

CAPTAIN-GENERAL

Of all the PARLIAMENTS Forces

IN ENGLAND.

Compiled for the Publique good

BY IOSHUA SPRIGGE, M.A.

—*ἡ τὰ εὐλα τὸ εὐλα εἰς διακρίαν τῶν ἰσθμῶν.*

LONDON,

Printed by R. W. for John Partridge, and are to be sold at the Parot
in Pauls Church-yard, and the Cock in Ludgate-streete. 1647.

THE GREAT DISCOVERY

AND THE STORY

OF THE GREAT DISCOVERY

AND THE STORY

OF THE GREAT DISCOVERY

AND THE STORY

OF THE GREAT DISCOVERY

AND THE STORY



To the Honourable,

William Lenthal, Esq.

Speaker of the Honourable House of

COMMONS.

S I R,



IF my own *Genius* had not prompted me, the Nature of this *Discourse* would have led me to You; being of the Actions of that *ARMY*, which (as it received the compleat actuation of its Form, by the concurrence of the Right honourable the House of *PEERES*; so it) received its first rise from that Honourable House where you sit, and have sat as *Speaker*, (after an unparallel'd instance) for sixe continued Years together; deriving in the mean time, not so much *wonder*, as *benefit* to the Kingdom thereby: having, all along, by the same

The Epistle Dedicatory.

Publique Organ asserted the *English freedom*, whereby once (since the beginning of this Parliament) You answered *His Majesty*, (who had then after an unusual manner entred your House :) *That you had neither eyes to see, nor tongue to speak, but what that Honourable House gave you.* In all the warm Influences and Motions whereby this *Army* hath been cherished, You have been One in the *Constellation*, yea, a chief and leading One.

SIR, I mention not these things to lay a *stumbling-block* of Pride before you; But to minde you of that which I know you acknowledge, That One greater then *States*, gave you this faithfulness. Now as for this Story Sir, what is wanting in it of *Elegancie* of Phrase, hath been endeavoured to be supplied in the *truth* of the Relation: And next to that, a good proportion of my care hath been to carry it without such *distastefull reflection*, as might render it unfit for your *Candor* to patronize; I make no question but you will easily discern a thread of *Divinity* running through the whole proceeding of this Army, and that their Actions have been nothing else, but a *Copy* of the *Wisdom, Power, Providence*, and love of God put forth in men.

My Prayers for you, and the Honourable Senate are, *That God who hath made all your Enemies without, appear but flesh, and that flesh grasse, would*

The Epistle Dedicatory.

would save you from the power of flesh within, that you may act all things in the strength and excellency of that Spirit that hath wrought these things for ye, that ye may be partakers of as much of God as of Victory; whereby ye shall be sure, not only to arrive your selves laden with Honour, and all the sweet fruits of your *unwearied Labours* at the Port of glory, but shall also direct the tossed Bark of this *Common-wealth* towards the Haven of Rest and Righteousnesse.

SIR, In your *publike merit* many thousands are no lesse then I am, who am professedly,

Sir,

Your most humble Servant,

I

The first of these is the
fact that the number of
cases of the disease has
been increasing steadily
for some years past.
The second is the fact
that the disease is now
found in all parts of the
country, and is no longer
confined to the tropics.
The third is the fact
that the disease is now
found in all parts of the
country, and is no longer
confined to the tropics.

Yours most respectfully,
J. M. Smith





TO his EXCELLENCIE

Sir Thomas Fairfax, &c.

AN APOLOGIE.

S I R,



I may be thought neither Iustice nor Gratitude, That this Book is not dedicated to your Name, for your great merit and interest in the subject of it.

Sir, *As your worth, and name, qualifies you for the Patronage of the best Subject or Discourse whatsoever; and your Martial fame and Prowesse, for the best Story of that sort: so your interest in, and relation to the contents hereof, is, and without controversie must be acknowledged so great, as renders you altogether incapable of receiving any accession of Title thereto by a Dedication.*

The truth is, This being but the Picture of that VVisedome, and Courage, and what more of G O D did appeare in You; I dare not present

* B

it

AN APOLOGIE.

it to you, being not drawn to the life. But when moreover I consider of the Kingdoms interest in these things done, and more particularly the Parliament's, who set you on work; I am fully satisfied and resolved, That if the right of Dedication be yours, yet the debt of Patronage (which is Onus, as well as Honos; a Care, as well as a Courtesie) I am sure is theirs: For though You are the Person by whom; yet it is the Publike, 'tis the Parliament, for whom these Things have been done; And therefore the justice seems to be on that side, that They should take these Services off Your hands, and own and avouch them as having been done in Their name, and by their authority.

*And as Your services have been of that consideration and merit, as to engage Kingdoms and Parliaments; So the consideration of Gratitude is not fit for the adventure of a private man, it is worthy the advice of a Parliament. And as both Houses have with much Noblenesse, and in high Honour to You in that relation, acknowledged as much by a solemn congratulatory Visit, at your comming to London; so They will, I am confident, proceed in all fuitable expressions of real thankfulness; and least of all think their gratitude at an end, now that your services are come to so good an end. Though I may say without dishonour to them, when they have done all, They must die your Debtors: And he is not an English-man, that doth not acknowledge,
That*

AN APOLOGIE.

That as the Honour of these Actions, under GOD, is Yours; so all that they enjoy by these successes, is also Yours: And that when this Generation have exhausted themselves, and done their part, they must commend it to their Posterity, to pay the Remainder to your Name.

SIR, I speak not these things to lift you up, for that were to insnare you, and bring you down in that wherein you have as much exceeded the most of the sonnes of men, as in any thing; I mean in the carrying of so much Honour as GOD hath put upon you, in greatest humility; but to lift up GOD in you. My only prayer for you is, That as you have seen much of GOD in the action, so you may live to see proportionably of GOD in Us, in the improvement of them; And that you may taste as much of GOD in the Kingdomes Peace, as you have done in the Kingdomes Warres.

*Your Excellencies most humble,
and most affectionately
devoted Servant,*

Ioshua Sprigge.



To all True
ENGLISH—MEN.



Y dear Country-men ; (For to you I direct this Story : for it is *yours* ; In *your Land* were these Battels fought ; these Actions done, *for your sakes*, (the vindication and defence of *your Parliament*, Lawes and Liberties ;) and *by your hands*.) You, that have with bleeding hearts, and distilling eyes, been Spectators of, and common Sufferers under the *insulting paces* of Arbitrary power, and unlimited Prerogative ; and have felt the *twinging convulsions*, and *violent concussions* of the same : And at last (to accomplish your misery, and your Exactors sins) have had a *Cup of Blood* prepared for you, (by Divine ordination, indeed, (and so righteously ;) but immediately put upon you by the lusts of those, whom *G O D*, for your sins, had given up to these things :) And have been *drinking* thereof these *three years* and more, (I pray God it hath passed from you.) Only, at present, God hath taken it out of your hands, (though we see not, yet, he hath made your Enemies drink the *dregs* of it.) I cannot but hope and expect, That as those *Feet* have been *beautiful* that brought you the *Retail-tidings* of your *expiring Warfare* ; so that *Hand* that shall transmit the *Series* of them to your view, shall not want his due proportion of benevolous acceptance.

You

To all True English-men.

You may not expect here an History, *beginning* with our late unhappy Wars ; but (that which is better) it *ends* with them, (For, *better is the latter end of a thing, sayes Solomon, then the beginning.*) And therefore this Peece (though *last acted, yet*) being *first intended* in Providence, may well be first committed to History, as containing *that Point*, whereinto, as into its Center, all the former Actions did *thrust*; If any have a story of them to bring forth, this doth not at all *prevent*, but *prepare* for it. It is pleasant discoursing of the *Wracks of Warre*, in the *Harbour of Peace*; As once *Aeneas* to his Men :

*Vos & Scyllæam rabiem, penitusq; sonanteis
Accestitis scopulos; Vos & Cyclopea saxa
Experti, revocate animos, mæstimq; timorem
Mittite; forsan & hæc olim meminisse juvabit.
Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum,
Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi Fata quietas
Ostendunt, illic fas regna resurgere Trojæ:
Durate, & rebus vosmet servate secundis.*

Into this *Harbour* hath *G O D* now brought our *English Bark*; Of this *Peace*, and the *immediate Action* that wrought it out, doth this History give you a *prospect*, wherein I hope *G O D* is drawn through all, and *Providence* is in the *fairest colour*, and the *greatest letter* in the Book.

The *Olive branch* I bring, might discharge me from owing any *Excuse*; yet there are two things (whatever more may be) for which I shall tender a short *Apologie*, *viz.* That this *Olive branch* is no fairer; That it is no fresher.

For the first, I may say of the Actions of this *Army*, in a good proportion of truth, what was said in another case: If they had been all largely expressed, such a *Volume* could not have contained them: For as in *populous Cities*, especially if of great *wealth* and *trading*, Houses are *thwackt* together without

To all True English-men.

without those liberties of *Gardens* and *Orchards*, which *Country villages* are accommodated with: Even so, in the Story of this *ARMY*, into which so many great and glorious actions, and births of *Providence* have throng'd, to make it rich and glorious by the *mutuall projections* of their Lights; you cannot expect to have such *Elbow-room* of Expression, and Accommodation of Words, as in more single stories. Or as *lesser Lights* shining in an *Orbe* by themselves, seem fair and specious, and of greater magnitude then bigger *starres* in *Constellations*: Even so, How many of these Actions, were each of them improved and extended by the *Art of Speech*, spread in their just breadth, the Folds of their particular Circumstances, opened, would make so many competent Stories by themselves.

For the latter; Should this Story have been adorned with such *Artificial* stuffe of feigned speeches, *Prosopeia's*, and *Epistrophe's*, &c. it might find better access to some eares: But whether it be not the glory of the Story, Not to need the *Trappings* of Words, I make no question at all. Truth is that, which is the commendation of *History*; and the greatnesse of an action (which makes it great in *Wise-mens eyes*) is *native*, not *adventitious*. I should count my self unhappy, to detain the Reader in the *Artifice* of the Style, from the *Greatnesse* of the Matter; *Lofty language*, is but to *Mount Pimsee* actions, and to please a *lower Sense*. I dare not be too solicitous of arraying the works of *GOD*, lest while I seek to honour them with a *gorgeous Habit*, I hide the true Glory and Majesty of them: Besides that, the humbler the Phrase is, the more *sutable* to the Persons by whom these things were done, and the *manner* of doing; For, not by *Might*, nor by *Power*, &c. And I write them not for men to pick Phrases out of, but to gather matter of Praises to *GOD*: And if this be the fruit, I have my end in relation thereto, and furtherance thereof.

I shall adde but two or three words more: And the first is, concerning the *Action*; the second, concerning the *Instruments*; and lastly, concerning the *Authour*, *GOD*.

To all True English-men.

1. For the *Action*: You that have travelled in all Stories both ancient and modern; whose Mindes are so *greatned*, as that you will look upon no *small* things; Tell me, (I will be bold to put the question, and venture the shame of the worst answer that truth and ingenuity can make) Did you ever read *such* a Story as this? (I relate to the matter of it) Did you ever read (setting Israels warres in Canaan aside) of *so many* Actions, *so considerable*, done in *so short* a time? Such *Unanimity* in Councils, such *Concord* in Leaders, such *Successes* upon *Endeavours*, such *Fears* upon *Enemies*? It was the admiration of a * Great man, and Souldier, in Foreign parts, upon the former Services: *What, two Battels in a Summer!* I know not what he may say of these; perhaps nothing: *Admiraciones le-ues loquuntur, ingentes stupent.* But as the *height* of *Mercy* cannot well be taken but from the *depth* of the precedent *Misery*; so neither can the *transcendencie* of this Army's *Merit* be estimated, but by the *greatnesse* and *compasse* of their *Work*. You shall find therefore in a *Table* prefixed to the Story, the *state* of the *Kingdom* set in your view, as it stood when this *New-Model* was raised and sent forth. For as it usually falls out, that *sicknesses* and *distempers* in mens bodies, appearing in the greatest *height* and *threatning*, is the very *Crisis* and *forerunner* of *Recovery*; so fared it in this matter: The *Enemy* never had a *fairer* day for his purpose; and on the other hand, the *Parliaments* affairs was never since these Warres more *low* and *declining*; As by referring to the ensuing *Table*, may appear.

2. Concerning the *Instruments*, The goodnesse of GOD hath appeared to us (in furnishing us with such *Instruments* out of our *selves*, in a *Paralel* way to that *Successes* he hath given out by them; in making the ENGLISH Root again to *bud* with *Honour*, after the disadvantage of a *long-continued Peace* for 80. yeares, wherein *Rest* had been conveyed in our Blood, from Father to Sonne. And now to make the Gallantry, Valour, and Prowesse of our Forefathers to rise up in their Children, in *such* a Cause, and not only

* The Prince of Orange.

To all True English-men.

only to *bud*, but to bear *ripe* Almonds ; is that, which, (abstracting from the *feat* of the Wars within *our own bowels*) would have made a *delectable* story, although it had been *without successe*.

3. But we would least of all be thought, by this Historie of things done, to fixe *unconquerablenesse*, and unvariable successe upon this *Army* ; That were to *dare Providence* to undo us : We know, we are as soon *broken*, as *made up* ; as soon *flying*, as *conquering* : We desire therefore Friends, not to believe this *Army* shall *do more*, because it hath *done so much* ; and that it cannot be conquered, because it hath conquered : But, that it shall be *still victorious* while *G O D* is in it, and no longer.

Accept *these Mercies*, and with them the *Instruments*, in the *undeniable demonstration* of their *Love* and *Loyalty* to their *Country*, in so free an expence of their *Blood*, and so *chearfull* undergoing all *hardships* of *War*, for your sakes.

J. S.

* b

The

The state of the *Kingdome*, when His Excel-
lencie Sir *THO. FAIRFAX* marched forth,
MAY. 1645. Exhibited in Two TABLES.

The one shewing, into what Counties, Cities, Towns, Castles, and Places of strength, the *KING* reached, and Garrisoned: As also the Field-force His *MAIESTIE* had to maintain the same, and to enlarge his *Quarters*.

The other shewing all along, what Force, Garrisons, or Places of strength the *PARLIAMENT* had, to check or ballance the *ENEMIE*.

In two *DIVISIONS*. The one containing the *Western Counties*;
The other, the *Midland Parts*.

THE FIRST DIVISION.

The KING had,

IN

Cornwal.

Devon.

The whole County intire to himself, with these places of strength therein well fortified, and manned: *viz.* The *Mount*, the strong Castle of *Pendennis*, *Dennis-Fort*, and *Helford-Fort*, which commanded the commodious Harbour of *Falmouth*. The Garrisons of *Foy*, *Salt-Ash*, *Mount-Edgcombe*, and *Lanceston*: Besides, His Majesty kept some Forces at *Padstow*, and *St. Ives*.

All *Devon* intire to himself (except *Plimouth* only) and therein these considerable Garrisons well fortified and manned, *viz.* *Excester*, *Barnstaple*, and *Dartmouth*, the Fort at *Exmouth*, *Pouldram-Castle*, Fort *Charles* at *Salcombe*, *Ilfordcombe*, *Hoptons Fort*, and the other Forts before *Plimouth*; *St. Budeaux*, the garrison at Sir *Francis Drakes* house, *Peymouth-house*, *Barley-House*, and *Inch-Garrison*.

The Parliament had,

IN

Cornwal.

Devon.

Neither Field-Force, Port-Town, nor Inland-Garrison; and besides, the People were generally disaffected to the *Parliament*.

Plimouth only; and that besieged.

The state of the Kingdome, &c.

The KING had,		The Parliament had,	
<p><i>IN</i></p> <p>Somerfet.</p>	<p>All in his power (except <i>Taunton</i> only, which was then straitly besieged by him) And in that County the strong Garrisons of <i>Bristol</i> and <i>Bridgewater</i>, <i>Bath</i>, <i>Lampport</i>, <i>Burrough</i>, <i>Nunny-Castle</i>, <i>Porishead-Point</i>, <i>Ilchester</i>, <i>Chidiak-House</i>, and <i>Farley-Castle</i>.</p>	<p><i>IN</i></p> <p>Somerfet.</p>	<p>The garrison of <i>Taunton</i> (close besieged at that time.)</p>
<p>Dorset.</p>	<p><i>Portland-Castle</i> and <i>Island</i>, <i>Corf-Castle</i>, and <i>Sherborn-Castle</i>.</p>	<p>Dorset.</p>	<p>The Port-Townes of <i>Poole</i>, <i>Lyme</i>, and <i>Weymouth</i>.</p>
<p>Wils.</p>	<p>The Garrisons of the <i>Devizes</i>, <i>Laicock-House</i>, <i>Langford-House</i>, and <i>Highworth</i>.</p>	<p>Wils.</p>	<p><i>Malmesbury-Garrison</i> only.</p>
<p>Hants.</p>	<p>The strong Garrisons of <i>Basing</i> and <i>Winchester</i>.</p>	<p>Hants.</p>	<p>The Garrisons of <i>Portsmouth</i>, <i>Southampton</i>, and <i>Christ-Church</i>, (Port-Towns.)</p>
<p>Berks.</p>	<p><i>Farringdon</i>, <i>VVallingford</i>, <i>Dennington</i>, and <i>Radcot</i>.</p>	<p>Berks.</p>	<p><i>Abbingdon</i>, <i>Reading</i>, and <i>Windsor</i>.</p>
<p>Oxford.</p>	<p>The City of <i>Oxford</i>, (the Kings Head-garrison) <i>Banbury</i>, <i>VVoodstock</i>, <i>Gaunt-House</i>, <i>Blechingdon-House</i>, & <i>Godstowe</i>.</p>	<p>Oxford.</p>	<p><i>Henley-Garrison</i>.</p>
<p>Bucks.</p>	<p><i>Borstaff-house</i> Garrison.</p>	<p>Bucks.</p>	<p><i>Aisbury</i>.</p>

The KING'S Field-Force for the VV EST.

The King's Field-Forces for the securing of these Western Counties and Garrisons, even from *Oxford* to the *Mount* in *Cornwal*, under the Command of the Lord *Goring*, the Lord *Hopton*, Sir *Richard Grenvile*, and Major-General Sir *John Digby*, Brother to the Lord *Digby*: May modestly be computed to be, in all, 14000. Horse and Foot, besides their severall Garrisons secured with Horse and Foot, as may easily be credited, if it be considered, the great Force they had before *Taunton*, during the two strait Sieges thereof, and the many men they lost in both those

The PARLIAMENTS Field-Force for the WEST.

The Parliament (not thinking it safe to spare the new raised Army under his Excellencie Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, to attend the great business of the *VVest*, and leave the *Parliament*, *City*, and *Association* without a *Guard*, and the *Royal Army* about *Oxford* unattended:) Designed only the remaining Regiments of the Earl of *Essex's*, and Sir *VVilliam VVallers* Horse, which were not reduced into the *New-Model*, to busie the Enemy in

The state of the Kingdome, &c.

those services; And yet with what a considerable Army they were at *Lampport*, when they were beaten there, and at the same time also maintaining the Siege before *Plimouth* with a considerable Force, (besides those 14000.) His Highness Prince *Charles* was then in person in the West, raising new Forces, whose Presence had such influence on those Parts, especially on the *Club-men* (who were thereby made bold in their Meetings, and received Commissions under his Highness hand and seal, to form themselves into Regiments) that it was no little addition of Reputation to that Army.

in the West; viz. Of Sir *Vvil. VVallers*, Colonel *Cooks*, Colonel *Fitz-James*, Colonel *Popham*, and the *Plimouth* Regiment. Of the Earl of *Essex's*, the Relicts of Colonel *Beer's*, and Colonel *D Albiens* Regiments under Lieu. Colonel *Buller*, assigned over to Major-Gen. *Massey*: which Regiments were formed into a Brigade, and designed under the Command of Major-Gen. *Massey* for the Western parts, but a little before the Battel of *Naseby*.

THE SECOND DIVISION.

In the County of Hereford.	The KING had,	In the County of Hereford.	The Parliament had,
	{ That County entirely to himself, with the Garrisons of <i>Hereford</i> , <i>Gosheridge</i> , and <i>Cannon-Froom</i> .		{ No Garrison, Place of Strength, nor Field-Force.
Worcester.	{ The City of <i>Worcester</i> , <i>Evesham</i> -Garrison, and <i>Hartlebury</i> -Castle.	Worcester.	{ <i>Hanksworth</i> Castle Only.
Salop.	{ The Garrisons of <i>Ludlow</i> , <i>Bridge-North</i> , <i>Dawly</i> , <i>Shrawarden</i> -Castle, <i>Caes</i> -Castle, <i>Morton-Corbet</i> -House, <i>Stockley</i> -Castle, <i>Rowton</i> -Castle, <i>Linsell</i> -Manour, <i>Apley</i> -House, <i>High-Archal</i> , <i>Carew</i> -Castle, <i>Embleton</i> -Castle.	Salop.	{ <i>Shrewsbury</i> , <i>VVem</i> -Garrison, and <i>Osweestree</i> .
Stafford.	{ The strong Garrisons of <i>Lichfield</i> and <i>Dudley</i> , and <i>Burton upon Trent</i> .	Stafford.	{ The Garrison of <i>Staf</i> -ford.
Chester.	{ The City of <i>Westchester</i> , <i>Beeston</i> -Castle, <i>Havarden</i> -Castle.	Chester.	{ <i>Nantwich</i> .
Leicester.	{ The Garrison of <i>Ashby-de-la-Zouch</i> .	Leicester.	{ <i>Leicester town</i> , (shortly after lost.)
Lincoln.	{ <i>Belvoir</i> -Castle.	Lincoln.	{ <i>Lincoln</i> -City, <i>Gran</i> -Land Garrison, <i>Hougham</i> -Garrison, <i>Burleigh</i> .
Nottingh.	{ On this side <i>Trent</i> , the strong Garrison of <i>Newark</i> , <i>Shelford</i> -House, and <i>VViverton</i> .	Nottingh.	{ The town and castle of <i>Nottingham</i> .
	Warr.		In

Errata.

Page 17. S. 7. A whole line left out that should begin the Section, viz. [But the commands given with publique and unfained ends were not disputed, but obeyed] Accordingly, &c. p. 30. l. 1. for part read partee p. 68. l. last but one f. framing r. freeing p. 90. l. 11. f. Kenisome r. Keinsome l. 15. f. rather r. would rather l. 18. f. setting r. settling p. 95. l. 25. f. in whom r. then in whom l. 30, 31. f. and which r. which p. 119. l. 11. f. Priors fort r. Priors hill fort l. penult. f. Town r. Line p. 131. l. 4. f. Benner r. Sir Humphrey Benner l. 4. f. prisoners r. hostages p. 136. S. 7. Marg. l. 6. f. the mood r. that mood p. 140. l. 22. f. in all these r. in these p. 145. l. 6. after the word Justice supply [an Irish Rebell was taken and executed] p. 161. f. Dec. 32. r. Dec. 23. p. 163. l. penult. f. set forward r. advanced p. 165. l. 7. f. three r. two p. 171. S. 7. l. 4. f. Town r. Fort p. 177. l. 15. f. S. Edmund r. Sir Edmund p. 179. l. 8. f. William r. Will p. 181. l. 31, 32 f. in order to the Oxford horse r. in order to the checking of the Oxford, &c. p. 182. l. 10. f. Keymouth r. Peymouth p. 185. l. last but two f. advisable it might engage r. advisable being right to engage p. 195. l. 25. f. Holsworth r. Holsworthy [so p. 197. l. 27.] l. 30. who all dele who p. 196 l. 7. this last defeat dele last l. 14 f. Sir George Digby r. Sir John l. ead. f. Governor r. Commander p. 197. l. last but one f. Tomerton r. Tamerton l. 25. f. Tavestock r. Tawstock p. 198. l. 14. f. by the r. but by the p. 199. l. 9. f. Lime Regiment r. Plymouth Regiment p. 252. l. 7. f. the end r. therein p. 253. l. 16. f. old through time r. old & decayed through, &c. p. 281 l. 8. f. divine r. dimm p. 284. l. 11. f. presumptory r. peremptory p. 313. l. 4. f. last r. cast p. 315. l. last but four f. the r. that l. last but two f. Victory, sweld r. Victory-sweld p. 317. l. 14. f. possimus r. poscimus l. 23. f. commo- nalty r. commodity p. 320. l. penult. after acceptance of r. God.



ANGLIA REDIVIVA.

OR,

ENGLAND'S RECOVERY.

PART I.

CHAP. I.

Containing by way of Proeme and Introduction, a generall account of the miserable condition of this Kingdome, before this present Parliament; The occasion and Instruments of calling it; The snare laid for us in a former Parliament. The quarrel between the Royall party, and the Parliament, stated: And shewing how the Command of the Parliaments Forces came to be devolved to Sir Thomas Fairfax, their present Generall.



PRINCIPLES of Misery, and seeds of Diseases in the Body politique; strengthening themselves through a long tract of time, and at length discovering themselves more and more in outward symptoms; afforded an happy rise and advantage of seeking out the means of cure.

Of which God had not left this Kingdome destitute, in so sufficient a proportion, as that few States or Commonwealths in the world enjoy the like: Being of it self of a sound and healthy constitution and temper, able (if not obstructed) to conflict with, and expell all burthensom humours, and correct all vicious dispositions to Tyranny; There being no Government better tempered in the world, if true to themselves, in a timely application of Remedies at hand.

Englands misery to be reckoned from a longer date then this late discovery.

The constitution of Englands Government, highly to be approved

The Peeres
at York petiti-
on the King
for this Parli-
ment.

§. 2.
The snare that
was laid for us
in the former
Parliament.

The snare
broken.

§. 3.
The utmost
endeavours of
the Malignant
party.

Accordingly therefore, so soon as the *Body*, by the *Nobler senses*, began to take notice of, and be seriously affected with *her sicknesses*, and to be sensible of the *meanes* at hand; Recollecting their resolution, they urge the calling of this second PARLIAMENT.

There was a former *Parliament* called by the KING; (And never was the Kingdome in greater danger: For never more danger, then when *good meanes* are tampered with to *bad ends*; when *Ahab* calls a Fast to accuse *Naboth*; and *Satan* transformeth himself into an *Angel of light*.) And this first act and putting forth of the *Politique nature*, though not perfective of the *Cure*, nor having any thing in it again so eminently remarkable, as the *National justice* and *affection* expressed to the *Scots*, declining upon ever so fair proffers and conditions, to assise the *King* in his engagements against them, (an act that should ever make the *English* of precious remembrance with that *Nation*.) Yea, though this first Essay of *Nature* was seemingly overcome by the prevalency of the *malignant matter*, to the *breaking up* of that Parliament; yet was it not in vain: For notwithstanding that for the present the *Disease* took its turn, and did appear in a higher way of opposition and contest to *strengthen it self*, and to *overcome its antidote*; yet this did but put *Nature* upon more vigorous and industrious actings to defend it self, (as was need) and so was subservient unto the calling of this second Parliament.

Wherein both *Interests* conflicting, and the *Malignant party* seeing it self so eminently threatned and endangered, and redacted to that extreme necessity, as to use the *utmost means* for its preservation; and being no longer able to endure at so neer a distance, those strong *motions* and *workings* of the *Heart*, betakes it self from the *vital parts* to some remoter members of the *Body*, gathers and settles there, causing an *inflammation* of those *parts*, & hopes to derive the same from part to part through the *whole body*; at last choosing to *sacrifice all*, rather then to be *corrected at all*. Hereupon the *Heart* of this *Kingdome* (I mean the Parliament) which had per-
formed

formed its own defence so well, endeavours its office for the Body; and being necessitated to meet with the distemper in the way it had put it self, opposeth fire to fire, force to force, sword to sword; hoping by this means, as by the opening of a Vein, to breath out the Distemper, though with the losse of some Blood.

The Parliaments Arms defensive.

The King, with his unhappy Counsellours and Courtiers, who had promised themselves to be petty Tyrants under him, had driven on far, and well neer accomplished the great designe of an Absolute, Arbitrary, and Tyrannicall Government; The Popish and Prelatical party fall in for their Interest, hoping by this means to usher in the long-wished for Alteration of Religion within this, and the neighbour-Kingdomes. The troubles of Scotland, and the Parliaments of both Kingdomes ensuing thereupon; The Execution of Strafford, and Prosecution of his Companions & Partisans, unexpectedly crosse and interrupt this grand designe. Many wayes are attempted, many practices are set on foot, Every stone is turned, the Armies of both Nations, English and Scotish, are tampered with, to overthrow the proceedings and power of the Parliament. And when all these wayes proved successelesse, secret practices and bands are set on foot in Scotland, a Rebellion is raised in Ireland; and in the end the King attempts to seize the persons of some eminent Members of both Houses; and by an example not to be paralleled in the story of any Age, comes himself in person accompanied with a band of Ruffians, to take five of the Members of Commons by force out of that House.

The King offered the Scots four Counties, to be annexed to the Crown of Scotland, viz. Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmerland, and the Bp. of Durham, to come up to London, and serve him against the Parliament; and moreover the ransacking of the City of London, which was reckoned to them at a greater value then the 300000*l.* the Parliament granted them.

As divers Souldiers and other loose people flocked to Court; so, many well-affected Citizens and others testified their affection, in a voluntary way, to the Parliament, the preservation of their persons and priviledges. These called the other Cavaliers, and they termed these Round-heads; whence arose those two Names, whereby in common talk the two parties in this War were by way of nick-name distinguished.

The Parliament, upon the attempt of violence on their Members sitting in Parliament; having for the present in an orderly way, by the assistance of the *Trained Bands* of the City of *London*, procured for the security of their Members, that they might sit and consult safely in Parliament, considering the many practices of force that had been attempted against Them and their Authority, in order to the subversion of their *Religion, Lawes, and Liberties*; Desire the *King*, that the *Militia* might be in such hands as both Houses of Parliament should name and appoint. Hereupon the *King* withdrawes himself, refuses to settle the *Militia* according to the desire of his Parliament, endeavours to seize upon *Hull*, and the Magazine there, but is prevented; sends into the *Low-Countries* for Cannon, Arms and Ammunition, which after arrived and was landed not far from *Hull*; Began the body of an Army, under the name of a Guard for his person, at *York*; Protected by force, Offenders from the Justice of Parliament; sends forth *Commissions of Aray* in opposition to the Ordinance of the *Militia* established by the Parliament, upon the Kings refusal to joyn therein; sets up his Standard at *Nottingham*, and declared open war against his Parliament.

— Blood had already dy'de

The King's stain'd sword, and God did well provide
That there the mischief should begin, and we
First suffer wrong. — Let no man call our Arms
Offensive wars; but for received harms
Our Countries just revenging ire.

Jani tetigit sanguis pollutos
Cæsar's enses:
Dii melius, belli tulimus
quod damna priores:
Cæperit inde nefas—
— Nec dicier arma Senatus
Bella superba decet, Patriæ
sed vindicis iram.
Lucan. Pharsal. lib. 2.

S. 5.
The Parliam-
ents cause.

The Parliament on the other side Arm in their own defence, and in defence of their *Priviledges and Authority*, and therein of their *Religion, Lawes, and Liberties*; and particularly, to cause obedience to the *Summons of Parliament*, and to bring *Delinquents* to Justice, and to maintain their *Ordinance* of the *Militia*, and the *Fundamentall* right seated in them in the ordering the same for the preservation of *Religion, Justice,*

Justice, and the *Lawes* and *Liberties* of the Kingdome, either *with* the Kings concurrence, or *without* the same, in case he either cannot, or being seduced by evill Counsellours, will not joyn with his *Parliament* therein.

No spoile seek these Arms, nor self-soveraignty :

But t'help the Land 'gainst imminent slavery.

Nec præda hæc Armis, nec
Regnum queritur ipsis :
Tantum afferre vires populo
servire parato.

ser. Lucan.

S. 6.

A brief account of the
former Ar-
mies.

Forces being raised on both sides; Those of the *Parliament* were at first put entirely under the Command of the Earl of *Essex*; but after they took severall forms, and were divided into severall bodies, by Commissions granted unto divers persons, as *Major-Generals*; Each diversity and alteration taking its rise from an inacquiescency and dissatisfaction with the successe of the present: which moved to turne every stone, and try if by this, or that means, the desired End might be obtained. Yet severall good services were performed by those Forces, and very notable ones under the first and originall conduct of the Earl of *Essex*; as besides *Edge-hill* and divers others, that famous and never to be forgotten relief of *Gloucester*, skirmishing the Enemy a good part of the way both going and comming, and at last upon their return giving the Enemy battel in a pitch field at *Newbury*; whereof the story of these times, wherever they shal come, will ring deservedly. (In the mention of this particular, might I be secure from moving envy, or detracting from others (who might also deserve extremely well in the action) I should at least glance at the singular and extraordinary service of Colonel *Harvey* with his Horse, & the gallant Foot of the City of *London*, who stood so stoutly to it that day.) These being not within the line of my story, and being recorded by other pens, I must thus passe over: As also all the considerable actions of the Earle of *Manchester*, and Sir *William Waller*, performed for this Kingdome by them, and their deserving Officers and Souldiers; amounting at least to so much, as that thereby many a Gap was stopt, the Kingdome saved from being

The extent of
their service.

Their unhappiness.

The Parliaments tenderness of them.

§. 7.
The Parliament conscientiously advising the Remedy.

This Army was conceived and brought forth by a New-Model.

The danger of this device.

ing totally over-run, the successe of the Enemies affaires still brought to a reasonable composition, the balance kept pretty even, and sometimes we were sent before God with songs in our mouthes, and occasion was afforded for greater hopes, and more blessed expectations. But, whatever was the matter, two Summers past over, and *we were not served*: our Victories so gallantly gotten, and (which was more pitty) so graciously bestowed, were put into a *bag with holes*; what we wonne one time, we lost another; the Treasure was exhausted, the Countries wasted, A Summers victory proved but a Winters story; the Game, however set up at Winter, was to be new played again the next Spring, and mens hearts failed them with the observation of these things. The cause hereof the Parliament was tender of ravelling into, only men could not be hindred from venting their *opinions* privately, and their *feares*; which were various, and variously expressed, whereof I determine nothing: but this I would only say, *Gods time to deliver England was not yet come*. And this was apparent, That the Forces being under severall great Commanders, want of good correspondency among the Chieftains, oftentimes hindred the Publick service.

The Parliament in prudence waving a strict enquiry into the Cause of these things, applyed themselves to seek out the Remedy, which was most necessary: And there being not only no other comparable, but scarce any other *meanes* at all that presented it self to them, This New-Model was propounded, a designe that carried danger enough in the front of it, both in respect of *disobliging* those at home, and *giving advantage* to the Enemy abroad, while we were without an Army, or at least whilest our Army was all to peeces. But if it were here seasonable to open the grounds thereof, it would appear to have been no lesse necessary, then *hazardous*. And as *desperate cures* require *desperate remedies*, so do they often prove very *successful*, as this hath done beyond all expectation, God having in most *fair and great characters* written upon it, That it was *His Designe*, and thereby

thereby owned both the *Counsel* and the *Counsellours*. And now let all men, especially the Parliament of *England*, trust GOD hereafter, and venture upon whatsoever is just, and necessary, by this experience; It being as much beyond the belief of man, as any thing can be, that such an Enterprize as this, should be effected so quietly amongst our selves, and without any affront from our enemies.

The *New-Model* thus resolved on, is gone in hand withall; and now where to find a *General*, puts them all to a stand: Till by a strange providence, without any premeditation or designe, Sir THOMAS FAIRFAX was nominated. The motion took, was Voted, and carried presently: And to be brief, the old *Commissions* being laid down, and those that were waved in this *New-Model* being dismiss from the imployment, the Command of the rest, to be recruited to Twenty one thousand, is devolved to Sir Thomas Fairfax. Of whom, and whose successe, since he served the *Parliament* as *General* of their Forces, is this story instituted: which I cannot better begin, then with a brief account or description of him.

This experience applied to the Parliament.

Providence strangely designing the General.

CHAP. II.

Wherein a brief Character of the General, and Lieutenant-General; The framing of the *New-Model*; The beginning of their Action at Islip-bridge, Blechington-house, Bampton-bush, &c. And the effect these things had on His Majesty at Oxford.

Sir THOMAS FAIRFAX, eldest Son of the Lord FAIRFAX, of Denton in the County of York: Martially disposed from his youth. Not finding action fuitable to him in his own Country, (for through the great goodnesse and long suffering of God, *England* hath been a quiet habitation these 80 years) And there being imployment in *Holland*, he went over thither to enable himself in military experience: And upon his return into *England*, he

he matched into a most Noble and Martial family, taking to Wife one of the Daughters of that ever Renowned General, the Lord VERE. And thus the Reader may take notice, how not only his Extraction, Disposition, and Education belpake him for a Souldier, but his Contract also portended nothing lesse. Albeit, so far was he from congratulating such a condition of his Country, when he saw it like to need the exercise of his faculty; that he most sincerely offered the first attempts of his resolved Minde at the Altar of Peace. When at the King's first endeavours to raise a Guard for his own person, at York; apprehended then by those parts, and found quickly after to be the beginning of an Army: He was entrusted by his Country to preferre a Petition to His Majesty; the scope whereof was, to beseech him to hearken to his Parliament, and not to take that course of raising Forces, he was then engaging in: which Petition the King refusing, he prest with that instance and intention, following the King so close therewith in the field, called Heyworth Moor, in the presence of 80. if not 100000. people of the County (the like appearance was hardly ever seen in Yorkshire) so close, I say, til at last he tendred the same upon the pomel of his saddle. But finding no Propitiatory here, and seeing a War could not be avoided, he early paid the vowes of his Martial dedication; And so soon as these unhappy troubles brake forth, took a Commission under his Father, Ferdinando L. Fairfax, (whose timely appearance and gallant performances for his country in the North, deserves a story by it self;) And served the Parliament in lower Commands, then what Providence since hath adjudged his capacity and merit unto, making him now General of the Parliaments forces; to which trust and honour he was preferred upon no other grounds, than the observation of his Valour, and all answerable abilities for the same, testified in many notable services done by him in the North, whilest he was yet in a lower sphere. And now how delightfully remarkable is it (as a most apt cadency of providence) if God shall make him, who was by
the

the King rejected in his *milde endeavours* to prevent the troubles of the Land by a *Petition*, (then which he sought nothing more) a most powerfull Instrument of restoring Peace thereunto by the *sword*!

Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, having with much modesty accepted this command, immediately applyes himself to the discharge of it: it was the first of *April* ere his Commission was granted; and the third of *April* he went from *London* to *Windsor*, to see, and personally to assist in the framing of a new Army: He went in a private manner, purposely avoiding that pomp, which usually accompanies a General into the field.

His Excellency continued at *Windsor*, from the third to the last of *April*, in that work: The difficulty whereof (to say nothing of the danger, through the discontents of them that were reduced under new Commanders, and of those that went off the employment; which rendred it a business requiring much wisdom and tenderness, as well as resolution) might well account for this time, if it had bin a longer space: considering, that besides the fitting the Train for the field, and the attendance of the Recruits from *London*, which with the old that continued, were to make up the designed number; an entire new forme was to be introduced into the whole Army, the Forces that remained of the old Army being not only to be recruited, but to be reduced into new Companies and Regiments, as if they had been new raised.

In the mention of this particular, the great paines, care, and diligence of that valiant and discreet Commander, Major-General *Skippon*, whose prudent carriage added much life and expedition to the business, is not to be omitted: of whose singular and extraordinary service therein, the House of Commons taking notice, by Letters that were sent to them, Ordered and sent a Letter, returning him the hearty thanks of the House, for this and all his former faithfull services.

1645.
April.

S. 2.
The General personally assisting the framing of the New Model.

The difficulty of the work.

S. 3.
A digression in due commendation of Major Gen. *Skippon*, for his free and faithfull assistance therein:

Anno 1645.
April.

Whilest the Army lay about *Windsor*, thus forming and fitting for the field; Prince *Rupert* with the Kings main force for the midland, lay about *Worcester* and the frontiers of *Wales*, preparing from thence to take the field: but the Kings person, with most part of the Train, and some of their Foot, intended for the field, being then in *Oxford*, A Convoy of horse, reputed about 2000. was ordered from *Worcester* to fetch them off from *Oxford*; upon advertisement whereof, the Committee of both Kingdoms wrote to the General, to send some horse to march beyond *Oxford*, and lie on the further side thereof towards *Worcester*, to intercept that Convoy, and keep the King and his train from passing out. The charge of this service they recommended particularly to Lieutenant-General *Cromwell*; who looking on himself now as discharged of military employment, by the new Ordinance, which was to take effect within few dayes, and to have no longer opportunity to serve his countrey in that way; was, the night before, come to *Windsor* from his service in the West, to kisse the Generals hand, and to take his leave of him; when in the morning, ere he was come forth his chamber, those Commands, then which he thought of nothing lesse in all the world, came to him from the Committee of both Kingdoms. The General then immediately commanded a party of Horse and Dragoons, then upon the field, to be mustered and recruited, as of the New-Model, to march under his Command into *Oxfordshire* forthwith, not staying at all either for Pay, or Recruits. And here also being the first mention of this worthy Commander, I must crave leave to digresse a little, to present the world with some more particular notion of him, whose name they will so often meet with throughout this story, and whose actions will best represent him, as in other stories, so in the sequel of this.

§ 1.
A digression
upon occasion
of the first
mention of
Lieut. Gen.
Cromwell.

This Gentleman, a Member of the House of Commons, long famous for godlinesse, and zeale to his countrey, of great note for his service in the House; accepted of a Com-
mission

mission at the very beginning of this War; wherein he served his Country faithfully, and it was observed God was with him, and he began to be renowned: insomuch that men found, that the narrow room whereunto his first employments had confin'd their thoughts, must be enlarged to an expectation of greater things, and higher employments, whereunto divine providence had designed him for the good of this Kingdom. When the time therefore drew near, that He, as the rest had done, should lay down his Commission, upon a *new Ordinance*; The *House* considering how God had blessed their affairs under his hand, thought fit to dispence with his absence from the House. And therefore as they were in the first place happy in a *General*, they resolved in the next place to make themselves and their General further happy, in a *Lieutenant-General*.

To return therefore from whence I digrest. Lieutenant-General *Cromwel* having received the fore-specified commands from the General, marched immediately, found the Enemy, and engaged them near *Islip-bridge*; the Enemies Brigade consisted of the *Queen's*, Colonel *Wilmor's*, the Earl of *Northampton's*, and Colonel *Palmer's* Regiments of horse: routed them, slew many, took about 500 horse, 200 prisoners, whereof many Officers and Gentlemen of quality; and as an ill Omen of her Majesties designs against this Army, the *Queens* Standard.

The *Lieutenant-General* not resting satisfied with this victory, pursued the enemy, lodged most of the remains of the rout in *Blechingdon-house*, where Colonel *Windebank* kept garison for the King; he faced the house with Horse and Dragoons, summoned the Governour with a sharp Message, (our Souldiers casting out words for the Foot to fall on, as if there had been Foot in readines) the answer was required to be instantly given, or else he must expect the greatest severity that the souldiers could use towards him. The *Governour* having no intelligence of, or else doubting relief from *Oxford*, rendred the house, with all the

Anno 1645.
April.

S. 6.
Lieut. Gen.
Cromwel in
action at
Islip-bridge.

S. 7.
Improving his
successe there,
to the redu-
cing of *Blech-
ingdon house*.

Anno 1645.
April.

The King himself confesseth in his letter to H. Iermyn, April 30. 1645. that this blow did much change the face of his affairs.

s. 8.
The former successes improved to a further advantage, at *Bampton Bush*.

A piece of good service done by Col. *John Fiennes*.

arms and ammunition therein. Thus God was with our *New-Model*, or rather a branch of it, and declared himself so to be, betimes. Which was by the Enemy esteemed of such evil consequence to their affairs, and so great an affront, (in regard it was done by the *New-Model*; as they scornfully termed this Army) that they could not tell which way to redeem their honours, but by calling the Governour to a Councel of war, whom, for delivering the house, they condemned to be shot to death. Much means was used for the sparing his life; but notwithstanding the great interest Secretary *Windebank* his Father had at Court, for the great service he had done the Church of *Rome*, they could not prevaile for a pardon (so high they accounted his offence) only a reprieve for a few dayes; and shortly after the Governour was shot to death: and his brother, a Lieutenant-Colonel, laid down his Commission thereupon.

No sooner was the *Lieutenant-Generall* possessed of the house, but he sent away the Arms and Ammunition to *Alisbury*, and quit the house, as not advantageous to our affairs, nor indeed having Foot with him to put into the house, only a few Dragoons, which he could not spare from his other designs. The Enemy, a few dayes after this, sent from *Oxford* about 350 Foot, under the command of Sir *William Vaughan*, towards *Radcot-bridge*: The *Lieutenant-Generall* marching privately towards *Witney*, and having intelligence thereof, pursued them, forced them into *Bampton-bush*; where Sir *William Vaughan*, Lieut. Colonel *Littleton*, divers Officers, and about 200 prisoners, with their arms and ammunition, were taken.

Moreover, the *Lieutenant-Generall* having in his March notice of some of the Enemies horse, which had a few houres before crossed his way, he sent Colonel *John Fiennes* with a party after them, who fell upon them, and took about 150 Horse, 3 Colours, 40 Prisoners, and 50 Arms. The *Lieutenant-Generall* in the mean time marched over the river towards *Faringdon*, having dispatcht his prisoners away

Anno 1645.
April.

away with a Convoy to *Abingdon*, consulting with the Officers of what advantage it would be to reduce that Garrison of *Faringdon*; wherein they did readily concur: but having no Foot to effect the same, he sent to *Abingdon* to Major-General *Brown*, for the assistance of some Foot, who (according to his wonted readines to promote the publike service) very readily sent about 5 or 600. wherewith the place was attempted, but without successe; and after the expence of about 14 men upon it, the designe was given over. The losses the King sustained, whilst these Forces hovered thus up and down, & affronted them under their walls, so perplexed them at *Oxford*, that His Majesty sent for Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice*, with all the Forces they had, to come to *Oxford*, the better to enable His Majesty to march out into the field: and, for more security, Gen. *Coring* was also sent to for that purpose, out of the West.

Rupers and
Maurice sent
for.

CHAP. III.

The General with the Army marching into the West; Upon after-advice recalled, and a Party only sent to Taunton; Their good successe in the relief of Taunton. Lieutenant-Generall Cromwel defending his Quarters against Goring.

AND now by this time the Army was well nigh raised: Whither they should first bend, was taken into consideration. *Oxford* and the West are put into the scales of competition. *Oxford*, besides that it was the head-quarter and garison, and lodged all the Kings Ordnance and Artillery, that he was to draw forth into the field; (which now to surprise, or at least to prevent the drawing of them forth, was held very countellable, as that, that was likeliest to hinder the Kings taking the field) Represents it self also in other respects to be first considered, as being a Midland garison in the heart of the Kingdome, where to suffer an Enemy is most mischievous: besides that, that County had longest suffered of any place in the King-

The Army
now raised,
where to be
disposed, is
controverted.

Anno 1645.
April.

§. 2.
His Excellency
undertakes the
Western expedition.

Kingdom, being the constant seat of the War from the beginning. But the consequence of the *West*, and the commiseration of *Taunton* in particular, then greatly distressed by a close siege, whereinto also most of the *best affected* in those parts had drawn themselves for safety; Prevailes, and swayes to decline the designe upon *Oxford* at that time, though otherwise needfull enough: And so the *first fruits* of this *Army* are devoted to the *West*.

According to this result, the *Generall*, though under an indisposition of body, by reason of an *Ague* that had exercised him for some time, yet undertakes this Western expedition with a great deal of cheerfulnesse, though the whole fruit of that Yeares service was in great hazard to have been thereby blasted in the bud; the King being then in a condition ready to take the field, having made severall Dispatches for that purpose to imbody all his Forces, and we having no balancing Force to attend his motion, Lieut. General *Cromwel* being farre too weak to engage him, and the *Scots* at too remote a distance. And though it was urged to be most necessary to *relieve* our friends; yet the slight *retrenching* and *garisoning* of many Townes of no great strength by nature and situation, though it may serve for the present securing of particular Counties, and particular mens Estates from plundering Parties, yet are they prejudicial to the Publike, and to the main of the wars: For such places are not able to hold out long; and then either there must be a losse of charge, arms, or of our friends, which would be a discouragement to our whole Party; or else an Army must be diverted from their principal designs, and besides the danger other places by its absence may be exposed to, expose it selfe also to the certain toyle, inconveniences, and hazardous chances of a long *March*, which is likely also to end in a *Fight*. And therefore it hath been held great wisdom by ancient and well experienced Souldiers, to have but *few Garisons*, and those very *strong*, which may hold out long without *relief*; which is the more necessary, if they shall be in the corners of a country, and remote from reliefe.

But

BUT to returne. The first of May his Excellencie began his march with the whole Army (except the forementioned Party of horse and Dragoons, which were with Lieut. Generall Cromwel, and four Regiments of Foot besides, who were ordered, when their recruits were come up, to joyn with him to busie the Enemy about Oxford) And by the seventh of May they reached *Blanford* in *Dorset-shire*, marching the whole seven dayes, and some of them very long marches, without any intermission : so willing were the Souldiers to come timely to the relief of distressed *Taunton*. To *Salisbury* were they come, before the Enemy was aware, as was discovered by letters of Sir *Ralph Hopton* to the Governours of *Winchester* and *Basing*, wherein he desired them to send him word, when they thought *Fairfax* would be able to take the field.

In this first March of this *New-Model*, the Generall, to lay an early foundation of good successe, in the punishment of former disorders, & prevention of future misdemeanours; caused a Council of War to be called, that morning that they marched from *Andover*, a mile from the Town; where the severall Regiments were drawn up, and stayed two or three houres : at which Council severall Offenders were tryed for their lives : A *Renegado*, and four more Authors of the Mutinie in *Kent*, were cast, one of which (whose lot it was) with the *Renegado*, were executed upon a Tree, at *Wallop*, in the way of the Armies march, in terrorem. And the next day was Proclamation made through the Army, That it should be death for any man to plunder.

But little or no action or execution against the Enemy happened in this march; save that the same night that they quartered at *Newbury*, good Scouts, and parties of horse were sent out towards *Hungerford* and *Marlborough*, whereabouts General *Goring* was, with a great body of Horse and Dragoons, coming out of the West; our Parties met with some of the Enemies horse, and took Lieut. colonel *Hackett*, and some other prisoners : upon examination of whom, and by other intelligence, which came in the nick of

April 1643
May.

S. 3.
A party left
with L. Gen.
Cromwel, to
surround Ox-
ford.

S. 4.

S. 5.

Anno 1645.
May.

Goring intending to beat up the L. Gen. quarters near *Faringdon*, prevented.

S. 6.
His Majesty taking the field.

of time, we understood *Goring's* designe was, that night, or the next morning early, to beat up Lieut. General *Cromwells* quarters near *Faringdon*, and to relieve that place. The Lieutenant-General being newly come to the General at *Newbury*, and present at this Intelligence, immediately repaired to his charge, and was drawn into a Body betimes. General *Goring* marched with what speed he could, on the West of *Faringdon*, and recovered *Radcot-bridge*. The Lieutenant-General sent a party of horse over the river, to discover his motion: where Major *Bethel* engaging too far, in the dark, was taken prisoner, and about four men more lost, and two Colours, severall wounded. The Enemy kept his advantage of the River, and quartered his horse as far back as *Latchlade*, whilst the Lieutenant-Gen. was making a passage over *New-bridge*, and having gained the same, Gen. *Goring* either declining an engagement, or desiring to prevent the raising of the siege at *Taunton*, marched back with all speed after the Army into the West. This is the totall routing of *Cromwells* forces, as the King, in his Letter to the Queen of this engagement near *Newbridge*, relates it to be. A poor cause, and a condition far from envie, that is pensioner to such Royal mistakes, to support its reputation!

The King, taking the opportunity of the army's marching westward, draws forth his artillery out of *Oxford*, to embody himself in the field. L. Gen. *Cromwel*, and Major-Gen. *Brown*, were ordered to attend his motion; and moreover, it was held necessary to recall his Excellency Sir *Thomas Fairfax* from the service of the West, and to allot only a portion of his Army for *Taunton*. Two Expresses to this purpose were sent from the Committee of both Kingdoms to his Excellency, who was marched as far as *Blandford*. And now comes the triall of this new Army, which God had designed for some more then ordinary service, who had scarce warmed their heads with glorious designments, nay, ere they could reflect upon the strength & content of their united March, were by this means to be divided three severall wayes, ere ever the Army came to perfection or action.

This, like a black cloud, for the time, intercepted those prospects of glorious achievements and success, which themselves and others saw before to this Army; and like a fierce storm, threatned to dash all.

Accordingly, a Brigade is appointed for Taunton, of four Regiments of Foot, viz. Colonel *Welden's*, Colonel *Fortescue's*, Colonel *Floyd's*, and Colonel *Inglesby's*, commanded by Colonel *Welden* as eldest Colonel; unto whom six Companies of Foot, belonging to the garrison of *Chichester*, joyned themselves about *Dorchester*, and as many Colours from *Lime*, after that; in all, 4 or 5000 Foot, besides a body of Horse of 1800 or 2000, consisting of Colonel *Graves* his Regiment, Colonel *Cooks*, Colonel *Pophams*, Colonel *Fitz-James*, and the *Plimouth* Regiment. All which Horse and Foot were well combined in mutuall love to each other, and common resolution against the Enemy. They march'd without any stop or stay, till they came within a dayes march of Taunton, near enough to raise the siege, as it proved (by the good providence of God) giving that Brigade the repute of the whole Army, as appeared after by a Letter from Colonel *John Digby*, wherein he much laments his unhappiness, in being informed that *Fairfax*, with his whole Army, was advanced from *Blandford*, to the relief of Taunton; when it proved but a part; there being double the strength before the Town, sufficient, in his opinion, to fight our party, and make good the siege. Neither was this intelligence of his altogether without ground, or appearance at least; For the General with his whole Army did advance out of *Blandford* towards *Dorchester*, as if the whole had been for Taunton. But after some stay at the Rendezvous, the General wheeled about Eastward, and parted with that Brigade, who marched on towards Taunton. But whether this were a feigned excuse of *Digby*, or a reall truth, this we are sure, the Enemy drew off the siege, upon their advance so near, and that in great disorder, leaving many arms behinde them, and cut down many trees to barricado the wayes,

Anno 1645.
May.

§. 7.
A Brigade appointed for Taunton: the rest march back.

The Enemy mistaking that Brigade, by a happy synecdoche of a part for the whole.

Anno 1645.
May.

S. 4.
Some remarkable passages
of the relief
of Taunton.

left we should fall upon their rear. And so Colonel *Welden* had a fair passage to the town, which he entred, *May 14.* to no lesse joy to the Besieged, then discomfort to the Enemy.

The main passages of, and particulars, relating to this expedition and action, are briefly these. When the Brigade came within ten miles of *Taunton*, having the advantage of the hills, they gave them a Peale of their Artillery, ten Peeces being discharged, to give them notice of their being advanced within that number of miles, having before by their Spies prepared them with the meaning of that signal. Notwithstanding they were frustrated in their end: By reason that some few dayes before, the Enemy divided themselves; one party of their horse and foot, with some peeces of cannon, skirmishing with the other in sight of the town, but, only with powder; to make the Town believe (as they gave out) that the Parliaments forces, who were comming to relieve them, were there encountered and beaten; hoping by this stratagem to have drawn a Parry out of the Town to their friends succour, and so to have cut them off by an ambuscado. But God turned this wisdom of the enemy into foolishnesse; the besieged kept close to their works; the Enemies returning from their mock-chase, fell to firing the Town with their granadoes and mortar-peece, whereby two long streets of the town, of fair buildings, were burnt to the ground; and withall they stormed most furiously. But they met with a gallant Commander in chief, Col. *Blake*, & as valiant Souldiers, that gave them such showres of Lead, as filled the Trenches with their dead carkases: And that which adds to the mercy, the Town, in all, from the beginning to the raising of the siege, had not lost 200 men. Towards evening, a party of horse were sent, who approached to the very works, (for the Enemy had drawn off their guns, and their Rear was upon their march) And the Town thereupon being confirmed of the approach of their friends to their relief, sallied out and fell upon the rear of the Enemy, killed some, and took others prisoners. The whole Body
marched

marcht to *Pitminster*, within two miles of the town, took up their quarters in the fields; and on Monday morning, Col. *Welden* with the Officers went to *Taunton* (where they found a sad spectacle of a flourishing town almost ruined by fire, and the people nigh famished for want of food.) And gave order for the whole Brigade to retreat back to *Chard*, where they quartered on Saturday; and the 14. was the first dayes rest they had, from their first motion Westward. Thus, *Taunton* happily and seasonably relieved, is a good Earnest of the prosperous successe of this Army in after-actions.

Anno 1645.
May.

C H A P. IV.

The Army employed to besiege Oxford: How far they proceeded therein. Severall Garisons thereabouts besieged, and some taken. The losse of Leicester, and the Discontents and Discouragements that ensued thereon. With a modest enquiry into the cause of our low condition at that time.

THE General in the mean while was a good part of his way back, marching through inclosures, avoiding the Champion-way, in regard he had not many Horse, if he should meet with *Gorings* Horse, who were upon their retreat from *Oxford* into the *West*. By the 14. of *May* they attained *Newbury*. In their march, besides exemplary justice done upon a rude Souldier, (as upon two before, in their march towards the *West*) and other things of particular note; there was one passage of great wildome and condiscension in the *General*, very remarkable: *viz.* That when the duty became so hard to some of the Regiments, as each other day to bring up the *Rear*; the *Generals* own Regiment claiming a priviledge to march alwayes in the *Van*, which was convenient now to be waved for the relief of the rest; but they being unwilling thereunto, the *Gen.* in stead of severe discipline, alighted himself, and marched on foot in the head of his Regiment, about two miles, and so brought up the *Rear*: and to this day, his own Regiment

A pattern for
Generals.

Anno 1645.
May.

S. 2.
His Excellency
returned, im-
ployed to
block up
Oxford.

Lient. General
Cromwel, and
Major-general
Brown, called
from attend-
ing the Kings
motions, to
assist against
Oxford.

takes the turn upon all duties : A thing, if rightly consider-
ed, nothing to their dishonour, (if it were to outvie others
to do service) and redounding much to the good, and good
successe of an Army ; there being not any one thing that
more frequently and certainly breeds distempers, and cau-
ses mutinies in an Army, then claiming of *priviledges*,
and insisting thereon in time of *service*.

The Army thus arrived at *Newbury*, rested there a day or
two, which was a great refreshment to the Foot, sore gau-
led with a hard and tedious march to and fro, (having had
but one dayes rest in fourteen dayes march.) What was
the designe of calling them back, or which way they
should now be imployed, they were yet ignorant, till the
second day, when the *Generall* received an *Expreffe* from
the *Committee of both Kingdomes*, to advance to *Oxford*, to lay
close siege to it : which was no more disputed, then the
former commands at *Blandford* ; but forthwith obeyed,
how much soever it was against his own opinion. Lieu-
tenant-General *Cromwel*, and Major-General *Brown*, who
followed the *King*, and attended his motions with a party
of Horse and Foot, were recalled to joyn with the Forces
his Excellency had brought back with him from the *West* ;
wherein it was conceived that they might do better service,
for that they alone were too weak by far to engage with
the Kings forces, (as by their Letter they signified to the
Committee of both Kingdomes, and as was obvious to every
man) the Kings army being grown to that strength, as
that they thought themselves enough (as indeed they were,
especially for Horse, wherein we fell short of them) to
fight his Excellency Sir *Thomas Fairfax* his whole Army.
Only a party of 2500 Horse and Dragoons (being part of
the force with Lieutenant-General *Cromwel*, and belonging
to this Army) were sent, under the command of Colonel
Vermuden, to joyn with the *Scots*, (Lieutenant gen. *Cromwel*
being, for I know not what reason, not so acceptable to
their Army) to enable them the better to attend the Kings
motions, and check his enterprises, to which they were
designed.

designed. His Excellency Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, according to his Orders, marches towards *Oxford*, and in order to a siege sends for so much of the Train and Ammunition as was left at *Windsor*, at their first marching forth, and called a *Council of War*, to consider what other provision was necessary; which they sent to the Parliament to speed down. Lieut. general *Cromwel* was come back to them, their quarters settled, a bridge made over the river: they lay 15 dayes before the town, but the requisites to a close siege were not come up to them, nor neer them, till *June 3.* the day before they received Orders to rise from before the Town; which Orders were well received by the Army, who did not conceive themselves secure, nor sufficient for such an undertaking, while that the King was unattended in the field, as was at large represented by the *Generall* to the *Committee of both Kingdoms*. And in that respect (because they looked upon this designe against *Oxford*, as unlikely to prove successfull) they thought not good to summon the Town, during their lying before it; by which means they were secured, that they might rise from before it with the indemnity of their reputation.

Nor did any great action, in relation to that place, happen all the while they lay there; save that at their first drawing neer it from *Newnham*, a party of horse were sent forth towards *Oxford*, under the command of Adjutant-General *Fleming*, who met a party of the Enemies horse and foot, routed their horse, being commanded by Capt. *Gardiner*, and took prisoners about 200 Foot: which served as a good means and provision for the release of a Foot-guard, consisting of 100 men; who afterwards, neer their rising from before *Oxford*, (much through their own negligence timely to retreat to a place of security, as they might) were by a sally of the Enemy early in the morning surpris'd, twelve of them slain, the rest taken, but the next day released upon exchange of the like number of those whom we had taken (as before) and sent to *Abingdon*. Moreover, upon the General's viewing the Works on the North-

June 1645.
May.

S. 3.
The action of
our Army,
while they
lay before
Oxford.

Ann 1645.

May.

§. 4.
Bostol-house
besieged.

§. 5.
Gaunt-house
besieged.

* Here we
received the
news of the
taking of
Evesham by
Col. Massey.
A seasonable
and good
service.

North-east side of *Oxford*, the Enemy set a Mill on fire, and also quit the garison of *Godstow* neer *Wolvercot*, and set it on fire : but some of Colonel *Sheffields* horse came in seasonably, quenched the fire, and preserved the Powder and Ammunition in the house, and took the Governour and some others, in their flight towards *Oxford*, prisoners.

May 24. The General rode to view *Bostol* garison, and some few dayes after sent a Party to besiege it. Adjutant Gen: *Fleming* was there engaged in a single encounter, shot his enemy, yet received a wound himself, conceived then to be mortal, but of which he afterwards recovered.

May 31. The General viewed the garison of *Gaunt-house*, sent Col. *Rainsborow*, with a party of Foot, and some Horse, to besiege it, who battered it sore all that day; but by reason of the Moat, the accessse was ill to it. The Governour was summoned to deliver it: but he returned a positive denial, adding further, That he liked not *Windebanks* law. til the next day, *June 1.* when Col. *Rainsborow* being prepared, and ready to fall on to storm, having provided carts, and all things necessary, the Governour perceiving the same, sounded a Parley, waving the consideration he insisted on the day before, and surrendered the house, with all the arms and ammunition therein, upon quarter for himself & his souldiers*.

About this time came news of a remarkable passage in Gen. *Gorings* army in the West; which, as will afterwards appear, hath been their lot to happen among them more then once: Namely, 'a hot skirmish, which one party of his horse had with another party of his own horse, neer *Crookhorn*, thinking they had been ours, (For indeed a party of horse of Col. *Weldens* Brigade were then within a mile of them, at *Hinton St. George* :) in which skirmish many of the Enemy were slain, both Officers and Souldiers, by one another; and that party of their horse that was routed, fled as far as *Bath*, giving a hot alarm as they went, which for the present put them in some distraction. Providence had ordained this accident, as an advantage for that party of our Horse, who otherwise might have been endangered

(by

Anno 1645.
May.

(by the sudden advance of the Enemies forces) in their retreat from *Pederton* to *Taunton*. The Inhabitants thereabouts confirmed the truth of this accident, when the Army marched the second time to relieve *Taunton*, and had a rendezvous on the same place where this skirmish was; besides, many of the enemy have since confessed the same.

And upon the heels of this good Newes, viz. May 29. came two parcels of lesse pleasing Intelligence. The one, of the Kings advance from the relieving of *Chester*, towards *Leicester* and the Association; and of the Scots army being gone towards *Westmerland*, who we had thought had attended the motions of the King. The other, out of the West, viz. That General *Goring*, Sir *Ralph Hopton*, and Sir *Richard Grenville* had joyned all their Forces together, and distressed Col. *Weldens* Brigade, in a manner besieging them close in *Taunton*. And on the first of *June*, a third, and more sad peece then either, viz. Of the Kings taking of *Leicester* by storm, & of the cruel usage of many of the Inhabitants: the particulars whereof are too tedious here to mention; only thus in brief.

On Tuesday at noon, a Summons was sent by Prince *Rupert*, to the Souldiers, Towns-men, and Countrey-men, wherein Quarter was offered to the whole Town. Whereupon the Committee called together all the Commanders, and read the Summons unto them; and upon debate, it was resolved to take the next morning to give an Answer. But the Trumpeter was no sooner arrived at the Kings army with this desire, but the a Drum was presently dispatched to demand a resolution of the Summons within a quarter of an houre; which while they were debating at a Common-hall, before any could expresse themselves, the Kings cannon from the Battery played, and all were commanded to repair to their charge, which was done with much courage and resolution. And now both sides plyed each other with Cannon and Musquet shot, as fast as they could charge and discharge, and so continued all day, and all night: at which time the Enemy prepared to storm at six or seven places.

§. 7.
A briefe account of the
losse of *Leicester*.

Anno 1645.
May.

places. At the *Newark* breach was the fiercest assault, the Enemy there comming to push of pike : amongst the rest, Colonel *St. George*, in a bravery, came up to the cannon, and was by it shattered into small pieces, and with him many more ; for after the manner of the *Turks*, the Horse forced on the Foot to fight, who being played upon by the Musquetires, were many of them slaughtered. About three of the clock on Saturday, was the Town entred, the Enemy put many to the sword at their first entrance, and dealt also extreme cruelly with the Town, plundering all they had, and putting many to great ransomes, when they had taken away all their monies and goods. There was buried of the Enemy in *Leicester*, 709. as hath been collected by the burials there, besides those that have died of hurts since : there was above 100. of the Town souldiers slain.

S. 8.
The sad posture of our affairs at that time when *Leicester* was lost, discoursed upon.

Vpon the losse of *Leicester* many discourses were raised, each one venting his discontent according as passion byassed his affections. Great was the discouragement of the Parliaments friends, and as great was the confidence of the Enemy ; in so much, that soon after, viz June 8. the King himself, in his Letter to the Queen, used this expresion: *I may, without being too much sanguine, affirme, That since this Rebellion my affairs were never in so hopefull a way.* But what's the matter ? Was there no Balme in *Gilead* ? Was there no Physitian there ? Had *England* no Army then ? Nay, had they not two armies to the Enemies one ? had they not an army of our Brethren the *Scots*, that had Wintred then in the Kingdom, consisting of 21000. Had they not a New Model newly raised ? How fell we then into this low condition ? I shall endeavour to give a brief account of that business, in its relation to this army.

As it often fals out, that the Sun at its first rising is clouded with some smal Mist, which after it hath once broken through, ensueth a most fair and glorious day. So this new army, at its first going out, seemed to be a little darkened by the sitting down, and after rising from before *Oxford*,

Ann 1645.
June.

Oxford; the Kings increasing his forces and strength in the field, and the losse of *Leicester*. And these Vapours gathered into such a Cloud, as that they did not a little obscure the first motions of that Army, at least the Counsels and Counsellours whereby it was conducted: and not so only, but portended to its enemies, a joyfull; to its friends and favourers, a sad prognostick of a sore storm ready to pour down upon them, which they could not have avoyded, but that through the mercifull disposition of the all-seeing G O D, (privy to the integrity of good mens hearts and actions) the victorious Beams of this *Rising Sun* brake forth so gloriously at *Naseby field*; & it hath run its course ever since with such a constant lustre and brightnesse, (not so much as one Cloud passing over it) that it hath dazeled the eyes of all the beholders, and turned the scorn of its enemies into bitter envie, and their choler into deep and inveterate hatred. But how, and from whence this Mist arose in the morning of this new Army, I now come to shew.

His Excellencie, with the greater part of his Army, being recalled and returned out of the West, the question then was, Whether he should pursue the first designe of besieging *Oxford*, or whether he should follow the King, who seemed to bend Northwards. On the one side it was considered, that the Parliament had in their pay a great Army in the North, of 21 000 horse and foot, of our brethren of *Scotland*; That there were considerable Forces in *Lancashire* and *Cheshire*, under *Sir Will. Brereton*, which held *Chester* straitly besieged; That in *Staffordshire*, *Derbyshire*, *Yorkshire*, *Nottinghamshire*, & *Lincolnshire*, there were also very considerable Forces, which might joyn with the Scottish army, if there were need; and were commanded so to do, in case the King marched Northwards: besides the party of 2500 Horse and Dragoons under *Col. Vermuden*, which were appointed to joyn with the Scottish army, because they seemed only to want a due proportion of horse to engage with the Kings army: and upon the appointment of them to that service, the Commissioners of *Scotland* wrote to

E

his

Anno 1645.
June.

his Excellency the Earl of Leven, to advance; and the Committee of both Kingdomes ordered Col. Vermuden with his party to march into *Derbyshire*, to joyn with them, which accordingly he did, and came to the rendezvouz at the time appointed. This provision was held sufficient, and more then sufficient, in case the King should move Northward; not only to check him in any enterprise upon the Towns of the Parliament, or relief of *Chester*, *Punfract*, or *Scarborough*, which were then besieged, but also to fight with him to the best advantage, if need so required. On the other side, in case the King should have moved Southward or Westward, his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax lying before *Oxford*, was in the most convenient Post to fight with him, and to hinder his designs: whereby it may appear to him that considers it, that our Forces were so disposed by providence at this time, that the King had a sufficient Army both before and behinde him, to fight with him; and as great, if not greater then those that after beat and wholly overthrew his Army at *Naseby*: So that a designe could hardly have been laid to greater advantage: yet it took not effect; for that the Army designed to attend the Kings motions, did not advance according to order, but instead of marching Southward, returned back into *Westmerland*: Sir William Brereton, fearing the approach of the Kings Army, and seeing no Army ready at hand to balance it, raised the siege of *Westchester*; whereupon the King, seeing the work done to his hand, marched to *Leicester*, and took it also, there being no Army to check or controll him.

CHAP.

Anno 1645.
June.

CHAP. V.

The Army commanded to rise from before Oxford; Their severall Marches till the Battel at Naseby, with all the particulars thereof, fully related.

VPon the sad news of the losse of Leicester, and the danger thereupon of the Kings breaking into the *Associated Counties*; Lieutenant-General Cromwel was ordered by the *Committee of both Kingdomes*, to march only with three Troops of horse to secure the Isle of Ely; which commands, he, in greater tenderneffe of the publique service, then his own honour, in such a time of extremity as that was, disputed not, but fulfilled. And his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax was commanded to rise from before Oxford, and to march to defend the *Association*; accordingly Orders were immediately given for the Forces on the other side the river to march to *Islip*, and Major-General Brown was desired to put a garison into *Gaunt-house*, being a place that was conceived would much conduce to the straitning of Oxford; which accordingly was done, and the bridge lately made, pulled up: and the next day, being June 5. the Army rose from before Oxford, and marched that day to *Marsh-Gibson*, ten miles. The General in his march turned out of the way, to see the siege before *Bostol-house*, where Major-General Skippon, according to order, had that morning made some attempt, but the successe was not according to our desires (the Moat being much deeper then we expected.) This night, at the Head quarter, intelligence came that the King was marching from Leicester towards *Daventry*, with intention to raise the siege at Oxford, as was conceived; which was by order before done to his hand.

Friday, June 6. the Army marched to great *Brickhill*, twelve miles, where the head-quarter was that night, which was once intended to be at *Stony-Stratford*, but that the intelli-

Anno 1645.

June.

gence which came that night to us of the Kings horse facing *Northampton* that day, rendred it not safe so to adventure : whilest the greatest body of our Horse, sent into *Derbyshire*, were not as yet returned.

This night a great fire happened at the Generals quarters at *Brickbil*, which was so sudden and violent for the time, that a man and a boy, and three or four horses were burnt in the Barn where the fire began, before the Guard could get to preserve them. It happened most remarkably, in the house of one who expressed no good affection to this Army, and denyed to furnish those conveniences for quarter, (affirming that he had them not,) which afterwards by occasion of the fire, he was enforced to bring out. The next day, *June 7.* the Army marched to *Sherrington*, a mile East of *Newport-Pagnel*, to the end the Forces with Colonel *Vermuden* (who upon the Scots retreat to *Westmerland* were recalled, and upon their march back) might more conveniently joyn, but especially to be on that side the River, the better to secure the Association, in case the King, who the day before had faced *Northampton*, and seemed to intend that way, should attempt to break into it; wherein it appeared they did not consult their safety and quarter on the back of a garison, as without incurring any great censure they might have done; but rather consulted their honour and the publick service. Expresses were sent to Lieutenant-General *Cromwel* into the Association, to inform him whereabout our Army was, that in case the Association were in danger, he might know how to joyn with us. Lords day, *June 8.* the Army resting in their quarters, severall parties of horse were sent out as far as *Tocester*, to gain intelligence of the motions of the Kings Army, who brought in some prisoners of Sir *Marmaduke Langdales* Brigade, from whom information was gathered that the Kings Army continued still about *Daventry* : Whereupon the General called a Councel of War, to consider of the best way to engage the Enemy. Where taking into consideration of what use Lieutenant-General *Crom-*

wel

Anno 1645.
June.

wel would be to them in a time of so great action: The General propounded to the Councel of War, and it was by them unanimously consented unto, that a Letter should be writ to the Parliament, to desire that they would please for a time to dispence with L. Gen. Cromwells absence from the House; and to give way he might command their Horse, there being like to be very speedily an engagement. Which Letter was sent by Colonel Hamond, who went Post the same day to the Parliament, and was instantly returned with an answer according as was desired, to the great content of the General, and the whole Army.

This day, Colonel Vermuden, who the day before was with his party of Horse returned, and come near to the quarters of the army, himself came to the General, desiring (in regard of some speciall occasions which he said he had to draw him beyond seas) that he might have leave to lay down his Commission, which was yielded unto, and accordingly he received his discharge. At this dayes debate, Major-General Skippon was desired to draw the form of a battell: and at the same time the Army was divided into severall Brigades of Horse and Foot, in order to their being better disposed for an engagement. The General, though not depending upon multitudes, yet serving Providence in the use of all good means; sent one Post after another to Sir John Gel, Colonel Rossiter, to the Governours of Coventry, Warwick, Northhampton, and Nottingham, To march with all speed with their Forces to the Army, for that there was likely to be speedily an engagement with the Enemy. In the mean, the Army neglected no time, but on Wednesday, June 11, though a rainy day, marched from Stony-Stratford to Wootton, within three miles of Northampton, where intelligence still confirmed the Kings continuance at Daventry, quartering all his Foot and Carriages upon Burrough-hill; a place of great advantage (having formerly been an ancient fortification) and making show, as if he had chosen that place to fight upon, in case we durst advance to him. But afterwards it appeared, that his

Anno 1645.
June.

his stay there, was only till a part of 1200 horse were returned, which he had sent from his Army to *Oxford*, as a convoy with the plundered cattel & sheep of *Leicestershire*, *Northamptonshire*, &c. the better to enable *Oxford* to endure a siege, in case it should be attempted again in his absence, himself being intent upon a march for the relief of *Pomfract* and *Scarborough*; which he then apprehended to have smal difficulty in it, understanding the removall of the *Scotish* army.

The Army being come to *Wotton*, they found there none of the best accommodation for quarter; only, what was wanting that way, was kindly and respectfully endeavoured to be supplied by the Major and Magistrates of *Northampton*, who the same night came to the General at the head quarter, upon the errand of a congratulatory visit and present. The next day, the Army marched to *Gilsborough*, (four miles on the west of *Northampton*, and within five miles of *Burrough-hill*, where the Enemy still continued) Marching in very good order; for that they did advance directly upon the place where the enemy had pitcht himself. A commanded party of horse gave the Enemy an alarm, and took some prisoners, by whom they understood the King was a hunting, the Souldiers in no order, and their horses all at grasse, having not the least knowledge of our advance, and being in the greatest security that could be; but the alarum was so quickly taken through all their quarters, that our Foot being somewhat behind, and night approaching, it was not thought wisdom to make any further attempt. About twelve that night, the General took horse, and rode about both the Horse and Foot guards, till four in the morning (expecting the Enemy would have shewn some gallantry that night, and fallen upon some of his quarters, as he had hindred them in their sport at hunting the day before.) In the very entrance whereof this hard condition befell the General himself; That having forgot the Word, he was stopped at the first Guard; and requiring the Souldier that stood Sentinel, to give

June 1649.
June.

give it him, he refused to do it, telling him, he was to demand the Word from all that past him, but to give it to none; and so made the General stand in the wet, till he sent for the Captain of the guard to receive his commission to give the General the word, (In such subjection are the Highest, to those lawes that first derived their sanction and authority in great part from themselves) and in the end the Souldier was rewarded for his duty and carefulnesse, (as it was interpreted.) As the General was riding in the morning about three of the clock, within a mile and half of *Flower*, where the Enemy kept an horse-guard; He could discern the Enemy riding fast over *Burrough-hill*, to make fires in abundance, as if they were firing their Huts; which gave some cause to believe they were about to march, as indeed it proved afterwards. For,

About five in the morning, June 17. the General being returned to the head-quarter, the Scoutmaster gen. *Watson* (whose continued diligence in getting timely intelligence of the Enemies motion, then, and alwayes, redounded not a little to the enablement of the Army) brought him certain notice, that the Enemy was drawing off from *Burrough-hill*; had stood in arms all night, and were all amazed that our Army was so neer; it being spread abroad in their army we were gone for security into the *Association*; And four or five more of the Spies came one after another, confirming the same intelligence, adding further, that most of their carriages were drawn from *Burrough-hill* towards *Harborough*. And indeed, the Convoy of horse being returned from *Oxford* the night before, and this unexpected march of the Army close up to them, being in a manner a surprise of them; caused them speedily to resolve upon their fore-mentioned march towards *Pomfret*; either judging, the Army would not follow them, or if they did, they should be able to fight us at more advantage, after they had drawn us further Northward.

About six of the clock in the morning, a Council of War was called, to consider what attempt to make upon the

April 1645.

June.

he Enemy. In the middest of the debate, came in Lieutenant-General *Cromwel*, out of the Association, with 600 Horse and Dragoons, who was with the greatest joy received by the General and the whole army. Instantly orders were given for Drums to beat, Trumpets to sound to horse, and all our army to draw to a rendezvous; from whence a good party of Horse were sent towards *Darven*try, under the command of Major *Harrison*, (of whose continued fidelity the Publique hath had sufficient testimony) to bring further intelligence of the Enemies motion: and another strong party of Horse was sent under the command of Colonel *Ireton*, to fall upon the flank of the Enemy, if he saw cause: and the main body of our Army marched to flank the Enemy in the way to *Harborough*, and came that night to *Gilling*; the Countrey much rejoycing at our comming, having been miserably plundered by the Enemy; and some having had their children taken from them, and sold before their faces to the *Irish* of that Army, whom the parents were enforced to redeem with the price of money. That evening we understood that the Van of the Enemies army was at *Harborough*, the Rear, within two miles of *Naseby*: and no sooner was the General got to his quarters, but tidings was brought him of the good service done by Colonel *Ireton*, in falling into the Enemies quarters, which they had newly taken up in *Naseby* Town; where he took many prisoners, some of the Princes Life-guard, and *Langdales* Brigade, and gave a sound alarm throughout the Enemies army (the confidence of the Enemy in possessing these quarters, grounded upon their slight esteem of this Army, and want of intelligence, was very remarkable.) Upon this alarm, the King (not having notice of it till eleven at night, as he had little imagined the nearness of our Army, or that they durst bear up to him) much amazed, left his own quarters at that unseasonable time; and for security went to *Harborough*, where Prince *Rupert* quartered; and so soon as he came thither, sent to call up his Nephew, resting

Ann 1645.
June.

(resting himself in a chair, in a low-room, in the mean time) who presently arose; a Council of War was called: the question was put, What was best to be done seeing our Army was so neer, and as they then perceived fully intended to ingage them. It was considered by them, that should they march on to *Leicester*, if the Rear were engaged, the whole Army might be put in hazard; and there was no marching with the Van unlesse they could bring the Rear clear off, which they discerned to be very difficult. Whereupon it was resolved to give battell, taking themselves (as indeed they were) for a more considerable force then we, especially in Horse, on which they chiefly depended; being also as confident, they might relye upon their Infantry for valiant resolute men; & they resolved (as appeared) not to abide in that place till we marched up to them, but in a gallant bravery to seek us out. Herein the Kings Counsel prevailed against the minde of the most of his great Officers, who were of opinion, that it was best to avoid fighting.

Saturday June 14. The General with the Army advanced by three of the clock in the morning, from *Gilling* towards *Naseby*, with an intention to follow close upon the Enemy, and (if possible) retard their march with our Horse, till our foot could draw up to them, in case they should have marched on to *Leicester* (the intelligence being, that they had drawn some of their Carriages in the night through *Harborough*) that way. By five in the morning, the Army was at a Rendezvouz near *Naseby*, where his Excellency received intelligence by our Spies, that the Enemy was at *Harborough*; with this further, that it was still doubtfull, whether he meant to march away, or to stand us. But immediately the doubt was resolved: great Bodies of the Enemies horse were discerned on the top of the hill on this side *Harborough*, which increasing more and more in our view, begat a confidence in the General, and the residue of the Officers that he meant not to draw away, as some imagined, but that he was putting his Army in
F order,

Aprill 1645.
June.

order, either there to receive us, or to come to us, to engage us upon the ground we stood : whilst the *General* was thus observing the countenance of the Enemy, directions were given to put the Army into such a posture, as that if the Enemy came on, we might take the advantage of our ground, and be in readinesse to receive him; or if not, that we might advance towards him. And whilst these things were in consultation and action, the Enemies Army, which before was the greatest part of it out of our view, by reason of the Hill that interposed, we saw plainly advancing in order towards us : and the winde blowing somewhat Westwardly, by the Enemies advance so much on their right hand, it was evident, that he designed to get the winde of us : which occasioned the *General* to draw down into a large fallow field on the Northwest side of *Naseby*, flanked on the left hand with a hedge, which was a convenient place for us to fight the Enemy in. And indeed seeing his resolution to advance upon us, we took the best advantage we could of the ground, possessing the ledge of a Hill, running from East to West; upon which our Army being drawn up, fronted towards the Enemy. But considering it might be of advantage to us to draw up our Army out of sight of the Enemy; who marched upon a plain ground towards us : we retreated about an 100 paces from the ledge of the Hill, that so the Enemy might not perceive in what form our battell was drawn, nor see any confusion therein, and yet we to see the form of their battell; to which we could conform our selves for advantages, and recover the advantage of the Hill when we pleased, which accordingly we did. The Enemy perceiving this retreat, thought (as since they have confessed) we were drawing off to avoid fighting (and just then it was brought to the King, that our Army was flying to *Northampton*) which did occasion them the more to precipitate; for they made so much haste, that they left many of their Ordnance behinde them.

The *General*, together with the *Major-General*, put the severall

Anno 1645.
June.

severall Brigades of Foot into order: having committed the Ordering of the Horse to Lieutenant-General *Cromwel*, who did obtain from the *General*, That seeing the Horse were neere 6000. and were to bee fought in two wings; His Excellency would please to make Col. *Ireton* Commissary gen. of horse, and appoint him to command the Left wing, that day; the command of the Right wing being as much as the *Lieutenant-General* could apply himself unto. Which being granted by the *General*, the *Lieutenant-General* assigned him five Regiments of Horse, a Division of 200 Horse of the *Association*, for that Wing; and the Dragoons to line the forementioned hedge, to prevent the enemy from annoying the Left flank of the Army. In the mean time the *Lieutenant-General* having sixe Regiments of Horse with him for the Right wing, disposed them according as the place gave leave. And the form of the whole Battail you have here inserted.

Upon the Enemies approach, the Parliaments army marcht up to the brow of the hill, having placed a Forlorn of Foot (musquetiers) consisting of about 300. down the steep of the hill towards the enemy, somewhat more then Carbine shot from the Main battail, who were ordered to retreat to the battail, whensoever they should be hard pressed upon by the Enemy. The Enemy this while marched up in good order, a swift march, with a great deal of gallantry and resolution, according to the form here inserted. It is hard to say, whether Wing of our Horse charged first: But the *Lieutenant-General* not thinking it fit to stand and receive the Enemies charge, advanced forward with the Right wing of the Horse, in the same order wherein it was placed. Our Word that day was, *God our strength*; Their Word was, *Queen Mary*. Colonel *Whaley* being the left hand on the right wing, charged first two Divisions of *Langdales* Horse, who made a very gallant resistance, and firing at a very close charge, they came to the sword: wherein Col. *Whaley's* Divisions routed those two Divisions of *Langdales*, driving them

And 1645.
June.

back to Prince *Ruperts* Regiment, being the Reserve of the enemies Foot, whither indeed they fled for shelter, and rallied: the Reserves to Colonel *Whaley* were ordered to second him, which they performed with a great deal of resolution. In the mean time, the rest of the Divisions of the Right wing, being straightned by Furzes on the right hand, advanced with great difficulty, as also by reason of the unevenness of the ground, and a Cony-warren over which they were to march, which put them somewhat out of their order, in their advance. Notwithstanding which difficulty, they came up to the engaging the residue of the Enemies horse on the left wing, whom they routed, and put into great confusion, not one body of the enemies horse which they charged, but they routed, and forced to flee beyond all their Foot, except some that were for a time sheltered by the Brigade of Foot before mentioned.

Colonel *Rofsiter*, who with his Regiment was just come into the field as the Armies were ready to close, was edg'd in upon the right flank of the right wing of horse, time not permitting a more fitting and equal disposal of him: whose timely coming (according to his Orders) gave him opportunity of such gallant performance in the battle, as deserves an honourable mentioning.

The Horse of the enemies Left wing being thus beaten from their Foot, retreated back about a quarter of a mile beyond the place where the battail was fought. The success of our Main battail was not answerably; The right hand of the Foot, being the *Generals* Regiment, stood, not being much pressed upon: Almost all the rest of the main Battail being overpressed, gave ground and went off in some disorder, falling behinde the Reserves; But the Colonels and Officers, doing the duty of very gallant Men, in endeavouring to keep their men from disorder, and finding their attempt fruitless therein, fell into the Reserves with their Colours, choosing rather there to fight and die, then to quit the ground they stood on. The Reserves advancing, commanded by Col. *Rainsborough*, Col. *Hammond*,
and

Anno 1645.
June.

and Lieut. col. *Pride*, repelled the Enemy, forcing them to a disorderly retreat. Thus much being said of the Right wing and the main battail, it comes next in order, that an account be given of the Left wing of our Horse.

Upon the approach of the Enemies Right wing of Horse, our Left wing drawing down the brow of the hill to meet them, the Enemy comming on fast, suddenly made a stand, as if they had not expected us in so ready a posture: Ours seeing them stand, made a little stand also, partly by reason of some disadvantage of the ground, and untill the rest of the Divisions of Horse might recover their stations. Upon that the Enemy advanced again, whereupon our Left wing sounded a Charge, and fell upon them: The three right hand Divisions of our Left wing made the first onset, and those Divisions of the enemy opposite to them, received the Charge; the two left hand Divisions of the Left wing did not advance equally, but being more backward, the opposite Divisions of the Enemy advanced upon them. Of the three right hand Divisions (before mentioned) which advanced, the middlemost charged not home, the other two coming to a close Charge, routed the two opposite Divisions of the Enemy, (And the Commissary Generall seeing one of the enemies Brigades of Foot on his right hand, pressing sore upon our Foot, commanded the Division that was with him, to charge that Body of Foot, and for their better encouragement, he himself with great resolution fell in amongst the Musquetiers, where his horse being shot under him, and himself run through the thigh with a Pike, and into the face with an Halbert, was taken prisoner by the enemy, untill afterwards, when the battell turning, and the enemy in great distraction, he had an happy opportunity to offer his Keeper his liberty, if he would carry him off, which was performed on both parts accordingly.) That Division of the enemies which was between, which the other Division of ours should have charged, was carried away in the disorder of the other two; the one of those right hand Divisions of our Left wing that did rout the

Anno 1645.
June.

the front of the enemy, charged the Reserve too, and broke them, the other Reserves of the enemy came on, and broke those Divisions of ours that charged them; the Divisions of the left hand of the right wing were likewise overborn, having much disadvantage, by reason of pits of water, and other pieces of ditches that they expected not, which hindered them in their order to Charge.

The enemy having thus worsted our left wing, pursued their advantage; and Prince *Rupert* himself having prosecuted his success upon the left wing, almost to *Naseby* town, in his return summoned the Train, offering them quarter, which being well defended with the Fire-locks, and a Rear-guard left for that purpose, who fired with admirable courage on the Princes horse, refusing to hearken to his offer, and the Prince probably perceiving by that time the success of our Right wing of Horse, he retreated in great haste to the rescue of the Kings Army, which he found in such a general distresse, that instead of attempting any thing in the rescue of them (being close followed in the Rear by some of Commissary Generals, Col. *Riches*, Col. *Fleetwoods*, Major *Huntingtons*, and Col. *Butlers* horse) he made up further, untill he came to the ground where the King was rallying the broken horse of his Left wing, and there joyned with them, and made a stand.

To return again to our right wing, which prosecuting their success, by this time had beaten all the enemies horse quite behinde their foot, which when they had accomplished, the remaining business was with part to keep the enemies horse from coming to the rescue of their foot, which were now all at mercy, except one *Tertia*, which with the other part of the horse we endeavoured to break, but could not, they standing with incredible courage & resolution, although we attempted them in the Flanks, Front and Rear, untill such time as the General called up his own Regiment of foot (the Lieut. General being likewise hastening of them) which immediately fell in with them, with But-end of Muskets (the General charging them at the same time with horse) and so broke

broke them. The enemy had now nothing left in the Field, but his horse, (with whom was the King himself) which they had put again into as good order as the shortness of their time, and our near pressing upon them would permit.

The Generall (whom God preserved in many hazardous engagements of his person that day) seeing them in that order, and our whole Army (saving some Bodies of horse which faced the enemy) being busied in the execution upon the foot, and taking, and securing prisoners, endeavoured to put the Army again into as good order as they could receive, to the perfecting of the work that remained: Our foot were somewhat more then a quarter of a mile behinde the horse, and although there wanted no courage nor resolution in the horse themselves alone to have charged the enemy, yet forasmuch as it was not judged fit to put any thing to hazard, the businesse being brought (through the goodness of God) to so hopefull an issue, It was ordered our horse should not charge the enemy untill the foot were come up; for by this time our foot that were disordered upon the first Charge, being in shorter time then is well imaginable, rallied again, were comming up upon a fast march to joyn with our horse, who were again put into two wings, within Carbine shot of the enemy, leaving a wide space for the battail of foot to fall in, whereby there was framed, as it were in a trice, a second good Batalia at the latter end of the day; which the enemy perceiving, and that if they stood, they must expect a second Charge from our Horse, Foot, and Artillery (they having lost all their Foot and Guns before) and our Dragoons having already begun to fire upon their horse, they not willing to abide a second shock upon so great disadvantage as this was like to be, immediatly ran away, both Fronts, and Reserves, without standing one stroke more: Our horse had the Chase of them from that place, within two miles of *Leicester* (being the space of fourteen miles) took many prisoners, and had the execution of them all that way:

The

Anno 1645.
June.

Charging in
person the
Blew Regim.
which kept to
their Armes so
stoutly.

Anno 1645.

Junc.

The number of the slain we had not a certain account of, by reason of the prosecution of our Victory, and speedy advance to the reducing of *Leicester*: the prisoners taken in the field were about five thousand, whereof were six Colonels, eight Lieut. Colonels, eighteen Majors, seventy Captains, eighty Lieutenants, eighty Ensignes, two hundred other inferiour Officers, besides the Kings Footmen, and household servants, the rest common Souldiers, four thousand five hundred. The enemy lost very gallant men, and indeed their foot, commanded by the Lord *Astley*, were not wanting in courage; the whole booty of the Field fell to the Souldier, which was very rich and considerable, there being amongst it, besides the riches of the Court, and Officers, the rich plunder of *Leicester*.

Their Train of Artillery was taken, all their Ordnance, (being brasse Guns) whereof two were Demi-Canon, besides two Morter-pieces, (the enemy got away not one Carriage) eight thousand Arms and more, forty Barrels of powder, two hundred horse, with their riders, the Kings Colours, the Duke of *Yorks* Standard, and six of his Colours, four of the *Queens* white Colours, with double Crosses on each of them, and near one hundred other Colours both of horse and foot, the *Kings Cabinet*, the Kings Sumpter, many Coaches, with store of wealth in them: It was not the least mercy in this Victory, that the Cabinet Letters, which discover so much to satisfie all honest men of the intencion of the adverse party, fell likewise into our hands, and have been since published by the Authority of the Parliament, to the view of the whole Kingdome.

The Field was about a mile broad where the battail was fought, and from the outmost Flank of the right, to the left Wing, took up the whole ground.

Thus you have a true and exact relation of the work of this happy day.

1. The battail was fought much upon equall advantage, whether you respect the numbers on each side, there being in that not 500. odds, or the ground it was fought upon being

Anno 1645.
June.

being on both sides Champaign, and in that respect equal, and the winde at length favouring neither side more then other. But in this the enemy had much the odds of us, that they had on their side not so few as fifteen hundred Officers, that were old souldiers, of great experience through long experience in forraign parts; when on the other hand, we had not ten Officers that could pretend to any such thing, as the experience of a souldier, save what this war had given them, being for the most part such, whose Religion, Valour, and present Reason was their best Conduct; and herein God went beyond our Enemies in their pride, and seeming friends, in their contempt of this Army.

2. Of how great consequence this Victory was to the whole Kingdom: That it may the better appear, let us take a view of it, and suppose we beheld it through the counter-prospectiue of the contrary event, as if the Enemy had had the victory, and we been beaten; and then me thinks I see, not only this Army, the only guardion of the Kingdom, lying on a heap, furnishing the enemy with insulting Trophees, but also our party in the West ruined, and the enemy there like a violent Torrent, carrying all before him. Me thinks I see the King and Goring united, making a formidable Army, and marching up to the Walls of London, incouraging their souldiers, as formerly, with the promise of the spoyle of that famous City. And if this successe had been indulged them, and London not denyed, (as who should such an Army have asked it of) what could have ensued worse or more! When once that City by such a fate had restored an Embleme of undone Rome, when Caesar came against it, That

The Senate shooke, the affrighted Fathers leaue
Their Seats, and flying, to the Consuls giue
Directions for the War; where safe to liue,
What place to avoid they know not, whether ere
A blest-ripe wit could guide their steps, they bear,
Th' amazed people forth in Troops, whom nought
So long had stird.

—Ingens nec modo vulgus
Perculsum terrore pavet, sed
curia, & ipsi
Sedibus exiliare Patres, invisi-
sæque Belli.
Consulibus fugiens mantiat
decreta Senatus.
Tunc quæ tata perant, & quæ
metuenda relinquunt
Incerti, quocunque fugæ talit
impetus, urgent
Præcipitem populum, sericq;
hærentia longa
Agmina prorumpunt.

Anno 1645.
June.

And who needs any interpretation of this to have been, a being cast in our Cause, and a loosing of our Charges. All this did God mercifully prevent by the successe of that battail, and turned over this condition to the enemy, and thereby laid the happy foundation of all the blessed success we have had since.

He that shall not in this victory look beyond the instrument, will injuriously withhold from God his due: he that doth not behold God in the instruments, will not know how to give him his due; for when he doth actions by instruments, his glory is to be seen in instruments: now had I only to deale with actions, I might possibly by a competent expreſſion give on account of them; but who may undertake to represent the lively frame of an heightened soul, and the working of the affections in such Heroick actions. The General, a man subject to the like infirmities of body, as well as passions of mind with other men, especially to some infirmities (contracted by former wounds) which however at other times they may hinder that puissant and illustrious soul that dwels within, from giving a character of its selfe in his countenance; yet when he hath come upon action, or been near an engagement, it hath been observed, another spirit hath come upon him, another soul hath lookt out at his eyes; I mean he hath been so raised, elevated, and transported, as that he hath been not only unlike himselfe at other times, but indeed more like an Angell, then a man. And this was observed of him at this time: now with what triumphs of faith, with what exultation of spirit, and with what a joynt shout of all the affections God is received into that heart, whose eyes he uses as an Optick to look through, and trouble a proud enemy, it selfe only is privy to? what high transactions, what deep and endearing ingagements passe mutually between God and such a soul? (for certainly the most immediate worship gives not a greater advantage) is better felt experimentally, then described historically; but such a discovery of these things was made in his outward man

at

Anno 1645.
June.

at this Battel as highly animated his Souldiers.

Lieutenant-General *Cromwel* useth these expressions concerning Him, in his Letter to the House of Commons :

The General served you with all faithfulness and honour ; and the best commendations I can give of him, is, That I dare say he attributes all to God, and would rather perish, then assume any thing to himself, which is an honest and thriving way ; and yet as much for bravery may be given to him in this action, as to a man.

I shall enlarge no further in this particular, but conclude, it was none of the least pledges, none of the lowest speaking Providences betokening good successe to this Army, and promising much happinesse to this Nation ; *G O D*s giving us such a General, and so giving out himself to our General.

The great share Lieutenant General *Cromwel* had in this action, who commanded the Right wing of Horse, (which did such service, carrying the field before them, as they did at *Marston-moor*) is so known and acknowledged, that envy itself can neither detract, nor deny. One passage relating to his service in this Battel, which I have received from those that well knew it, I shall commend to this Historie : That he being come not above two dayes before out of the Association, and (that day the battel was) attending the General in the field, who was going to draw up for an ingagement ; He had the charge and ordering of all the Horse cast upon him by the General unexpectedly, but a little before the Battel ; which he had no sooner received, but it was high time to apply himself to the discharge of it ; for before the Field-Officers could give a tolerable account of the drawing up of the Army, the Enemy came on again in passing good order, while our Army was yet in disorder, or the order of it but an Embrio : which the Lieut. General perceiving, was so far from being dismayed at it, that it was the rise and occasion of a most triumphant faith, and joy in him, expecting that *G o d* would do great things, by small means ; and by the things that are not, bring to nought things that are. A happy time, when the

Anno 1645.
Junc.

Lord of hosts shall make his Tabernacle in the hearts and countenances of our chief Commanders; from thence to laugh his enemies to destruction, and have them in derision to confusion!

Had not Major gen. Skippon done gallantly, he had not received such an early wound in his side; and had he not had a Spring of Resolution, he had not stayed in the field, as he did, till the battel was ended; (for being desired by his Excellencie to go off the field, he answered, He would not stirre, so long as a man would stand.) That I mention not all those Officers and Souldiers particularly, who behaved themselves so gallantly in this Action, is to avoyd emulation and partiality: I shall satisfie my self, to adde concerning them, and the whole businesse, the words of the General, and Lieutenant-General, in their several Letters to the Speaker of the house of Commons, with which I shall conclude. * *Honest men served you faithfully in this action; Sir, they are trusty; I beseech you in the name of God, not to discourage them: (which they have not done, blessed be God, and I hope never will.) He proceeds, and wisheth, This action may beget thankfulness and humility in all that are concerned in it; And concludes thus modestly himself, He that ventures his life for the liberty of his Country, I wish he trust GOD for the liberty of his Conscience, and You for the Liberty he fights for, &c. All that I desire, sayes the General, is, That the honour of this great, never to be forgotten mercy, may be given to GOD, in an extraordinary day of Thanksgiving, and that it may be improved to the good of his Church, which shall be faithfully endeavoured by, Sir,*

* Lieut. Gen. Cromwell's close of his Letter to the Speaker of the house of Commons.

The close of the Generals Letter to the Speaker.

Your most humble Servant,

Thomas Fairfax.

After

Ann. 1645.
June

After the Battel was ended, and the Horſe gone in purſuit; the Army marched (5 miles) that night, to *Harborough*, (the head-quarter) Moſt of the Priſoners that were taken in the fight, were that night brought into *Harborough church*, except thoſe that were wounded and ſent to *Northampton*.

Among other Writings taken in the Battel, there was a Manuscript preſented to the General, (written by one Sir *Edward Walker* Herald of Arms) of the *Kings* great Victories in this War; wherein there was one paſſage very obſervable: That whereas he, taking occaſion to ſpeak of the *Iriſh*, calls them Rebels; the King having peruſed the Book, among the alterations he had made therein in divers places with his own hand, in that place puts out *Rebels*, and writes over the head, *Iriſh*, with his own hand, (ſo much care was there to correct and qualifie any Expreſſion that might reflect on thoſe blood-thiſty Rebels.) There was alſo brought to the head-quarter, a wooden Image, in the ſhape of a man, and in ſuch a form, as they blaſphemouſly called it the God of the Roundheads; and this they carried in ſcorn and contempt of our Army, in a publike manner, a little before the Battel begun.

The next day, Colonel *John Fiennes*, with his Regiment, was ſent up to *London* by the General, with the Priſoners and Colours taken in the Fight; Who had a great ſhare in the performance of that Day, (being placed with his Regiment in the Right wing of Horſe) carried himſelf gallantly, and was very happy in his ſucceſſe.

His Regiment
took 11. Co-
lours in the
Battel.

Anno 1645.
June 1.

CHAP. VI.

The Victory at Naseby improved, by pursuing the Enemy, who fled into Wales. Leicester (not long before taken by the Enemy) summoned, and after preparations for Storm, surrendered upon Articles. Some clamours of the Enemy for breach of Articles, found to be unjust, and the charge retorted on them. An instance of the Enemies desperate Prophanesesse, joyned with barbarous and inhumane Cruelty.

THe Enemy thus driven out of the field, his Excellencie gave Orders for the Army, Horse, Foot, and Train, to march after them the next day, which was Lords day, without any more intermission; the pursuing of the Victory, being of parallel consequence with the getting it: In obeying of which Orders, the readinesse and chearfulness of the Souldiers was admirable, and worthy our observation and remembrance, That when in respect of their long and hard March for many dayes together before the Battel, and the vehement and sharp battel they had fought, they might well have pleaded for some time of refreshment; yet no sooner was the Generals order given for marching, but they repaired all to their Colours, and that very next day after the battel, marched to great Glyn, the head-quarter, four miles short of Leicester. The Horse marched within a mile of Leicester that night, and kept Guards, which so alarm'd the Nobles and Gentry that had fled thither for security; that they departed thence in much haste, leaving the Lord Hastings to defend that place.

This day his Excellencie received intelligence, that Sir John Gell, with about 2000 Horse, was on his march towards the Army, according to Orders formerly sent him; as also that the King, with one part of the Routed horse, not judging himself safe in Leicester, went thence that evening to Ashby-de-la-Zouch, where he reposed himself some few houres: but understanding that our Army advanced, and that our Horse pursued the chase; Mounted on horse-back
in

Anno 1645.
June.

in the night, and fled to *Liechfield*, and from thence into *Wales*, without any considerable stay, (so great was the affright) the other part of the Rout being the Northern horse, under Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, fled the same night near *Newark*; both passing so, that it was the wonder of all men how they (being in such a tired and distracted condition) could escape Sir *John Gels* horse, who the same day were on their march from *Nottingham* towards *Leicester*.

This day furnished his Excellency with a full intelligence of the state both of our friends, and our enemies affaires in the West, by meanes of the contrivement of Scout-Master-generall, the manner thus: A Spie of his, formerly imployed by him to Secretary *Nicholas* in *Oxford*, was the day that the Army rose from before it, sent to him again, (yet as one coming of his own accord) to give him intelligence, that the Army would that morning march away (a thing they in *Oxford* knew well enough) it being conceived that either the Secretary would send him, or he might finde some opportunity to go into the West, where Generall *Goring* then lay with his Army about *Taunton*, and bring us the intelligence we desired; accordingly it fell out. Into the West he was sent, first to *Bath*, where the Prince of *Wales* then was, to whom he brought the first news of the Parliaments Army rising from before *Oxford*, from thence (bearing the reward of ten pieces from the Prince) to General *Goring* about *Taunton*, who received him and the news very gladly, and looking upon him as a fit instrument to be imployed to the King, then about *Leicester*, and as they supposed, intending Northward; deal with him (as about a businesse of great concernment) to carry a Pacquet of Letters from him, the Prince, and his Councill, to the King; He with some seeming difficulty suffered himselfe to be perswaded, received the Pacquet, brought them to his Excellency fair sealed up, discovering to him the true state of the Enemies Armies and affairs in the West: The Letters from the Lord *Goring* to the King signifying how that in three weeks time (nine dayes where-

of

Anno 1645.
Junc.

of was then expired) he was confident to master our Forces at *Taunton*, and by consequence, to settle the West of *England* in an absolute posture for his Majesties service, and march up with a considerable Army to his assistance; advising the King by all means in the mean time to stand upon a defensive posture, and not to engage till his forces were joyned with his Majesty; Had these Letters bin delivered to the King (as they might have bin but for this defeatment) in all probability he had declined fighting with us for the present, and staid for those additional, which would have been a far greater hazard: this intelligence, did withall much quicken us to make speed to relieve *Taunton*; yet being so neer *Leicester*, and *Leicester* in all probability being easily to be made ours, (considering the fear that they within were possesst withall by the losse of the day at *Naseby*, besides the want of men thereby (in all likelihood) to make good their Works, it was resolved first to assay that, accordingly *Monday June 16.* about noon the whole Army came before the Town: The General sent a Summons to the Lord *Hastings*, to surrender the Garrison, with all the Ordnance, Arms, and Ammunition therein, who returned a peremptory answer, as if he meant to defend it to the last man; whereupon a Council of War being called, it was resolved to storm the place: warrants were sent to the hundreds to bring in ladders, carts, hay, straw, & other things fitting for a storm; wherein the country was very forward to give assistance.

Tuesday June 17. great store of ladders were brought in, a battery was raised, upon which two Demy-Cannon and a whole Culverine taken at *Naseby* were planted, which played upon an old work called the Newark; being the very same Guns which the King not many dayes before had used against the same place: The Lord *Hastings* now beginning to perceive his condition was like to be desperate, sent a Trumpeter with a Letter to the Generall, desiring a parly concerning the surrender of the towne, which his Excellency desirous to save blood, hearkened unto: Commissioners were appointed to treat (on our side

Colonel

Anno 1645.
June.

Colonel Pickering, and Colonel Rainsborough) Hostages on both sides were given; the Treaty begun that evening, and held debate till twelve a clock that night, and was concluded upon these Articles:

1. **T**hat the Lord Loughborough shall have quarter granted him, and have protection for his Person to be safely conveyed to the Garrison of Ashby-de-la-Zouch.

2. That all Field Officers, Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, Serjeants, Majors, and Captains, and Lieutenants of Horse, (but not of Foot) shall march away with their own particular single Horse and Arms, with protections for their own Persons.

3. That all the rest of the Officers shall be conveyed safely to the Garrison of Lichfield with Staves only, and no other weapons in their hand.

4. That all common Souldiers have quarter only for their lives, and be conveyed to Lichfield without any other weapons, save only staves in their hands.

5. That before 10 of the clocke the said morning June the 18. the Governour of the Towne, and the Lord Loughborough and all the rest of the Officers, and Souldiers march out of the Garrison according to the agreement aforesaid.

6. That Sir Thomas Fairfax be permitted to enter in at 10 of the clock the said Wednesday morning aforesaid, with his Forces, and take possession of the Garrison.

7. That all the Pieces of Canon, great and small now in the Garrison of Leicester, be left to Sir Thomas Fairfax.

8. That all the Armes, and Ammunition now in Leicester be left to Sir Thomas Fairfax, save only what is agreed to for the Officers of Horse aforesaid.

9. That all the Provisions, Colours, Bag and Baggage be also left to Sir Thomas Fairfax.

10. That all the Horse (save onely those excepted for the Officers aforesaid) that are in the Garrison of Leicester be delivered up to Sir Thomas Fairfax, for the service of the Parliament.

Anno 1645.
June.

11. That all the officers & souldiers have quarter for their lives.

12. That all the Prisoners of War that are in Leicester at the same time, be released and set free to serve the Parliament.

The Guards and Centinels of the gate-house prison in the Newwarke, hearing of the conclusion of the Articles, about four a clock on Wednesday morning went away from their duty, and left their Armes behind them, and the prison door open, whereupon the prisoners went out, and finding the Enemy a plundering, they fell a plundering too. About seven a clock all their guards were drawn off, the souldiers on the Line threw downe their Armes, quit their Posts, and the gates were opened, which gave invitation to divers of our stragling souldiers to get into the Town at the Ports, and over the works: Complaint hereof being made to his Excellency, by some from the Lord *Hastings* (or *Loughborow*) of the violation of the Articles by our souldiers: His Excellency sent to the Lord *Loughborow* to keep all his men upon their guards, and if any offered violently to enter the Towne before the time, to fire upon them, and immediately issued out a Proclamation, commanding the punctuall observance of the Articles by his owne souldiers, under paine of death. But the Lord *Hastings* instead of standing upon his guard (according to the Articles, till ten of the clock that morning, which he ought to have done, whereby he might have prevented that inconveniency which fell out, and have performed his Articles in delivering the Towne to his Excellency with the Arms and Ammunition :) mounted on horse-back in the morning with divers Gentlemen (officers and others) and left the towne some houres before the time appointed for his marching forth; so that when our Commissioners came according to appointment to see the Articles punctually performed, they found the Lord *Hastings* was gone, and all the towne in a confusion; but the souldiers were commanded off, and things were presently settled in good order, and about eleven a clock that day, the Army entred the towne, where we found divers

Anno 1645.
June.

vers Commanders of note, viz. Serjeant-Major-Generall Eyres, Colonell Lisle, Lieutenant Colonell Mouldsworth, Lieutenant Colonell Pemberton, Major Naylor, Major Trollop, besides divers persons of quallity, all wounded in the battail.

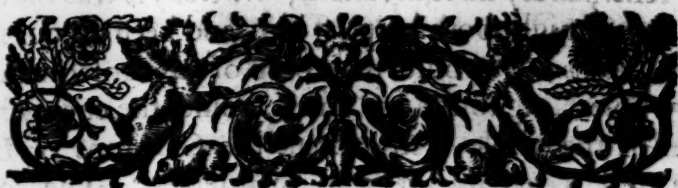
There were taken in the towne, fourteen peece of Ordnance, thirty Colours, two thousand Armes, five hundred horse, fifty barrels of Powder, and other Ammunition, in a good proportion: The poor Inhabitants were overjoyed at their deliverance, though in a sad Condition, being so plundered by the Enemy at first taking the towne, that many had nothing left but the bare walls, who before had their shops and houses well furnished: the Mayors house only escaped at that time, which now suffered for it: There is one peece of eminent wickednesse, fit to be transmitted to the notice of the world, not only for its relation to this story, but to rectifie their consciences, who have been led with too good an opinion of the Enemy, and it is attested by persons of good credit and quality; It is concerning Colonell Thomas a Welch-man, a Papist, who was slaine at the battail of Naseby: There were two brothers of them; the other was a Lieutenant Colonell taken prisoner in the battail, the former was conceived to be the man, by the discription of some of the inhabitants of Leiceſter who have under their hands given this information. That the next day after the King had taken Leiceſter by storme, this Colonell Thomas came to the Gaole, where the prisoners they had taken at the entring the Town were put, and called for the prisoners, and commanded such as were willing to serve the King, to come to one side of the room, divers of them comming accordingly, he commands them one by one to kneel down, and swear by Iesus Ile serve the King, which some of them accordingly did: He not satisfied therewith, required them to swear God-damnee Ile serve the King, affirming publicquely, he was not fit to serve the King, that refused that Oath, which they refusing, he drew

Anno 1645.
June.

his Sword, cut them in the Head, in the Arms, and other parts of the Body, wounding them in a most cruell manner; some of the Town of *Leicester* (amongst others) were the persons on whom this cruelty was exercised, and remain still to this day maimed by these wounds.

Wednesday June 18. The Treasure being come down, the Army was mustered, and the Town was settled in some order, and an Expresse sent up unto the Parliament, with the Conditions upon which *Leicester* was surrendered. Intelligence came this day, that the King was gone towards *Hereford*; it was taken into consideration to send horse after him, but the thoughts of the West occasioned the deferring the debate thereof for the present.

Thursday June 19. Complaint being made to his Excellency by some of the Kings party, that they had been pillaged by our souldiers, his Excellency declared, whosoever should be found guilty thereof, they should suffer the extremity of that punishment that belonged to the violators and betrayers of the justice and honour of the Army, and therefore willed they might be informed against to the Judge Advocate of the Army. But upon examination of divers witnesses, his Excellency saw cause to charge the breach of Articles on the Lord *Loughborough*, and the injuries he complained of to his own failour, and therefore to demand reparation of Him, and the carriage on the enemies part appearing so foule in many particulars, which were here too tedious to mention, the *General* thought fit to detain the Hostages; offering notwithstanding an examination of the businesse by Commissioners, and engaging himself to make good whatsoever could be demanded of him in Justice and Honour, as he should expect the like from them. But they, loath to trust to the issue, answered not the meeting of our Commissioners; his Excellency therefore for a time detained the Hostages, till afterwards, upon noble considerations, the indemnity of his own, and the Armies honour being sufficiently cautioned, he was pleased to release them.

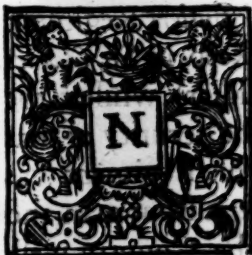


ANGLIA REDIVIVA.
OR,
ENGLAND'S
RECOVERY.

PART. II.

CHAP. I.

His Excellency with the Army, marching Westward to relieve Taunton the second time; taking in Hiworth Garrison by the way: Curbing the Clubmen, the retaking of Ilchester, and the brave Fight at Langport.



NO sooner had the Army done the work that God had for them thereabouts, but they marched towards *Warwick*, solicitous in nothing so much, as which way they might best advance the publique service; and although (being very doubtfull whether it were better to follow the King, and hinder his recruiting, and raising a new Army in *Wales*, or go down to the West to relieve the other part of our Army, who had deserved no other at our hands, and stood in great need of it,) who should they by any unhappy blow be ruined, as they were certainly in great straits (the enemy being, in common report, twelve thousand, and Major Generall *Massey*, who was sent to their

And so on.
JUNE

their relief, hardly three thousand; whereby it was thought that *Qwing* might both keep off him, and keep up our men about *Tamton*; it would have been of sad consequence to the whole Kingdom; for then would the enemy have possessed the whole West (except the Garrisons of *Lime*, *Poole*, and *Weymouth*) intire to themselves: The consequence of which, in respect of the Trade and Riches of those countie, the considerable Towns and Ports of both sides, both towards *France* and *Ireland*, seemed with a great deal of reason to perswade our present march thither; and being desirous, in a businesse of that importance, not to determine themselves; they had sent to the Parliament, and Comitée of both Kingdoms, to have their resolution upon it, declaring their willingness to be swayed by their advice, and counsell: Yet that they might not lose any time, they marched on to *Marlborough* (with a disposition, either to go over *Severn* at *Gloucester*, towards the King in *Herefordshire*, or to move Westward, as they should be ordered) where they receiving notice from the Comitée of both Kingdoms, that Letters were sent to the Scotch Army to march towards *Worcester*, and that they had their consent, and the Houses also, to march Westward; the Army bent their course that way, having yet so tender a consideration of *Gloucestershire*, that they sent Colonel *Butlers* Regiment of horse to lie before *Barkley* Castle, to keep in Sir *Charles Lucas* (an active enemy, and good souldier) whilest the *Gloucestershire* Troops might look to the security of that part of their Country beyond *Severn*. This Regiment was sent under quarter Master Generall *Fincher*, a stout man, and a good souldier, and one that knew the Country well, (Colonel *Butler* and his Major, Major *Horton* being then under cure of their wounds received at *Naseby*.) In five dayes march, viz. by *Thursday June 26.* the Army reached as far as *Lechlade*, where some of the enemies Garrisons were gathering Contribution. Our forlorn hope fell upon them, shot Lieutenant Colonel *Nott*, took four prisoners of *Radcot* Garrison, and rescued some Country people whom

whom they were carrying away prisoners.

Friday June 27. The Army marched to *Wanburrow*, and in the way made an halt, and drew up before *Hiworth* garrison, (being a Church fortified by a Line and Bulwarks) summoned the place, Major *Hen* the Governour refused to yield, they planted their Ordnance, men were designed to storm, who being ready to fall on, he took down his bloody Colours, and sounded a Parley, and yielded upon quarter. The souldiers had good booty in the Church, took seventy prisoners, and eighty arms. This place standing convenient in a Line for the garrison of *Malmsbury*, the Generall appointed the Governour of *Malmsbury* to continue the place a garrison, for the better enlarging the Parliaments quarters.

From *Wanburrow* the Army marched to *Burchalk* in *Wiltshire*, by three stages, without any considerable action, save that on the Lords day (June 29 while they rested at *Marlburrow*) Spies were sent from thence to *Taunton*, to give them notice of the Armies advance for their reliefe.

Munday June 30 the Army marched from *Marlburrow* to *Almsbury* 14 miles; that day being a day for a Faire to be kept at *Marlburrow*; some straglers stayed behind the Army, whom *Duet* from the *Devizes* surprized. Thence on Tuesday July 1. they marched to *Burchalke* 12 miles, and being drawne up that morning to a *Randezvouz* at a place called *Stonage*, marched in Battalia upon *Salisbury* plaine: some Officers and others of the Army who went out of the way through *Salisbury*, found the townsmen very peremptory, being confident of their own strength, by their association with other counties, in their meetings of Club-men, wearing white Ribbons in their hatts, (as it were in affront of the Army) not sparing to declare themselves absolute Neuters (or rather friends to the enemy) moreover news came this night, that the Club-men had risen upon some of Major-Generall *Maffies* forces; that his men had done some execution upon them, and that they with much confidence required reparation.

Wednesday

Anno 1645

July.

Hiworth
taken.

Anno 1645.

July.

Wednesday July 2. the Army marched to *Blandford* twelve miles, and in their march took Mr. *Penruddock*, and one *Fussell*, two Captaines of the Club-men, who being examined and convinced of their error, in causing such unlawfull assemblies without authority, promised never to appear any more in that business, & thereupon were released.

In a narrow lane in this dayes march was a souldier executed, (one of the forementioned straglers) being by the country apprehended and accused, for plundering of a Gentleman passing on the way neer *Marlburrow*.

That night Intelligence met the Generall at *Blanford*, that *Goring* had drawn off to *Black-downe* and burnt his hutts, that some of our Spies sent to give them Intelligence, were got into *Taunton*, & gave them notice of our coming.

Thursday July 3. the Army marched from *Blanford* to *Dorchester* 12 miles, a very hot day, where Colonell *Sidenham* governour of *Weymouth* (whose parts and resolution shew'd in the defence and recovery of that place, deserves not to be forgotten) met the General, and gave him information of the condition of those parts, and of the great danger of the Club-risers, who would not suffer (so high were they growne) either Contribution or victuals to be carried to the Parliaments Garrisons. That night Mr. *Hollis*, the cheif leader of the Clubmen, with some others of their leaders, desired a Let-passe from the Generall, to present a Petition to the King and Parliament; the Petition being read, and found to be of a strange nature, the matter was debated, their designe appear'd to be desperately evill against the Parliament: *Hollis* peremptory in his opinion, not to be convinc'd, affirming himselfe to be one of their leaders, and that it was fit the people should shew their strength: they were promised they should have an answer in writing the next morning; They were so strong, and withall so confident of their strength at that time, that it was held a point of prudence to be faire in demeanour towards them for a while, for if in case we should engage with *Goring*, and some of our men be put to the Rout, these Club-

Anno 1645.
July.

Club-men would be more cruell then the Enemy, and knock our men on the heads as they should flie for safety; and some of them did not stick to say, we know our own strength to be such, that we are able both against King and Parliament to defend our selves, and to doe *more* if need require; and indeed if this had not been crushed in the Egge, it had on an instant run all over the Kingdome, and might have been destructive to the Parliament. The King being assured, if this third Partie had so prevailed, as to be in a condition to give a Law to *either* side, it would have been no disadvantage to *his* affairs, being indeed *raised*, many of them by *Commission* from *him*, and countenanced by a *neutrall* party within our selves.

This night more certaine and particular Intelligence came, that *Goring* had drawne off his men to *Black-Downe*, to invite them in *Taunton* to sally out, that he might take advantage to surprize them; but fayling of his expectation, returned back againe to his former quarters about *Taunton*, and made some slight attempt upon our Party there, but to little purpose. Our Foot hearing that *Goring* was fallen on againe, were eager to march all that night, after 12 miles march that day, which was also but the moiety of 62. miles march in five dayes before, so far did their compassion to *Taunton*, and our party there cary them beyond consideration of themselves.

This day Intelligence was, that the Club-men were risen against the *Lyme* forces, and were engaged, and many of them slaine, and taken the Governours brother, (Major *Ceeley*, a stout man, hardly escaping.) Friday July 4. *Hollis* the Club-man received his answer in writing, which with the Petitions were transmitted to the Parliament, which for the Readers satisfaction, but especially, that we may be affected with this great mercy of God, in checking this great mischeife, and Royall *designe*, I shall insert the extract of their Petitions, with the Generals answer to them, that in the dangerousnesse of their *positions*, as in a glasse, and by the help of the Generals *answer*, you may see the greatnes

Anno 1645.
July.

of the deliverance. In the Armies passage from *Blanford* to *Dorchester* came four Agents of the Club-men of *Dorsetshire* and *Wiltshire*; the cheif Speaker was Mr. *Hollis* of *Dorsetshire*, brother to him of *Salisbury*: their business was to procure a pass from the Generall, for these persons to go to the King and Parliament with petitions; to the King were to goe Doctor *Henry Goche* of Trinity Colledge in *Cambridge*, and Mr. *Thomas Bromwell* Divines, *Iohn St. Loe*, *Peter Hoskins*, Esquiers, Mr. *Thomas Young* an Atturney, and Mr. *Robert Pawlet* Gentleman. To the Parliament, Mr. *Melchizadeck Waltham*, Mr. *Richard Hook* Club-divines, *Thomas Trenchard*, *Robert Calliford*, Esquires, *George Hawles*, *Richard Newman*, Gentlemen. Mr. *Hollis* tendered to the Generall the Petitions, so to be conveyed; as also the Articles of Association: the brief account of both is this; the Articles were, That the Associates provide Armes, set watches, be quiet with them that are so, lay hold on disorderly souldiers, bring them to the next garrisons, not to refuse quarter and contribution to their ability, till their Petitions be delivered, not to favour either party, nor to protect any not associated. The heads of the Petitions were, to desire a renewed treaty, with a Cessation, as also that the Garrisons of *Dorset* and *Wiltshire* be put into their hands, till the King and Parliament agree about their disposall; that they be free from all charge, but the maintenance of those garrisons; that all laws not repealed, be in force and executed by the ordinary Officers; that all men who desire it, may lay downe Armes; that others that have absented themselves from their dwellings, may have free liberty to returne and live at home.

After speech had with them, and some consultation what to do in the business: It pleased the Generall to returne his answer in writing, to this purpose.

Although the Paper brought to me, being not subscribed, cannot challenge any answer, yet to clear my self from any avernesse, to the satisfaction of the Country, who are pretended to be interested in these Petitions, I return this:

That my affections, and the affections of this Army are

as

April 1645
July.

as much inclined to peace, as any mens whatsoever; and we undertake the War for no other end, but the establishing of a firm and happy peace, by opposing the enemies thereof; and that I shall be ready, so far as concerns me, to further all lawfull and fit means to procure it: But having seen the Petitions, upon which a Let-passe is desired, I must professe my self not so well satisfied with some things contained in them, as to concur to their delivering by any act of mine: In particular, in that a Cessation is desired; whilest by Letters written by the *King* and *Queen*, taken at the late battail of *Naseby*, it evidently appears, that contracts are already made for the bringing in ten thousand *French*, and six thousand *Irish*. It is further desired, that the Garrisons in these parts, whereof three are Sea-Ports, should be delivered up to the Petitioners; which to grant, were for the Parliament to acquit part of the trust reposed in them by the Kingdom; and considering these forraign preparations, to run very great hazzard to those Ports themselves, and to the whole Kingdom. Thirdly, it is propounded, that liberty be given to all souldiers to disband, and to return to their home, if they desire it; which may with equal Justice be desired by all parts of the Kingdom, and so the Parliament made unable to mannage the War, before peace settled.

These considerations, with some other yet to be debated, will not allow me to grant the desire of the Letter: But as for that part of the Petition which declares the grievances of the Country by plunder and violence, committed either by Garrisons or Armies: I do hereby promise and undertake for the Garrisons and Armies under the command of the Parliament, that whatsoever disorders are committed by them, upon complaint making known the offences, and persons, justice shall be done, and satisfaction given: As also, I shall endeavour that the Parliaments Garrisons may be regulated according to any reasonable agreement with the Country; and without doubt the Parliament will cause them to be slighted, so soon as the condition of those

ANNO 1645.
July.

those parts, and the publike good shall permit : And that the Army under my command shall be ordered as may be most for the good and advantage of these Counties, and of the whole Kingdom ; of which some reasonable testimony is already given, in their quiet and orderly passage through these, and other Counties, without many of those complaints which usually follow Armies.

I further desire, that in the publishing this my answer to your request, all assembling the people to publike Rendezvous may be forborn, and that Copies hereof may be dispersed to the severall Parishes, that the Country may be acquainted therewith.

THO: FAIRFAX.

If this would not satisfie these men, their own Clubs would in time have beaten reason into them : But to leave them, and proceed with my Story.

The Army marched that day from *Dorchester* to *Beauminster*, the Train and most of the Foot quartered on the top of an hill, some few in *Beauminster* town, a place of the pittifullest spectacle that man can behold, hardly an house left not consumed with fire; the town being fired by some of the enemy in five places at once, when Prince *Maurice* was there, by reason of a falling out between the *French* and *Cornish*. Intelligence was positive that night, that *Goring* had quite drawn off the siege from *Taunton*, and was come to *Ilminster*, and as that night his quarter would be *Summerton* : Whereupon his Excellency sent a party of horse to *Crookborn*, who took some of his souldiers prisoners, and brought them away to the Generall at *Beauminster*, who confessed no lesse then what we had heard, that the siege was raised, and that *Goring* was marched towards *Langport*. Thus is *Taunton* the second time relieved, and our party there delivered from an eminent danger, which they feared, if we had not come thus seasonably to them (being greatly distressed both for Ammunition and Viſtuals.) In maintaining the place this siege, we lost Colonel *Floyd*, and Colonel *Richbell*, both of them faithfull experienced souldiers ;

diers and some officers more : In exchange of whom the Enemy lost many Officers, and persons of quality ; one of them of more note, viz. *Sir Iohn Digby*, brother to *Sir Kenelm Digby*, received there his Mortall wound, of which he afterwards dyed.

Anno 1645
July.

But the Enemy flying, what was the Army to do but follow? And so they did on the morrow, a very hot season, the foot weary with their long and tedious march ; the carriage-horses tyred out, the way ill and narrow ; (being all inclosure) they marched that day but to *Crookborn*, some six miles ; but here Intelligence came that made them pull up their stumps, (as weary as they were) after that the Army was come into *Crookborn*, they heard that our horse sent under the command of Colonel *Fleetwood*, had fallen on their Reare, taken some Prisoners, and the great bodies were like to engage ; whereupon three Regiments more were commanded to march up and assist them, if there should be cause ; two Regiments of foot also being ordered for that service, notwithstanding their weary march, leapt for joy ; that they were like to be engaged, and according to orders marched from *Crookborne* (after they had rested an houre) to *Pederton* that night ; the Enemy having pulled down *Pederton* Bridge, and made breast-works on the other side, upon our first approach with the partie under Colonel *Fleetwood*, deserted the pass : We instantly made up the Bridge, and marched over it till we came nere *Ilchester*, and another party to *Load-bridge* where the Enemy kept the pass with a strong guard : the Generall and Lieutenant-Generall mounted instantly, and rode from *Crookborne* after the forces, to order them, if an engagement ; but the enemy standing upon the advantage of the pass, avoided it ; the Generall having appointed strong guards at *Pederton*, and *Martock*, returned back to *Crookborn*, where some of the Commanders of *Taunton* met the Generall, and mutuall congratulations passed betwixt them and the Army by occasion of this timely relief of *Taunton* the second time : The valour, diligence, and fidelity of Colonel *Welden*, with the rest

Anno 1645.
July.

rest of those Commanders engaged with him in the defence of that besieged place, deserves to be expressed at large; but for want of a relation of their proceedings during that siege, I must content my self only to mention their service with honour: As also the good service of the Horse commanded by Colonel *Graves*, who in severall Sallies upon the enemy were very successfull.

Lords day, *July 6.* the Army resting at *Crookborn*, and the rest of their quarters; about four in the afternoon, (six in the evening, twelve at night, and two in the morning) the Generall had certain intelligence by his Spies, confirmed by severall hands, that the enemy continued still at *Long-Sutton*, keeping a guard at Load-bridge, and making good the garrison at *Ilchester* and *Langport*, the two passes upon the River, and had broken down the Bridge towards the town of *Erwill*, higher up, the River; whereupon orders were given for Drums to beat by four in the morning. And accordingly, *Munday July 7.* the Foot were drawn out by six of the clock to a Rendezvouz, in a field about a mile from *Crookborn*, in the way to *Pederton*. The Generall, and Lieutenant Generall went with a Party, and viewed the Pass at Load-bridge: Our horse appearing in great numbers, gave the enemy an Alarm, whereupon they drew up their Foot, and marcht some Regiments from Load-bridge, along the River side to *Ilchester*, fearing we should storm that place, our horse and theirs skirmishing upon the Meadows near the River by parties all that day. A Councell of war was called in the Field, to consider what course to take to engage the enemy, who keeping himself beyond the River, and having the Garrisons of *Ilchester*, *Langport*, *Burrough*, and *Bridgewater*, there was no possible comming over upon that side, to force our passage in that place where the enemy stood in good order on the other side the River to receive us, was a business of exceeding difficulty, it being also a Moorish ground. Upon the right hand the enemy had broken down the Bridge at *Erwill*, keeping a guard of horse upon it, and all the Bridges upon that

Anno 1645.
July.

that side, so that there seemed to be no passage convenient for us, till we came to the head of the river about *Sherborn*, which would prove a difficult, and long march; upon which it was resolved to march the greatest part of the Army to *Evill*, and there to force our passage, leaving still a convenient number both of horse and foot, over against *Ilchester* and *Load-Bridge*, to engage the enemy, in case he should attempt to advance on this side; accordingly our foot marched to *Evill*, the head-quarter for that night; we were no sooner come there, but the enemies horse retreated to *Ilchester*; Orders were given to make up the bridge, which was speedily done: *July the 8.* early in the morning certaine Intelligence was brought to the Army, by one of their spies (sent for that purpose into the Enemies Army) that the enemy (hearing the pass at *Evill* was gained by our forces,) retreated towards *Langport* with the Army, quit *Load-Bridge*, burnt divers faire houses there. Colonel *Phillips* the Governour of *Ilchester* in the night time, quit the towne, leaving the works standing undemolished, only the *Bridewell*, a place the enemy had fortified, they set on fire, which was quickly quenched by the Inhabitants.

This day the Army declining to march over the passe at *Evill*, hearing *Ilchester* was quit, marched back towards *Ilchester*, upon the same side the river, and quartered there that night, where no provisions were left for our souldiers. Intelligence also came, that whilst we went on the other side, *Goring* being drawn downe to *Langport*, had drawne a great part of his Army towards *Taunton*, as if he intended to surprize the Towne, thinking to find them in security: whereupon the Generall sent Major-Generall *Massey* after *Goring* with his own brigade of horse, and a considerable strength of Horse and Dragoons of his owne Army; and moreover the Generall took care that a considerable party of horse more should be sent after those horse, as a reserve if need were.

This day Colonel *Butlers* Regiment commanded by Major *Fincher*, quarter-master-Gen. of our horse, came up
to

Anno 1645.
July.

to the Army, & in their march from *Barkly Castle*, did very good service; first at *Dursly*, they entertained Sir *Charles Lucas*, comming to beat up their quarters, kil'd the Captain of the forlorne hope, after that charged the party with two troops, kil'd ten (whereof two Captains) took 39 prisoners, hurt Sir *Charles Lucas* himselfe; from thence they came to *Hyworth*, where the enemy from *Farringdon* had entred the towne, whom they beat out, and delivered to the Governour the quiet possession of his garrison; from thence to the *Devizes*, where they took some horse, and so to *Dorchester*, where they took some of *Sherborn* horse, and so came to the Army very seasonably, the Army being neerer an engagement then they expected.

Wednesday July 9. The Army marched to *Long-Sutton*, news came there that Major-Gen. *Massey* was neer upon an engagement; the Generall immediatly gave command that Colonel *Montague* should march with 2000 musquetiers to his assistance, (being in an inclosed country) who marched accordingly, but the engagement was over before he could come up, and the welcome newes was brought that *Gorings* party which the Major-Gen. had there engaged, was beaten, many slaine, nine Colours and 300 horse taken, Colonel *Cook* a Gentleman of much temper and resolution, carryed himselfe gallantly in that service, and received a shot through both cheeks: this afternoon ours had continuall skirmishing with the enemies horse at a passe, a mile on this side *Langport*, took a *French Cornet* and his Colours, a *Dutchman* and a *Spaniard* prisoners.

Thursday July 10. A council of War was held, what course we should take to force the enemy to fight, seeing he stood upon his advantage, having the passes upon the River, and might fight or flie at pleasure, whilest the counsell of War were in debate therof, not knowing what to do (the enemy being still at his election, whether to fight or not) Intelligence came that the enemy was advanced with his foot from *Langport* to the pass, and had lined the hedges thick with musquetiers, and drawne up his Ordnance; this resolved

Anno 1645
July.

ved the question at the councell of War, without putting it; whereupon the Generall and Lieutenant-Generall *Cromwell*, and all the Officers instantly mounted, rode up to the field, perceived the enemy to put himselfe in a posture for an engagement; instantly the Army was ordered to be put in Battalia, the forlorne hope of horse and foot drew out, Ordnance were drawn downe to places of advantage, messengers were sent to recall most of the horse and foot, lately sent to assist Major-Gen. *Massey*, but before they could come up, our Ordnance began to play (a good while before the foot engaged) doing great execution upon the body of the enemies Army, both horse and foot, who stood in good order upon the hill, (about musquet shot from the passe) and forcing them to draw off their Ordnance, and their horse to remove their ground; Our foot advanced down the hill to the pass, and with admirable resolution charged the enemy from hedge to hedge, till they got the pass; the enemies horse upon this drew downe towards us, whereupon our horse advanced over the passe up the hill to the enemy; the Forlorne-hope of horse commanded by Major *Bethell*, gave a valiant and brave charge indeed, broke that body that charged him, and the next reserve: our reserve of horse that was commanded by Major *Desborough*, very resolutely charged the next standing bodies of the enemy so home, that instantly they put them to a disorderly retreat, & our musquetiers came close up to our horse, firing upon the enemy, whereupon their Regiments of white Colours, and black Colours of foot, before ever they engaged, marched away apace; the Forlorne under Major *Bethell*, and those under Major *Desborough*, were going in pursuit of the chase, but receiving orders to stay till more bodies of horse were come up, that the pursuit might be orderly, and with good reserves, in case the enemy should face about, and charge againe, (which was not impossible) they obeyed their orders, as good souldiers will, though it check their sweetest pleasure (as to pursue a flying enemy was no less :) when the enemy had fled about two

K

miles

Anno 1645.
July.

miles they made a stand in a plaine green field, (where the passage out was narrow) called *Aller Drove*, but received only a piece of a charge, and then seeing our bodies coming on orderly and fast, faced about, and never stood after: the passes being narrow in many places, and the ditches being deep and wide, especially at that place where they first faced about, many horses of the Enemies were lost in the ditches, whereof our souldiers recovered store, and the riders got into the meadows, hoping to escape, but could not. We pursued the Enemy within two miles of *Bridgewater*, (whither the enemy fled,) doing execution upon them all the way (being eight miles in length) took about 1400 prisoners, about 1200 horse, and divers Officers of quality, Colonel *Henningham*, Colonel *Slingsby* (the General of *Gorings* Ordnance) were also taken; about thirty Colours of Horse and Foot: and on the other hand, it was a victory as cheap to us, as dear to them; we lost no Officer, not twenty common souldiers; some fourteen or sixteen of Major *Bethels* troop were hurt, and himself shot in the right hand. No sooner was the Enemy put to a retreat, but in great confusion they quitted *Langport*, into which many of them had fled (a strong garrison, naturally well fortified, being about half a mile from the place of the fight) and set it on fire, but by the industry of the souldiers and Townesmen it was quenched. The Enemy with a body of Foot drawing along with them two pieces of Ordnance by the way of *Langport*, were pursued by Lieutenant General *Cromwel*, and the Ordnance and most of the Foot taken. And thus you have in a very short space an account of a very great action.

CHAP. II.

The particulars of that gallant service, The storming of Bridgewater.

AFTER this battail the army marched five miles to *Middlesey* in the way to *Bridgewater*; the bold carriage of
Hollis

Anno 1645.
July.

Hollis the Club-man, was very notorious, who the morning (an houre) before the fight began, came with a Petition to the General, from his fellowes and followers: withall telling the General in plain terms, that if he did not give them better satisfaction then what he had yet given them, they must take another course. His Petition, upon reading, was found of that nature, and his impudent carriage so insufferable withall, that the General committed him to the Marshal; but he made a shift to get away, so soon as he saw the day was lost. The next day, the whole Army, horse and foot, with the Train, were drawn up in *Weston-moor*, otherwise called *Penfy pound*, two miles from *Bridgewater*. The Country-men thereabouts, that had been vexed with the Cavaliers, hearing of the defeat given unto them, and fearing to taste of their former cruelties, rose in great numbers, and with their colours, clubs and arms, appeared upon *Knol-hill*; which being made known to the General, he with the Lieutenant gen. and other Officers, marched up to them, who seemingly received him with joy, and in token thereof gave a volley of shot: whence after some conference with them, and their Leader, who made a Neutral speech, the General returned, and the Army that night went to quarter, the head-quarter that night being appointed at *Chedsay*, within two miles of *Bridgewater*.

Friday, July 11. Colonel *Weldens* Brigade was commanded on the North side of the Town towards *Devonshire*, and the rest of the Army on this side towards *Chedsay*; the guards being set, the General, with the Lieutenant gen. went to view the Town, which they found to be very strong, standing in a valley, yet glorying in the equality of its level with the ground about it, there being not a clod that could afford any advantage against that place; the Fortifications very regular and strong, the Ditch about it very deep, and about thirty foot wide, which for a great part about the town, was every Tyde filled up to the brim with water, the compasse of ground within the line and works not great, very well manned, having in it about

Anno 1645.

July.

Burrough-
garrison,
taken by
Col. Okey.

1800 Souldiers to defend it; within the town was a castle of indifferent strength, there was planted on the severall Batteries about 40 peece of Ordnance; well stored with ammunition and victuals, being a magazine for all the petty garrisons thereabouts.

Saturday, *July 12.* The Army continued in quarters, and new places for guards were appointed.

Lords day, *July 13.* We rested at *Chedsey*; and Colonel Okey having, from that day the battel was at *Langport*, besieged *Burrough*-garrison with his Dragoons, had the same surrendred unto him upon quarter, wherein were 140 prisoners, the Officers being promised fair usage.

Monday, *July 14.* a Councel of war was called, great debate whether to storm the town, or not: Some inclination to it, but no positive resolution; Notwithstanding preparations were made in order to a storm, the Souldiers cheerfully made their faggots, and were drawn in readines for a storm, but upon further consideration were for that time drawn back to their quarters; and more time being taken, there were 8 long Bridges, betwixt 30 and 40 foot length, devised to be made by Lieutenant-general *Hamond*, the Lieutenant-general of the Ordnance (a Gentleman of approved fidelity, and of a most dexterous and ripe invention for all such things) which were approved of by the Commanders and Officers, and accordingly Ordered to be made, and were of very great use to the Souldier in the storm.

This day, the General going over the river to view the posts on the other side, was graciously delivered from a great danger he was near unto by a sudden surprisal of the Tide called the *Eager*, where he very narrowly escaped drowning.

Tuesday, *July 15.* the General went to *Glastenbury*, and returned that night to the head quarter.

Wednesday *July 16.* a Counsel of war was again called, and severall propositions were made for the framing of our Army, and reduction of the town, both being of great consequence,

Anno 1645
July.

sequence, and vehemently desired by us. To rise with our whole Army and leave the town unattempted, was conceived to be very prejudiciall to our future progresse; To sit down before it (being a place of that strength, and we not sure to carry it) leaving the Enemy at liberty to rally his broken forces, seemed very hazardous.

The blocking of it up by Forts on both sides with a part of our Army was propounded; but the difficulty of laying a Bridge over the River through the violence of the current, (which yet was necessary for the maintaining a communication between our quarters on both sides) hindered that designe.

It was propounded to attempt it by approaches; But it was considered, that if we should have gone that way, it would have proved very tedious; and if during our stay about it any great glut of rain should have fallen, it would have laid us wet in our trenches, and disabled us from effecting the business.

At last, a resolution to storm it was agreed upon, though it carried the greatest danger with it: yet the desire which the Army had to be speedily free for the further service of the Kingdom, surmounted all difficulties: the storming being thus happily resolved on, to the great and generall satisfaction of all that Army, both Officers and Souldiers; Lots were drawn for every one to take their posts, some to storm, some to be reserves, others to alarm, but the time of falling on not yet determined.

Friday July 19. it was resolved at a Counsel of War, that the time of the storm should be on Monday morning towards dawning of the day. The Brigade appointed to storm on that side towards *Devon* was commanded by Major General *Massey*, being the Regiments of Col. *Welden*, Col. *Inglesby*, Col. *Fortescue*, Col. *Herbert*, Col. *Birch*, and Major General *Masseys* own Regiment: the Regiments designed on this side, were the Generals, Major-generals, Col. *Pickerings*, Col. *Montagues*, Sir *Hardresse Wallers*, the Regiment commanded by Lieut. Colonel *Pride*, Colonel

Rainf-

Anno 1645.
July.

Rainsboroughs, and Colonel *Hamonds*. The General rode round about the town this day, to see if all things were in readines for the storm, that both sides might fall on together. On the Lords day, *July 20.* Mr. *Peters* in the forenoon preached a Preparation Sermon, to encourage the Souldiers to go on: Mr. *Bowles* likewise did his part in the afternoon. After both Sermons, the Drums beat, the Army was drawn out into the field: The Commanders of the forlorn hope who were to begin the storm, and the Souldiers, being drawn together in the field, were there also afresh exhorted to do their duties (with undaunted courage and resolution) by Mr. *Peters*, who did it (as one sayes of him) *tam Marte, quàm Mercurio*. As soon as it grew dark, the Souldiers drew every one to their severall Posts allotted them to storm; the signe when the storm was to begin, was, the shooting off three peeces of Ordnance on this side, which the Forces on the other side were to take notice of, and to fall on at the instant: and on Monday, *July 22.* about two of the clock in the morning, the storm began accordingly on this side of the town, (the Forces on the other side only alarming the Enemy, which kept them upon the Line, expecting a storm) Our Forlorn hope was manfully led on by Lieut.colonel *Hewson*; and as valiantly seconded by the Generals Regiment, commanded by Lieut.colonel *Iackson*; and the Major-generals, commanded by Lieut.colonel *Ashfield*. The Bridges prepared to passe over the Moat, were quickly brought to the Ditch, and thrown in, on which the Souldiers with little losse got over the deep ditch, and with undaunted courage mounted the Enemies works (notwithstanding the great and small shot which showered about them) beat them from their Ordnance, turn'd them upon the enemy, & let down their drawbridg; which made many of their Foot instantly cry, *Quarter, Quarter*. The Bridge being let down, Captain *Rainolds*, who commanded the forlorn hope of horse, immediatly entred, and scoured the streets of that part of the Town so gained, called *Eastover*, with much gallantry and resolution, even up

up to the Draw-bridge over the main Ditch, leading to the second Town: whereupon the rest of the Officers and Souldiers that were in a body, and yet annoyed us in that part of the town which we had won, threw down their arms, and had fair quarter given them: (there were about 600. taken prisoners, Officers and Souldiers) The Enemy instantly made barracadoes at the gate upon the bridge, and drew up the bridge that divided one part of the town from the other. Our forces had not been two houres in the first town, but the Enemy shot granadoes, and flugs of hot iron, and fired it on both sides, which by the next morning burnt that part of the town (of goodly buildings) down to the ground, except three or four houses, Major *Cowel*, who had a good share in that service, standing all that while in the midst of the street, which was both sides on fire, keeping guards to prevent the Enemies sallying upon them: Captain *Sampson*, in that remarkable action, received a shot.

The General, hoping that the Storm might have wrought upon the Souldiers, & the Fire upon the Townsmen, so far, that they would have hearkened to a treaty; renewed his Summons, which the Governour peremptorily refused, according to his allegiance (as he said) whereupon, *Tuesday, July 22.* it was resolved to alarm the town by our forces on this side, and to storm it by the other forces on the other side, at two of the clock the next morning; for which purpose the General was there in person to see it done, though it was held fit on after considerations, only to alarm on both sides, which much amazed the Enemy, and kept him waking that night: Also about two of the clock in the afternoon, the General sent to the Governour a Trumpet with a message to this purpose, that his denial of fair terms had wrought in him no other thoughts, but of compassion towards those that were innocent, who otherwise might suffer through the Governours obstinacy: Wherefore he signified his noble pleasure, that all women and children that would

Anno 1645.
July.

Anno 1645.

July.

would accept of this liberty, should come forth of the town by four of the clock in the afternoon, which being made known to them, the Governours Lady and divers others came out. They were no sooner come forth, but our Cannon plaid fiercely into the town, Granadoes were shot, and flugs of hot iron in abundance, whereby severall houses in the town were fired, and the wind being high increast the flame, the townsmen within were in great distraction, every man imployed how to save his house and goods, the Enemy in a great amazement, and the Governour so far melted, as to send forth *Tom Elliot* in haste, to desire to know the *Generals* terms; the *General* refused to admit of any treaty at all, resolved that the Governour and they within that had destroyed so fine a town, should have no conditions, but should submit to mercy; which being signified to the Enemy, they yet would try the *General* with these three particulars.

First, that the Governour with all the Officers and Gentlemen that were in the Town, with their servants, horses, swords, pistols and cloak-bags, might march with a safe Convoy to *Exeter*.

Secondly, that all the souldiers might likewise march to *Exeter* leaving their armes.

Thirdly, that all Clergie-men in the town, and Townsmen might have liberty to march with them, or abide at home.

Edmund Windham.

Whereeto the *General* returned these.

1. To all their lives.
2. To the inhabitants, their liberty and freedome from plunder.
3. Neither Officers nor Souldiers to be plundered of the clothes they had upon them.
4. The Gentlemen to be disposed of as the Parliament should appoint, and in the mean time to have civil usage.

Six Hostages to be sent, and an answer in a quarter of an hour.

Tho. Fairfax.

The

Anno 1645.
July.

The Governour returned answer, that he found those Propositions so ill resented, both by the Gentlemen and Souldiers, that he could not accept of them. The *General* thereupon gave order to the souldiers to stand upon their guard, and go to their duties; *Tom Elliot* desired nothing might be done till he returned, leaving *Sir Iohn Heale* as caution, which was agreed to; and he presently returned with an answer of submission to the *Generals* Articles, only slipt in a motion for himself, that he might have liberty to carry the news to the King upon his Parol. May he have more such employment till peace be settled!

Thereupon the Hostages were sent, *Sir Iohn Heale*, *Sir Hugh Windham*, *Mr. Waldron*, *Mr. Warr*, *Mr. Siddingham*, *Mr. Speake*. And we sent some into the Town to them.

They were to deliver the Town and yield themselves prisoners the next morning by eight of the clock, and all that night they employed themselves to quench the fire in the town. The losse of men in this storm was not many, *Mr. Martin* an Officer in the train had his leg shot, and afterwards cut off, whereof he died, he behaved himself valiantly.

Wednesday July 23. the town was surrendred, about 1000 Officers and Souldiers, besides Gentlemen and malignant Clergy, marched out as prisoners. There were taken in the town about 44 barrels of powder, 1500 armes, 44 piece of ordnance, 400 weight of match, Enemies goods of great value, that had been carried for security into that place, and were seized by the Commissioners of the Parliament, and sould; and 5. s. a man raised upon the sale, to be bestowed as a reward upon the common souldiers for their good service in the storming of the place.

That which may seem to allay the happiness of the success was, that the town was fired; but truly though in strictness of souldiery this might be very well justified, yet God in his providence concurred to the justice of it, and our acquittance: They refused treaty after part taken, they

L

fired

Anno 1645.

July.

fired the part we had taken, and rang the bells for joy when they saw it blaze : and as we are credibly informed, they fired the town themselves in many places where fire-works could do no hurt, the souldiers saying, *The Town did it to be rid of them* ; the town said, the souldiers did it, when they were in little hopes to hold it. But God be thanked, we found much more of it standing then we expected. Some things there are which made the businesse considerable. As first, that by it a line of garrisons was drawn over that *Isthmus* of ground between the South-sea and *Se-verne*, by *Bridgewater*, *Taunton*, *Lime*, and *Langport*, it being from *Bridgewater* to *Lime* little above twenty miles, by which the Counties of *Devon* and *Cornwal* then wholly in the Enemies possession, except *Plymouth*, were in a manner blockt up from all intercourse with the Eastern parts, a businesse of no small consequence, if we had proceeded no further. Likewise this being taken, our Army was at liberty for further work, which was a great mercy at that time of the year. It was a great gain with little losse : and that which addes as much to the commendation of the action, as any thing, we kept our Articles exactly, which is not only honourable in the eyes of men, but acceptable in the sight of God, and that which this war hath scarce formerly attained ; and it was not done without some difficulty now, in regard our souldiers had suffered so much, and *Cornwal* was so near.

Thursday July 24. All the day was spent in ordering the manner of sending away the prisoners, and securing Malignants goods in the town. And thus you have that gallant fight at *Langport* crowned with an easie recovery of that considerable strength of *Brigewater*, whose natural fortification by water, they that knew, must needs conclude, God was the Bridge by which our Army got over.

Chap.

CHAP. III.

Anno 1645.
July.

The taking of Bath. The Club-mens reply, and his Excellencies rejoinder, in two considerable Actions defeating them. The impregnable Castle of Sherborn taken by storm.

FRiday, July 25. A Councell of war was called, to advise how, and which way next, the Army might lay out themselves to the most advantage and best service of the Common-wealth; whether to make up further West to *Goring*, or to stay in the Eastern parts to curb the *Club-men*. And in favour of this latter, it was considered, that the Army wanted Ammunition, to march far West, to undertake any considerable action: and that this was a needfull work, there being also severall Garrisons of the Enemy, by which the Club-men took great boldnesse to shew themselves. It was therefore inclined unto by the Councell of war, that the Army should first make it their businesse to reduce the Club-men to better manners, and to that end, to attempt the taking in, at least, to keep in that Garrison, which countenanced and encouraged them, viz. *Sherborn Castle*, where *Sir Lewis Dives*, an active Enemy, and resolute Souldier, was Commander in chief: But the determination of the Councell of war was, notwithstanding, to advance rather more West, to prosecute our victory at *Lampton* and *Bridgewater*, and hinder *Goring* for rallying his shattered force, or raising any considerable body, leaving some force to attend *P. Ruperts* motion about *Bristol*, and to disturb the Clubmen if they frequented meetings as formerly. A march being thus resolved on; it was accordingly undertaken on the morrow, whence the Army marched to *Martock*, ten miles, in order to a more Westerly march: where resting the Lords day, there was a thanksgiving for the successe in the taking of *Bridgewater*. The Generall, who ever accounted it his greatest safety, to act according to the advise of his Councel of war (whom God had so often blessed in their resolutions) was at this time much troubled in his thoughts, concerning his march further West, before *Bath* and *Sherborn* were absolutely reduced, and the disaffected Club-men brought to more obedience: Reckoning

Ann 1645.
July.

it also a service of importance to take in *Bath*, in order to the straitening of *Bristol*, and hindring *P. Rupert* for raising any considerable force in those parts: Whereupon his Excellency took a resolution to march back, and accordingly came to *Wells* that night with part of the Army and Train, being 14. long miles, and a hot day, and sent a Brigade of horse and foot unto *Sherborn* under the command of that pious and deserving Commander, Col. *Pickering*, to face that garrison, and to view the same, and if there were hopes to reduce it, to sit down before it, in order to a siege. The Horse-quarters this night were neerer unto *Bath*, & more force was sent to get between *Bath* and *Bristol*, having intelligence that their distractions were such in *Bath*, that they would easily be driven to quit it: But the General stayed at *Wells*, expecting to hear from the party of Horse and Dragoons under the command of Col. *Rich*, which he had sent towards *Bath*.

Tuesday the 29. Colonel *Rich* facing the town with horse and dragoons, summoned the town, but the Governour refused to surrender. Towards evening, our Dragoons, commanded by Colonel *Okey*, were drawn neer the bridge, and crept on their bellies over it, to the Gate, seized on the small end of the enemies Musquets, which they put through the loop-holes of the Gate, and cryed to the enemy to take quarter, which so affrighted the enemy, that they ran to their Work which flankered the bridge, and left their Musquets behinde them, as of no use to them, so of as little to us: Our men instantly fired the Gate, and became Masters of the bridge; upon which the Deputy-governour sent for a Parley, and upon the Treaty the town was yielded upon Articles, making the common souldiers, who were about 140. prisoners, and having conditions for the Officers to march away to what garrison they pleased. We found in the town six pieces of Ordnance, 400. Arms, 12. barrells of Powder, the Works, besides the Wall of the City, strong and tenable. It was yielded in a good time, for Prince *Rupert* was advanced with a Party of 1500 horse and foot from *Bristol*, within four miles, to relieve

relieve the town, but comming too late, retreated.

Wednesday July 30. The Army was drawn up to *Mendeepe* hils, with intention to march to *Bath*, but upon intelligence the horse and dragoons alone had taken the town, His Excellency sent back the Army to *Wells*, marching only with two Regiments of foot to *Bath* (which he intended to leave there for the security of that place, and parts thereabouts.) The *Generall* quartered there that night, stayed there next morning, and settled things for the safety of that place, and in the afternoon returned to *Wells*, leaving the two Regiments at *Bath*.

Friday, August 1. the Army marched from *Wells* to *Queen-Camel*, where the Head-quarter was that night, but the General himself went with a few Horse to *Sherborn*, viewed the Works and Castle, and quartered there that night. And on *Saturday August 2.* the *General* and *Lieut-General* rode again to the Lodge, and upon a second view and observation, conceived the place might shortly be reduced; guards were therefore appointed neerer to it, and orders were given for all things in reference to a close siege.

This day Intelligence came that the Club-men of three Counties *viz. Dorset, Wilts, and Summerset*, were to meet at *Shaftsbury*, and that a faire opportunity would be offered for the surprisall of them, who were so disaffected to the Parliament; whereupon Col. *Fleetwood* was commanded forth with a good party of horse, to see if he could surprise them; who accordingly came seasonably, incompassed them in the towne with about 1000 horse, and took about 50 of the Ringleaders, whereof Mr. *Hollis, Carey, Young, Craddock*, and Doctor *Goche* were the chiefe, who being brought prisoners by a guard of horse, were presently dismounted, and disarmed, and sent to prison, untill leisure were afforded to examine them, and to consider how to dispose of them, which was done by a Committee chosen on purpose four or five dayes after; and after the reducement of *Sherborne*, they were sent to London with other prisoners; but we have not so done with the Club-men, or rather they with us.

Lords

*Ann 1645.
August.*

Ann^o 1645.
August.

Lords-day *August 3.* News came this day that all the Country of *Wilts.* and *Dorset*, and part of *Summerſet*, were up in Armes, and would have a Rendezvouz of 10000. men at least, pretending they did it to fetch off their Leaders; (but privately we understood it was to interrupt our ſiege, and to hinder provisions from comming to the Leaguers; giving out withall, that *Goring* with his Army was comming out of the *West* to raiſe the ſiege.

On *Munday August 4.* Lieutenant-Generall *Cromwell* having Intelligence of ſome of their places of Rendezvouz for their ſeverall diviſions, went forth with a party of horſe to meet with them; (being well ſatisfied of the danger of their deſigne.) As he was marching towards *Shaftsbury* with the party, they diſcovered ſome colours upon the top of a high hill, full of wood, and almoſt inacceſſible; a Lieutenant with a ſmall party was ſent to them to know their meaning, and to acquaint them that the Lieutenant-Generall of the Army was there; whereupon Mr. *Newman*, one of their leaders, thought fit to come downe, and told us the intent was to deſire to know why the Gentlemen were taken at *Shaftsbury* on Saturday; the Lieutenant-Gen. returned him this anſwer; that he held himſelfe not bound to give him, or them an account; what was done was by authority, and they that did it were not ac-reſponſible to them that had none: but not to leave them wholly unſatisfied, he told him that thoſe perſons ſo met, had been the occaſions and ſtirrers of many tumultuous and unlawfull meetings, for which they were to be tri-ed by law, which triall ought not by them to be queſtion-ed, or interrupted: Mr. *Newman* deſired to goe up to re-turne the anſwer; the Lieutenant-Generall with a ſmall party went with him, and had ſome conference with the people, to this purpoſe: that whereas they pretended to meet there to ſave their goods, they took a very ill courſe for that: to leave their houſes was the way to looſe their goods; and it was offered them, that Juſtice ſhould be done upon any who offered them violence; and as for the

Anno 1645
August.

the Gentlemen taken at *Shaftsbury*; it was only to answer some things they were accused of, which they had done contrary to Law, and the peace of the Kingdome: These men were well satisfied, and promised to return to their houses, and accordingly did so.

These being thus quietly sent home, the Lieutenant generall advanced further, to a meeting of a greater number, of about 4000. who betook themselves to *Hambleton Hill*, near *Shrawton*; at the bottome of the hill we met a man with a Musquet, and asked whither he was going, he said, to the Club-Army; we asked what he meant to do, he asked what we had to do with that: Being required to lay down his Arms, he said he would first lose his life, but was not so good as his word, for though he cockt, and presented his Musquet, he was prevented, disarmed, and wounded, but not killed. Then we marched up the hill, which had been an old Romane-work, deeply trenched: The Lieutenant-generall sent before a Lieutenant with a party of horse, to require an account of their meeting; he was answered with half a dozen shot, and could get no other answer; thereupon one Mr. *Lee*, who upon our approach came from them, was sent in, requiring them to submit to the power and protection of the Parliament, and lay down their Arms; they refused to leave their Arms, and gave us a shot as we were drawing up, the Lieutenant Generall unwilling to bloodshed, sent Mr. *Lee* again, to tell them, that if they would not lay down their Arms, he would fall upon them; they refused this third message also, through the instigation of Mr. *Branell*, Minister of *Compton*, who told them they must stand to it now, rather then lose their Arms, and that he would Pistoll them that gave back.

Thereupon Order was given to the Generals Troop to fall on, who did so, and received a repulse, and some losse through the disadvantage of the place, for the Club-men shot from the bank of the old Work, and kept the passage with Musquets, and other weapons, which was no broader then

Anno 1645.
August.

then for three horse to march a brest; upon this attempt we lost a man or two, had eight or nine wounded, six or seven horses killed: upon this, Major *Desborough* with the Generals Regiment, went round about a ledge of the hill, and made a hard shift to climb up and enter on their rear; which they no sooner discerned, but after a short dispute they ran, and the passage formerly assaulted was opened, and all the Club-men dispersed, and disarmed, some slaine, many wounded, the rest slid and tumbled downe that great steep hill, to the hazard of their necks; there were brought away 400. of them to *Shrawton*, of which neere 200. were wounded in this skirmish, Capt. *Paltison* was sore hurt on our side, of which afterwards he dyed, and about twelve more; we found among them about 16. of our men whom they had disarmed, and taken prisoners, and threatened to hang some of them, but the Tables were then turned; we quartered that night at *Shrawton*, and kept the Club-men in the church, and with them, four Vicars and Curats which were taken with them, upon the Hill; whereof Mr. *Talbot* of *Milton* was one, and *Lawford* of *Auckford*, the worst, another. There was taken about 12 Colours, the Motto of one of them was thus: (*If you offer to plunder or take our cattel, Be assured we will bid you battel.*) In others of them they had sentences of Scripture, profanely applied by their Malignant Priests, who were the principal stirrers up of the people to these tumultuous assemblies.

The next day, Aug. 5. we took their names and examinations, who were their Leaders, and what the grounds of their meeting were; which they freely discovered, and confessed that Mr. *Bravel* the Minister of *Compton*, sent out the Warrants; and the intent was (as appears by a Warrant from Mr. *Rogers* of *Langton*) gallantly to demand their Countrymen, or to take so many prisoners as should release them, as the Warrant ran. And that they had laid down their arms and submitted, had it not been for *Bravel*, and *White*, and *Lawford*; and that they sent to *Wiltshire*

to

Aug. 1645.
August.

to come and joyne with them, whose journey is now stopt. After the examination, the Lieutenant-Gen. spake to them, giving them liberty to defend themselves against plunderings; only forbidding any such meetings, which they protested against, and freely consented, that if any of them (whose names were in the paper) were taken again opposing the Parliament, or in any such assembly, they deserved to be hanged, whereupon they were dismissed, to their very good satisfaction, and confessed they saw themselves misled by their leaders, who by a pretence to save their goods, endangered both their goods and lives, and so ours parted with them, hoping never to meet them again upon such terms; but their leaders were extremely partiall on the Kings side, notwithstanding their pretended indifferencies, as appeared in *Bravels* activity, since he was at Court with their Petition, & their calling men *Roundheads* that refused to joyn with them; threatening no less then loss of goods and danger of life, to them that would not come in to them. This work, though unhappy, was very necessarie, for that the Army could send neither messengers nor parties before, whereas this done, a man might ride very quietly between *Sherborne* and *Salisbury*. The influence the King had upon them was very palpable and notorious, and that they acted his very designe; Commissions were found under the Princes owne hand, for raising Regiments of Club-men, which commissions were sent up to the Parliament; and that this designe was to have been set on foot in other parts, yea in the Associated counties, and all the parts of the Kingdom, to raise a third party (as that that the King did much rely upon, if other aid did faile) there is but too much reason to beleive; and that Letters of the Club-men were found among *Sir Lewis Dives* his papers, declaring their intention to serve the King, is no temerity to affirme, and such was the sense of the danger the kingdome and the Parliaments cause was in by this third party, had it gone on as it was beginning, that to repeat it is sufficient (I need not inlarge upon it) to provoke

Anno 1645.
August.

thankfulnesse to God for the seasonable laying of this spirit, which never afterwards appear'd.

On *Tuesday* at night *August 5.* The Lieutenant-Generall with the party returned to *Sherborne*, where they found the Generall and the rest of the Army very busie at the siege; a storme was intended, but upon second thoughts diverted; the Army seeing recruits come so far below expectation, both in time and number, it behoved them to take more then ordinary care of their men, though after all their tedious marches, and desperate services, to that time the Army was not much abated; that day a commanded party crept underneath the stone wall close by *Sherborne Castle*, and gained the hay-stack within a stones cast of their Works.

Wednesday August 6. The Enemy making a new work to plant Ordnance to beat our men from the hay-stack, we beat them off that work, and dismounted their Canon, but had four Captaines wounded, and one slaine; all things were in a preparation to storme; this day the souldiers had every one his faggot prepared, another Summons was sent unto the Castle to surrender the same, but a deniall was returned, whereupon a councill of War was called, and it was resolved, that since an whole Canon was upon the way from *Portsmouth*, and that from *Mendeepe hills* we might have excellent Miners, that therefore we should proceed in approaches & Batteries for the reducing of the Castle, being well informed that the ground whereon it stood was mineable: This day towards evening, Capt. *Horsey* another of Colonel *Rainsboroughs* Officers was shot dead in the place with a birding peice from one of the Towers: who with Captain-Lieutenant *Flemming* of Col. *Rainsboroughs* Regiment, (who was shot before) were the next day buried after a martiall manner in the Church at *Sherborne*, being the place where Captaine *Horseys* Ancestors were intombed.

On *Friday August 8.* The Generall going to see the work-

Anno 1645.
August.

working of the Mine, (as afterwards both Saturday and Lords day he did severall times,) and the making of the Gallery, escaped another great danger by his own souldiers, who encompassing some Dear, shot round, and killed one of their fellows, and missed the General (as he was passing by) narrowly.

Very freely did the souldiers work in the Mines and Galleries, and making of Batteries, every man being rewarded twelve pence a piece for the day, and as much for the night, for the service was hot and hazardous.

By Monday August 11. The whole Canon, and the Treasure for the Army formerly mentioned, and then long expected by the Army, came to the head quarter. This day his Excellency had intelligence, that Major Generall Massies horse, who were quartered near Taunton, to interrupt Goring's forces in case they advanced this way, had fallen on some of Goring's horse, and taken severall prisoners.

Tuesday August 12. The Mendee Miners came, and were set to work; the enemy threw fiery Faggots over those parts of the Wall where the Miners were, and where a Bridge likewise was making (over a little Rivulet,) which was in part burnt thereby; but the souldiers presently quenched it, and it was put over that night. The Generall according to his wonted nobleness sent to Sir Lewis Dives, That if he pleased to send out his Lady, or any other women, he would give way to it; Sir Lewis thankfully acknowledged the favour, seemed to incline to accept of it, but gave no positive answer, expressing withall his resolution (souldier-like) to hold out to the last; but under favour, it was a madnesse rather then valour, seeing he despaired of relief, and since that he hath felt the misery of it by a long imprisonment in the Tower.

Wednesday August 13. The Canon and Demi-Canon were planted on the new Battery, where another chiefe Gunner of ours was slain, besides one Jenkins, another Gunner was shot from the Tower. The Miners wrought within two yards of the Wall, where the Rock appearing, we

feared

ANNO 1645.
August.

feared it would have given more interruption then it did, but it proving but a loft stone, was easily wrought thorow. The Generall and Lieutenant Generall vv ere twice again this day at the Works and Mines, so much did they still engage their persons in the care and oversight of every such vvork.

Thursday August 14. The great Guns began to play about eleven of the clock, and before six had made a breach in the middle of the Wall, that ten a breast might enter, and had beaten down one of the Towers, vv hich much disheartened the enemy. On this occasion the great adventurousness of many of the souldiers comes fitly to be remembered, vv ho (vv hilest our Canon played hard upon the Castle, and vv anted shot) fetcht off the Bullets (that vve had shot) from under the enemies Walls, and had six pence a piece for every Bullet they so brought off, vv hich vv ere vv orth as much to the service at that time. After the breach so made, such vv as the noble and mercifull disposition of the Generall, that he sent a third Summons to surrender the Castle, or to expect extremity, vv hich drave the Governour into a great passion (vv hich is not hard to do) in so much as he said, he vv ould hang the Drum; and vv hen the Drum, delivering his message stoutly, vv as as he thought, sawcy, he told him he must have more manners in his presence, and sent an answer to this purpose; That the language was so far differing from vv hat he had formerly received, that he could not believe that it came from the same hand, but said, that he vv ould not lose his honour to save his life (it may be (as one sayes of him) because his Cause and carriage had already lost it) if the last vv ere, he should think it vv ell bestowed in the service. This day another of our Gunners vv as shot vv ith a birding piece. By this time our approaches vv ere so near, that they could have no use of their Musquets, only threw down stones: And this day our souldiers upon the guard, (commanded then by Colonel *Inglesby*, a gallant and vv el-deserving Gentleman) happily gained the Tower in the corner

Anno 1645
August.

corner of the Castle, out of which our Musquetiers playing into the Castle, recompenced with a farall shot one of the enemies chief marksmen, that had so often shot out of the Tower with the birding piece, and killed our men: Impatient were our men to fall on, but in regard the Mine was not ready to spring, that night it was resolved to put off the storm till the next day, but in the mean time so near did our souldiers venture to the Walls from the Gallery, that they pulled the Wooll out of the Wooll-sacks that lay on the enemies Works, vvhich caused that strong guards vv ere set by the enemy: this night great fires were made in the Castle all night long, to discover our approaches and mines.

Friday August 15. Two in the morning, the Governour having cooled his brain with a little sleep, (without any other provocation) sent out a Drummer with a message, that he was willing to surrender upon honourable terms; answer vv as returned, no terms but *Quarter*, seeing he had slipt and slighted the opportunity, and he vv as not to expect that, except he rendred speedily. Immediatly the Generall went in person to the Works, and viewed the Castle within, over the Wall, not without great hazard, gave Orders for all things to be prepared for a storm, every souldier to cut his fresh Faggot, whereby in two houres they had above 6000 Faggots, with which they were to fill the Trenches, and to throw stones and rubbish upon them; whilst this was in doing, our souldiers that had before gained one Tower, recovered also another of their Towers, and from thence proved as good marksmen as theirs vv ere; and out of the same Towers vv here they shot so many of our men, did good execution upon the enemy within: (Sir *Lewis Dives* his Secretary vv as slain by a shot from thence;) and being so happily posselt of this Tower, vve improved it further, to the inforcing them from their Guns within, which they had planted to oppose our entrance at the breach; the Miners had by this time wrought quite through the foundation
of

Anno 1645.
August.

of the Wall, and our foot plaid so hard from the breach, that they were forced to quit the great Court within the Castle; this much disheartened the enemy, and especially seeing our souldiers comming forwards so merrily with Faggots on their backs to fall on, some of them before their time appointed leaping over the Works, all which concurring, so daunted the enemy, that they fled out of one Work into another, and so into the Castle; which being discerned by the rest of our Army, they all went over without any more ado, which so ripened the amazement of the enemy, that instantly they pulled down their bloody Colours, hung out a white Flag, had no power to make opposition, sent a Drum for to crave *Quarter*, but before he could get out, and return, a great part of our foot were entred, they within had thrown down their Arms, and cryed for *Quarter* to our souldiers, which our souldiers (inclining rather to booty then revenge) gave them, but stript they were to the purpose, all except Sir *Lewis Dives*, and his Lady, and some few more, and so we became Masters of the Castle, and all within it; the souldiers finding plunder of great value, the taking of which in a disorderly manner could not then be prevented: There was taken about 400 prisoners in the Castle, besides Sir *Lewis Dives* the Governour, Col. *Giles Strangeways*, formerly a member of Parliament, Sir *John Walcot*, Col. *Thornhill*, and others of quality, and 18. pieces of Ordnance, and a Mortar-piece. The reducing of this place was of the greater cōcernment, in regard of the influence it had upon the disaffected Clubmen in those parts, who having the countenance of this garrison, were made so much the more bold in their attempts and meetings.

The souldiers spoil lasted all that day, and most part of the night, whose fair demeanour in the town of *Sherborne* during the siege, deserves commendation, when notwithstanding that about sixty townsmen who had families in the town, were in the Castle, and fought against them, yet not one of their houses were plundered.

On

Ann 1645.
August.

On *Saturday August 16.* Being market-day, our souldiers, with the booty they had got, kept a great market to the Country, who bought the goods of them; and all this day and the next was necessarily spent in ordering the disposall of prisoners, and in considering what to do with the garrison, which not above two or three dayes after was ordered to be slighted: And thus hath God led us into another strong hold of equall difficulty and consequence. In the reduction of which place, as elsewhere, the dexterity, industry and resolution of Captain *Dean*, Comptroller of the Ordnance, deserves to be had in memory.

CHAP. IV.

The siege of Bristol, the taking of it, with the actions that intervened, viz. The taking of Nunny-Castle, &c.

SHerborne being now by Gods blessing reduced, a council of war was called, where the subject of the debate was, what should be the next designe of the Army, the *West*, or *Bristol*; the reasons upon which it was endeavoured to perswade the *West*, were, The pursuing of our Victory at *Langport*, the hindring of *Goring* from re-inforcing his shattered Army in *Devon* and *Cornwall*, (whereunto he might probably finde the *Cornish*, being generally disaffected to the Parliament, easily drawn, the Prince being in person with them, and acting to that purpose) the miseries of the people in the *West*, and the necessities of *Plimouth* crying for present relief: besides, it was urged on the negative of *Bristol*, that to go thither, was to hazard the whole Army, the Plague being sore in the City, an hundred dying weekly, and that it was in most of the Villages about the Town. But on the other side, it was considered, That Prince *Rupert* being in *Bristol*, and able to draw into the field 3000 Horse and Foot (leaving also sufficient to defend that garison) Might, with the assistance of the ill-affected Club-men (of whose disaffection to the Parlia-

ment

ANNO 1645.
August.

ment there was sufficient proof) and having the advantage of sending Forces and Recruits out of *Wales*, (which were easily to be transported over *Severn*) raise a considerable Army in the Midland parts, which might interrupt the proceedings of our Army, by marching on their Rear, when they were far advanced West, vvhereby *Goring* being in the Front, they might come to be inclosed between two Armies, and so all intercourse vvith *London*, and the Eastern parts would be thereby cut off; besides, the great importance of the place, as to the enemy, *Bristol* being the only considerable Port the King had in the whole kingdom, for shipping, and trade, and riches; being withall his magazine for all sort of Ammunition: which should it please God to make us masters of, must needs prove sadly fatal to his affairs, and would so be judged in this and forraign Kingdoms. What advantage it would be to the Parliament, both in reputation and reall improvements (it being justly reckoned in the first rank of populous and rich Cities in this Kingdom) was very clearly evident.

These and other like considerations being offered, for the present reducing of *Bristol*; After long consultation and debate, it was resolved to march thither in order to the reducing of that place. After once this resolution was taken, it was said by the General: *Seeing our Iudgements lead us to make Bristol our next designe, as the greatest service we can do for the Publique; As for the Sicknesse, let us trust God with the Army, who will be as ready to protect us, in the Siege, from Infection, as in the Field, from the Bullet.*

Hereupon orders were given for the Army to march towards *Bristol*. The Generall resting all the next day at *Sherborne* to settle the business of the County. And on Monday (after Sir *Lewis Dives* and the prisoners, together with the Club-leaders before mentioned, who were had in hold, were sent away with a guard to *London*) the Army marched to *Castle-Carew* (save that Colonel *Rainsborough* with his own, and Colonel *Hammonds* Regiments, and two pieces of Ordnance, was sent

to

Anno 1645
August.

to *Nunney* castle, for the reducing thereof) the rest of the Army marched that night to *Castle-Carew*: the next day the General himself went to view *Nunney* castle, and found it to be a very strong piece. The Head quarter was that night at *Shepton-Mallet*, but 5 miles from *Carew*, far enough for the Train, which was 4 miles behind from the quarters the night before: but to expedite, what might be, this designe against *Bristol*, and the relief of the country thereabouts, in the mean time, two thousand Horse and Dragoons were sent under the command of Commissary General *Ireton*, to preserve the towns adjacent to *Bristol* from plunder and firing, for the better accommodation of our quarters: the next day the Army marched to *Chue*, 9 miles, and ill way; and in relation to the straiter siege, Messengers were sent to the Vice-Admiral, Captain *Moulton*, riding about *Milford Haven*, to send ships into *King-roade* to block up *Bristol* by sea, as this Army intended to do by land. Some prisoners were taken by our Horse near *Bristol*, others came in voluntarily unto us; all agreeing, said, the Enemy did not imagine our forces to be so near, or that we had any designe upon *Bristol*. And by a Trumpeter that came with a Message from thence, they seemed to be so far from a belief thereof, that he said he did not expect to finde us on that side *Sherborne*, and when he met our Horse, he took them to be the Kings (not offering to sound his trumpet as he ought to have done) that night there was a strong party of Horse and one Regiment of Foot disposed at *Hanham*, within three miles of *Bristol*, on *Gloucestershire* side, by whom the Enemy was alarm'd. Vpon this approach of ours, the Enemy fired *Benminster* on *Somersetshire* side, and burnt it down to the ground, as also divers houses on *Gloucestershire* side. It was but the day before, when Prince *Rupert* was sending out a party to relieve *Barkley* castle, which was much straitned by the *Gloucester* forces; but the approach of our Horse under Commissary *Ireton* diverted that designe.

Thursday, 21. in the morning, to encourage us in our

N

engage.

Aug. 1645.
August.

engagements, we received intelligence of the surrender of *Namur* castle to Colonel *Rainsborough*, upon condition to have liberty to go to their own houses. By reason of the Train coming in so late; the Army rested that day at *Gloucester*, save that another party of Horse and Foot advanced towards *Bennington*, upon intelligence that the Prince intended to break through with his Horse, and joyn with *Goring*; with which party the General and Lieutenant-General went, viewed the Town, and appointed guards and quarters on the West side the River, and quartered himself at *Kenilworth* that night; where divers Lords sent for Passes to come out of the City and go beyond sea, but upon good reason were denied; it being a received opinion, that persons of quality and great estate, in a besieged town, rather encline to a timely yielding, then hazardous defending thereof, when no relief is at hand.

Friday the 22. there was a general rendezvous of Horse, and all that day was spent in setting of guards on *Somersetshire* side, where the Countrey-men maintained a passage at *Clifton*, the Head-quarter that night being removed to *Hanham*.

Saturday 23. the General and Lieutenant-General imployed the whole day, in the setting of quarters and guards on the other side of *Bristol*. This day the Enemies Canon played from the great Fort, and *Pryors Fort*, but hurt none but one Dragoon, who had his thigh shot off. The Enemy sallied out also with a party of Horse, but were beaten in again, where Sir *Richard Crane* was mortally wounded, who presently after dyed of his wounds. The Head-quarter this night was removed to *Stapleton*.

Lords day, Aug. 24. the Enemy about noon sallied out again, at the Sally-port near *Prior-hill Fort*, in a full career, and were upon our Dragoons on the sudden; yet by our Horse coming on, were beaten back again, as also their Foot were, by the Foot of Colonel *Rainsborough's* Brigade, made to retreat in disorder, and worse then they came forth, by the losse of a Major and some others.

Monday

Ann 1645
August.

Monday, 25. Warrants were issued out by the *General*, to Sir *John Horner*, High Sheriffe of the County of *Somerset*, to raise the power of the County, which was much promoted by the interest and endeavours of Mr. *Ash* and Mr. *Moore*, two worthy Members of the House of Commons. This day the army had intelligence, that *Gering*, then about *Collumpton* in *Devon*, did seem to draw to a Rendezvous, as if he intended a march to interrupt our siege. But Major-Gen. *Mafsies* Brigade of Horse were quartered not far from *Taunton*, in such an advantageous posture, that the Enemy could not move, but he might flank them, and interrupt their motion, whilst our Horse might draw off to meet them, in case they should attempt the forementioned designe.

Tuesday, 26. four in the morning, the Enemy made a third sally on *Somersetshire* side, on a post of Colonel *Weldens* Brigade at *Bedminster*; and through the negligence of the Officer that had then the command there, they took 10. and killed as many: towards a recompence of which affront, the same day, Captain *Molleneux*, a very valiant man (Captain Lieutenant to Colonel *Butler*) and with him another stout souldier, perceiving three gallant Cavaliers under their Works (whom afterwards they found to be Sir *Bernard Ashley*, Colonel *Daniel*, and a third man) rode up to them, askt them who they were for, they swore, God dam them, for the King, and shot at ours: whereupon, our men discharged their Pistols at them, wounded them, and after some bickering took Sir *Bernard Ashley*, who dyed within few dayes of his wounds: But Colonel *Daniel*, though dangerously wounded, escaped from them.

Wednesday 27. the Enemy drew out the fourth time, about the close of the evening, with intention to fall on our guards; which ours perceiving (& they understanding that they were privie to their intention) they drew back to their Works. All this night, the *General* and *Lieutenant-General* were abroad upon the field, to be in readinesse if any alarm should happen.

Ann^o 1645.
August.

Thursday 28. *Rupert* sent out those foot of ours, which were taken prisoners on *Somersetshire* side, being in number ten, with a Trumpet, propounding also an exchange for *Sir Bernard Ashley*, but the exchange was not hearkned to. This day we had intelligence of the Kings plundring of *Huntingdon*, and the cruel usage of the people by his forces in those parts, having unhappily escaped the Scotch and Northern horse, out of *Nottinghamshire*. Mean while, as an earnest of the whole, the Fort at *Portsmouth* point that had bin four dayes besieged by Lieutenant Colonel *Kempson*, of Colonel *Weldens* Regiment, with a party of Foot, was with six pieces of Ordnance this day surrendered unto him; who managed that businesse with much judgement and resolution; by the taking whereof the passage into *King-road* with our ships was made open.

Friday 29. A Fast was kept through the Army, to seek God for a blessing upon the designs against *Bristol*: Mr. *Del* and Mr. *Peters* kept the day at the Head quarter. The Enemy endeavoured to interrupt us by a sally about noon time, upon our quarters near *Lawfords-gate*, where he took three or four souldiers. After the publick exercises a Counsel of War was called; and it being agreed in the first place, to punish the vices of the Army, it was propounded, whether to storm *Bristol* or not; the debate was long, opinions various; however it was agreed, that all things should be prepared in order to a storm, and afterwards to take into further consideration, whether to storm or to intrench the Leaguer. In the midst of these thoughts and resolutions, tydings were brought the Army of the defeat given by *Montrosse* to our Brethren the Scots, and that he was marched to *Edenbrough* in pursuit thereof; and that the King was now advanced to *Bedford* unfollowed, and was expected speedily to raise the siege at *Bristol*: and this day towards evening, the intelligence was confirmed by Letters from the Committee of both Kingdomes, of the Kings speedy march towards *Oxford*, and probably to these parts. At the same time, his Excellency had intelligence

gence that *Goring* in the West advanced his quarters nearer *Chard*, and as it was verily thought, intended a conjunction with the *King*.

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

And now was the Army in a great straight, the whole strength thereof being but sufficient, and scarce that, for its present undertaking before *Bristol*, utterly unable to check the Enemies conjunction, or attend their motions at any distance from the Leaguer: and though the further proceeding with the siege of *Bristol* in this conjuncture of affairs seemed very hazardous, yet resolving to abide the utmost, and not to give it over upon great looks, we put our selves into the best condition we could to receive them, in case either or both should attempt us.

Lords day *August 31*. Captain *Moulton*, Admiral for the Irish coasts (who was now come into *Severne*) came from aboard his ship to the *General*: expressed much readiness to assist in the storming of the City (if it were so determined) with his Seamen. A debate was then had concerning the storming of *Bristol*, and what might be done by water with the assistance of the Seamen. *Goring's* Letters from *Exeter* to Secretary *Nicholas* bearing date *August 25*. were this day intercepted: Wherein he writes, that in three weeks time he will be ready to interrupt *Fairfax* in his siege before *Bristol*.

Monday *September 1*. the weather wet and misty, about 12 at noon, Prince *Rupert* with 1000 Horse and 600 Foot sallied out the sixth time, in a full career, and came upon our Horse guards with much fierceness; but the Horse instantly came up, and with the assistance of the Foot of Colonel *Rainsboroughs* Brigade, forc'd them to as hasty a retreat. We lost in that skirmish Captain *Guilliams*, a captain of Horse, a valiant, faithfull, and religious man; besides that, Colonel *Okey*, colonel of Dragoons, (it being in the mist) fell amongst the Enemy unawares, and by that accident was taken prisoner. At that time, further advertisements confirmed our former hints, of the Kings advance from *Oxford* towards *Bristol*: Orders were given for all

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

all the colonels to view the Line and Works; and for our souldiers to make Faggots, and all fitting preparations for a storm.

Tuesday, September 2. A Council of War being called, and all the Colonels present; after a long debate, whether to storm *Bristol* or no, it was put to the question, and resolved in the affirmative; and for the manner of the storm, it was referred to a Committee of the Colonels of the Army, to present in writing to the General the next morning, to be debated at a general Counsel of War: Accordingly, Wednesday September 3. the manner of the storm was presented in writing to the General, which was to be after this manner. Colonel *Welden* with his Brigade, consisting of the four Regiments that were at *Taunton*, (viz. his own, colonel *Inglesbies*, colonel *Fortescues*, and colonel *Herberts* Regiments, whose posts were to make good *Somersetshire* side,) was ordered to storm in three places, viz. 200 men in the middle, 200 on each side, as forlorn hopes to begin the storm; 20 Ladders to each place, two men to carry each Ladder, and to have 5 s. a piece; two Serjeants that attended the service of the ladder, to have 20 s. a man; each musquetire that followed the ladder, to carry a fagot, a Serjeant to command them, and to have the same reward: 12 files of men with fire-arms and Pikes to follow the ladders to each place where the storm was to be: those to be commanded, each by a Captain and a Lieutenant; the Lieutenant to go before with five files; the Captain to second him with the other seven files; the 200 men that were appointed to second the storm, to furnish each party of them twenty Pioners, who were to march in their Rear; the 200 men, each to be commanded by a Field-Officer, and the Pioners each by a Serjeant: (those Pioners were to throw down the Line, and make way for the horse;) the Party that was to make good the Line, to possesse the guns, and turn them; A Gentleman of the Ordnance, Gunners and Matrosses, to enter with the Parties; the Draw-bridge to be let down; two Regiments and

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

and a half to storm in after the Foot, if way were made. Much after this manner was the *Generals* Brigade, under Colonel *Montague's* command, consisting of the *Generals*, Col. *Montagues*, Col. *Pickerings*, and Sir *Hardresse Wallers* Regiments, to storm on both sides of *Lawfords* gate, both to the river *Avon*, and the lesser river *Froom*; the bridge over *Froom* to be made good against horse with Pikes, or to break it down. Colonel *Rainsboroughs* brigade, consisting of his own, Major-General *Skippons*, Col. *Hammonds*, Col. *Birches*, and Lieu.colonel *Prides* Regiments, to storm on this side the river *Froom*, beginning on the right hand of the Sally-port up to *Pryors-hill* Fort, and to storm the Fort it self, as the main busines: 200. of this brigade to go up in Boats with the Sea-men to storm *Waterfort* (if it were to be attempted) One regiment of horse, and a regiment of foot, to be moving up and down in the clothes before the Royal fort, and to ply hard upon it, to alarm it, with a Field-Officer to command them. The regiment of Dragoons, with two regiments of Horse, to carry ladders with them, and to attempt the Line and Works by *Clifton* and *Washingtons* breach.

The manner of the storm being thus agreed on (though its probable, some more certain information might change the attempts from one place to another) the Souldiers were drawn out to try their inclination, in whom more courage, joy, and resolution, could not appear in men. The General, to make good his promise to reward them for the service of *Bridgewater*, Ordered them immediately to receive 6.s. a man, which by the care of the Commissioners of Parliament was forthwith paid unto them, and which put a great obligation upon the Souldiers.

At this council of war it was also agreed, that a Letter should be written, and subscribed by the General, and all the Officers, to General *Leven*, to expresse how sensible they were of the losses their Forces had received in Scotland by *Montrose*; and their willingnes to serve them, if need were, for the settling of their Nation in peace, so soon as the

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

the condition of this Kingdom could spare them. The copy of which Letter followeth in these words.

May it please your Excellency, and the rest, honoured Friends, and beloved Brethren,

WE have, not without much grief, received the sad report of your affairs in Scotland; how far God, for his best and secret ends, hath been pleased to suffer the Enemy to prevaile there: And are (we speak unfainedly) not lesse sensible of your evils, then you have been and are of ours, nor then we are of our own. And the greater cause of sympathie have we with you, and the more do our bowels earn towards you, because whatever you now suffer your selves in your own Kingdom, are chiefly occasioned by your assisting us in ours, against the power that was risen up against the Lord himself, and his Anointed ones. Wherefore we cannot forget your labour of love, but thought good at this season, even amongst our many occasions, to let you know, that when the affairs of this Kingdom will possibly dispencc with us, the Parliament allowing, and you accepting of our assistance; We shall be most willing, if need so require, to help and serve you faithfully in your own Kingdom, and to engage our selves to suppress the Enemy there, and to establish you again in peace. In the mean time we shall endeavour to help you by our prayers, and to wrestle with God for one blessing of God upō both Nations; between whom, besides many other strong relations and engagements, We hope the *Vnity of Spirit* shall be the surest *Bond of Peace*. And this, whatever suggestions or jealousies may have been to the contrary, we desire you would believe, as you shall ever really find to proceed from integrity of heart, a sense of your sufferings, and a full purpose to answer any call of God to your assistance; as become

*Your Christian friends, and servants
in the Lord,*

Tho.

Anno 1645
Septemb.

Thomas Fairfax.

Oli-ver Cromwel.

Thomas Hamond.

Henry Ireton.

Edward Montague.

Richard Fortescue.

Richard Inglesby.

Iohn Pickering.

Hardresse Waller.

William Herbert.

Robert Hamond.

James Gray.

Thomas Pride.

Robert Pye.

Thomas Rainsborough.

Thomas Sheffield.

Charles Fleetwood.

Ralph Welden.

Iohn Raymond.

Leon Wattson.

Arthur Ervelin.

Richard Dean.

Thomas Iackson.

Iohn Desborough.

Christopher Bethel.

The report concerning the storm being made unto the Counsell of War, and fully agreed unto : the Canon baskets were ordered to be filled , Seamen and boats sent for.

Thursday September 4. The weather that had been so extream wet before, that many Souldiers and Horses dyed thereby (& with extream hard duty) in that wet season, began to alter, to the great reviving of the drooping souldier. Our great guns played this day from off the new battery against Pryors fort. Summons was also prepared to be sent to Prince Rupert; and being agreed unto, was sent in accordingly, which runs in these words;

For his Highnesse Prince Rupert.

Sir, for the service of the Parliament, I have brought their Army before the City of Bristol, and do summon you in their names to render it, with all the Forts belonging to the same, into my hands for their use.

Having used this plain language, as the business requires; I wish it may be as effectually unto you, as it is satisfactory to my self; that I do a little expostulate with you about the surrender of the same, which I confesse is a way not common, and which I should not have used, but in respect to such a person, and to such a place. I take into consideration your royal birth, and relation to the Crown

O

of

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

of *England*, your honour, courage, the vertues of your person, and the strength of that place, which you may think your self bound and able to maintain.

Sir, the *Crown* of *England* is and will be where it ought to be; we fight to maintain it there. But the *King* misled by evill Counsellours, or through a seduced heart, hath left his Parliament, under God, the best assurance of his Crown and Family: the maintaining of this Schisme is the ground of this unhappy war on your part: and what sad effects it hath produced in the three Kingdomes, is visible to all men. To maintain the rights of the Crown and Kingdom joyntly; a principal part whereof is, that the King in supream acts is not to be advised by men of whom the Law takes no notice, but by his Parliament, the great Counsel of the Kingdom, in whom (as much as man is capable of) he hears all his people as it were at once advising him; and in which multitude of Councillours lyes his safety, and his peoples interest: and to see him right in this, hath been the constant and faithfull endeavour of the Parliament, and to bring these wicked instruments to justice that have misled him, is a principal ground of our fighting.

Sir, if God makes this clear to you, as he hath to us, I doubt not but he will give you a heart to deliver this place, notwithstanding all the other considerations of honour, courage, fidelity, &c. because of their constancy and use in the present business, depends upon the right or wrongfulness of this that hath been said. And if upon such condition you shall surrender it, and save the losse of blood, or hazard the spoiling of such a City; it would be an occasion glorious in it self, and joyful to us, for restoring of you to the endeared affection to the Parliament, and people of *England*, the truest friend to your Family it hath in this World.

But if this be hid from your eyes; and through your wilfulness, this so great, so famous, and ancient a City, and so full of people, be by your putting us to force the
same

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

same, exposed to ruine and the extremities of war (which we yet shall in that case, as much as possible, endeavour to prevent) then I appeal to the righteous God to be judge between you and us, and to require the wrong. And let all *England* judge whether the burning of its Towns, ruining its Cities, and destroying its people, be a good requital from a person of your Family, which hath had the prayers, tears, purses, and blood of its Parliament and people. And (if you look on either as now divided) hath ever had that same party both in Parliaments and amongst the People, most zealous for their assistance and restitution, which you now oppose and seek to destroy, and whose constant grief hath been their desires to serve your Family, have been ever hindred or made fruitless by that same party about his Majesty, whose counsel you act, and whose interest you pursue in this unnaturall war.

I expect your speedy answer to this Summons, with the return of the Bearer this evening, and remain

Your Highness humble Servant,
Thomas Fairfax.

This day, about 2000 well affected countrey men, who with many more, upon treaty with the *Lieutenant-General* at the beginning of the siege, had engaged their assistance to make good the same; marched with some 36 Colours in the face of *Bristol*, had quarters assigned them, and kept guards. Two pieces of Ordnance also were sent unto them for their encouragement; it not a little grieving the Enemy within to see the forwardness of the countrey to come to our assistance; for which reason (and to lay an effectual caution against their revolt) it was held fit to make use of those force from the countrey, rather then for any considerable service could be expected from them.

The Trumpeter that went in with the Summons was detained all night, during which space no sally was made by the Enemy, nor no alarm given by us. Only the Seamen and their boats comming up the river to *St. Vincents*
Rock,

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

Rock, was all the motion this day produced. Neither upon Friday, *September 5.* was there any fallying out, but all was quiet on both sides; and the Trumpeter returned from Prince *Rupert* with an answer to the *Generals* Summons, in these words.

Sir, I received yours by your Trumpeter, I desire to know, whether you will give me leave to send a Messenger to the King to know his pleasure in it. I rest,

Your servant, *Rupert.*

Saturday, *September 6.* A Trumpeter was sent in with a reply to Prince *Ruperts* answer, in these words.

Sir, your Overture of sending to the *King*, to know his pleasure, I cannot give way to, because of delay. I confess your answer doth intimate your intention, not to surrender without his Majesties consent: yet because it is but implicate, I send again to know a more positive answer from your self, which I desire may be such as may render me capable of approving my self

Your Highness humble servant,

Tho. Fairfax.

This day came 12 Colours more of the well-affected Countrymen, as an addition to the former Forces.

The Trumpeter was detained all that day and night: Every thing was prepared for a storm; the *General* was in the field to that end; the Souldiers had their faggots on their backs, and leaped for joy they might go on; yet about ten at night, for severall reasons it was held fit to give orders to put off the busines till Munday morning two of the clock: and only to alarm the Enemy for that time, as we did often, to amuse them, and keep them waking.

Lords day, *Septemb. 7.* in the forenoon, the Trumpet returned with these Propositions from Prince *Rupert.*

Sir,

Sir, Whereas I received your Letter for the delivery of the City, Forts, and Castle of *Bristol*; and being willing to joyn with you for the sparing of blood, and the preserving of his Majesties subjects: I have upon those grounds, and none other, sent you these following propositions.

Anno 1645
Septemb.

First, that my self, all Noblemen, Commanders and Souldiers of Horse and Foot, that have served either his Majesty, or Parliament, in *England* or elsewhere; as likewise all persons whatsoever, men or women, now resident in this City of *Bristol*, Castle and Forts thereof, shall have free liberty to march away out of the said city, castle and forts, with their Arms, flying Colours, Drums beating, Trumpets sounding, Pistols cockt, Swords drawn, Matches lighted at both ends, and as much Powder and Match as they can carry about them, with all their bag and baggage, horses, arms, and other furniture, ten peeces of canon, 50 barrells of powder, Match and Bullet proportionable.

2. That neither mine own person, nor the person of any Nobleman, Commander, Officer, Gentleman, or Souldier, or any other of mine or their Retinues, be searched, molested, or troubled upon what pretence soever; but left to their liberties, to depart, or stay, as it shall be most convenient for them.

3. That none of your Army whatsoever, shall entice or perswade any Officer or Souldier of mine from their Regiments or Colours, with any promise of preferment or reward.

4. That all such Officers and Souldiers that are hurt and sick, and cannot now march out of this city, castle, and fort, shall have liberty to stay till they be recovered, and then have safe-conducts to go wheresoever they please, either to any of his Majesties armies or garrisons, or their own houses, where they may live quiet; and that in the interim, those being sick and hurt, may be protected by you, and have civil usage.

5. All prisoners taken on both sides since the beginning of this siege, be forthwith set at liberty.

6. That

Anno 1645.
August.

6. That my self, and all those above mentioned, may not be required to march further in a day, then what conveniently we may ; and that a day or two of rest be allowed upon our march, if we shall find it requisite ; and that we be accommodated with free quarter during our march, and a sufficient convoy to any of the Kings armies or garrisons which I shall name, to secure us in our march from all injury or incivility that shall any ways be offered to us. And likewise that there be one hundred and fifty carriage-horses, and forty Wains, with sufficient teams provided for carriages of all sorts.

7. That no person here in these Articles mentioned, shall be in their march, rendezvouz or quarters, searched or plundered, upon any pretence whatsoever : And that two Officers be appointed by you, the one for accommodation for free-quarters for Officers, Souldiers, and others, and the other for providing of horses and carriages for our baggage and train.

8. All Noblemen, Gentlemen, Clergy-men, Citizens, Resiants, or any other person within this city, suburbs, and liberties thereof, shall at any time when they please, have free liberty to remove themselves, their goods and families, and to dispose of them at their pleasures, according to the known and enacted laws of the land, either to live at their own houses or elsewhere ; and to enjoy their houses, lands, goods and estates, without any molestation, and to have protection for that purpose ; and this article to extend to all those whose estates are sequestred, or not sequestred, and that they may rest quiet at their abodes, and travell freely and safely upon their occasions. And for their better removal, they may have Letters of safe-conduct, with horses and carriages at reasonable rates, upon demand.

9. That all persons above mentioned, may have free liberty to passe to any part beyond the seas, any time within three moneths, as their occasions shall require.

10. That the Lines, Forts, Castle, and other Fortifications about, or in the city of *Bristol*, be forthwith slighted, and

Anno 1645
Septemb.

and the City stated in the same condition it was before the beginning of this unnaturall warre: And that hereafter the Parliament during this war, place no garrison in it.

11. That no Churches be defaced: that the severall members of the foundation of this Cathedral, shall quietly enjoy their houses, and revenues belonging to their places, and that the Ministers of this city may likewise enjoy their benefices without trouble.

12. That no Oaths be imposed upon any person now in this city, suburbs and liberties, other then are required by the ancient and enacted lawes of the land.

13. That the Major, Sheriffs, Aldermen and Citizens within this Corporation of the City of *Bristol*, shall be free in their persons and estates, and enjoy all their priviledges, liberties and immunities in as full and ample manner as formerly at any time they did before the beginning of this war, and that they shall have freedom of trade both by land and sea, paying such duties and customes as formerly they have done to his Majesty: and that no mulct of fine be imposed upon any person mentioned in this article, upon any pretence whatsoever, or questioned for any act, or thing done, or committed before the day of our marching forth. That no free-quarters shall be put upon them without their own consents.

14. That all other persons, whose dwellings are in this city, and now absent, may have the full benefit of these articles, as if they were present.

15. That all Noblemen, Gentlemen and others, that have goods in this city, and are now present, or absent, may have liberty at any time within three moneths to dispose of their goods as they please.

16. That there be no plundering or taking away of any mans person, or any part of his estate, under what pretence soever; and that Iustice, according to the known lawes of the land, be administred to all persons within this City by the Civil Magistrate.

And for the performance of these articles, I expect such hostages

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

hostages to be given as I shall accept of, and hereunto I desire your speedy Answer.

Sir, By this you may evidently perceive my inclination to peace, and you may be assured that I shall never desire any thing more then the honour of the *King*, and safety of the Kingdom; and that I may become, Sir

Your Servant,

Rupert.

To which Propositions the *General* returned this Answer.

Sir, I have perused your Propositions, wherein some things are doubtfully exprest; other things inconsistent with the duty I owe to them I serve. Notwithstanding, to the end I may give assurance, that I earnestly desire to save effusion of blood, and the ruine of a City and people, that may in time be so serviceable to the Crown and Kingdom. If it please your Highness, that Commissioners may treat between us, concerning the accommodating of things: I hope to make it evident to the world, that what shall respect the honour of a souldier, due civility to all men, the good and welfare of the people of that City, both in passing by what is past, and restoring them to the priviledges of all other subjects, and to the immunities of their City, will readily be condescended unto by me: and to the end no time may be lost, I have here inclosed sent you the names of Commissioners, who upon the return of Hostages of equal condition, unto me, shall attend your Highness, sufficiently instructed to conclude on my part: Provided the said treaty be ended by nine of the clock this night. And to this I desire your answer within the space of an hour, and remain

Your Highness humble servant,

Tho. Fairfax.

This

Anno 1645
Septemb.

This answer being returned presently after Dinner by the same Trumpeter, he was detained till eight at night; and then he brought this answer from the Prince, or to this effect in writing.

That he hoped his Propositions had been such as needed no explanation: yet because some doubts were made, he was willing to have the exceptions set down in writing, and his Highness would return answer.

Monday, September 8. The *General* returned a particular Answer to every Article: which as to the souldiery was very honourable, and could not but be very acceptable to the Citizens: for the offer was most fair to the Citizens to oblige them to us, in case the conditions offered them were but known to them, as we hoped they would. However we had used means by our Spies to convey the same to them.

In the interim all things were prepared for the storm, every Commander viewing his Posts: the Trumpet was detained beyond the time appointed, yet afterwards returned with a deniall, but not positive. That night was appointed for the Army to fall on, but upon better consideration it was held fit to put it off to another day, and only to alarm the Enemy.

Tuesday, September 9. the Trumpet was sent in again to let the Prince know, that if he did not immediately except what was offered, all that had passed should be as no treaty, requiring the Trumpet to return by 12 of the clock, but notwithstanding he was detained till 10 at night, and then returned with an unsatisfactory answer. Whereupon all things on our part were put in readines for a storm. At 12 of the clock in the night the *General* went into the field to give order about the drawing out of our men, and managing the storm for the next morning.

The Enemy being left inexcusable for refusing such honourable conditions as were offered; the whole Army Horse and Foot being set in a posture round the City, to fall on about two in the morning, September 10. the signal

ANNO 1645.
Septemb.

nall was given to fall on at one instant round the City and Works, which was by setting on fire a great heap of straw and Faggots on the top of an hill, and the shooting off four great guns against *Pryors-fort*, from the place where the *General* was to reside all the time of the storm, which being accordingly given, immediately the storm began round the City, and was terrible to the beholders. Colonel *Montague* and Colonel *Pickering* with their Regiments at *Lawfords-gate* entred speedily, and recovered 22. great guns, and took many prisoners in the Works, Major *Desborough* advancing with the Horse after them, having the command of the *Generals* Regiment, and part of Colonel *Graves's*. Sir *Hardresse Wallers* and the *Generals* Regiments, commanded by Lieut. Colonel *Jackson*, entred between *Lawfords-gate* and the river *Froom*: Colonel *Rainsborough* and Colonel *Hamonds* Regiments entred near *Pryors-fort*: Major-General *Skippons*, and Colonel *Birches* entred nearer to the river *Froom*: and the Regiment commanded by Lieut. Colonel *Pride* was divided; part assigned to the service of *Pryors-fort*, and the rest to alarm the great Fort, and afterwards they took a little Fort of *Welch-men*. The Sea-men that were at first designed to storm by water (the tide failing) assisted in storming the Line and Works. The Horse that entred here, (besides the *Forlorn-hope*) so valiantly led on by Captain *Ireton*, were in several parties commanded by Major *Bethel*, Major *Alford*, and Adjutant-general *Flemming*, being of Colonel *Whalyses*, Colonel *Riches*, and part of Colonel *Graves* his Regiments. And after the Line was broke down with the Pioneers, and a gap made in the same, our Horse with undaunted courage entred, and within the Line met with a party of the Enemies Horse, put them to a retreat, mortally wounded Colonel *Taylor* (formerly a Member of the House of Commons) of which wounds he died, and took divers prisoners. This so disheartned their Horse, (perceiving withall our Foot to be master of the Line, and their men beaten off) that they never came on again to give one charge;

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

charge; but retreated and stood in a body, under the favour of the great-fort, and *Coulstons*-fort. In the mean while *Pryors-hill*-fort very obstinately held out, playing fiercely with great and small shot upon our men for two hours after the Line was entred; our men all that time in like manner plying them hard with musquet-shot in at the port-holes, untill they brought up Ladders to the Fort; but it being an high Work, many of the Ladders proved too short, through which fault, some that got up were beaten down again. Notwithstanding, this disheartned them not, but up they went again upon greatest danger and disadvantage; some at last creeping in at the port-holes, and others got on the top of the Works, Captain *Lagoe*, of Lieutenant Colonel *Prides* Regiment, being the first man that laid hold on the Colours; and in the end we forced the Enemy within to run below into the inner rooms of the Work, hoping to receive quarter; but our souldiers were so little prepared for to shew mercy, by the opposition that they met withall in the storm, and the refusal of quarter when it was offered, that they put to the sword the Commander (one Major *Price* a Welchman) and almost all the Officers, Souldiers, and others in the Fort, except a very few, which at the entreaty of some of our Officers had their lives spared. By that time the Fort was gained the day began to break. And most happy it was that the storm began so timely, for otherwise had the Enemy had day-light when we first entred, we could not have stood upon any ground to have attempted *Pryors-hill*-fort; in regard the Great-fort, and *Coulstons*-fort on the one side, and the Castle on the other side, might have cut off our men as fast as they had been drawn up, but being in the dark, they durst not shoot for fear of killing their own men; their Horse (during the storm) being drawn in a body, between the Great-fort and *Coulstons*-fort. But in the mean time the success on *Somersetshire* side was not answerable unto this, on this side, our forces there being put to a retreat, though they went on with much courage: the

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

Works on that side were so high, that the Ladders could not near reach them, and the approach unto the Line of great disadvantage. The Horse designed to enter the line, in case it had pleased God to give us here also successe, were, Lieut. General *Cromwells* Regiment, commanded by Major *Huntington*, Colonel Sir *Robert Pyes*, and Colonel *Sheffields*, both which Colonels in person attended the storm, being impatient they had not fair opportunity of entering the Line, such was their zeale to the service. And lest during the storm, the Prince (in case he see the Town like to be lost) should endeavour to escape with his Horse; to prevent the same, Commissary General *Iretons*, Colonel *Butlers*, and Colonel *Fleetwoods* Regiments of Horse, were appointed to be in a moving body upon *Durdam-Down*; that place being the most open way, and most likely for the Prince to escape by: besides part of those Horse did alarm that side of the Line and great-fort, towards *Durdam-Down*, and *Clifton*, during the storm, as likewise to secure the Foot; Colonel *Okeyes* Dragoons alarming *Brandol-hill-fort*, and the Line towards *Clifton*.

About 4 houres after the taking *Pryors-hill-fort*, a Trumpeter came from the Prince to desire a Parley, which there was reason enough to refuse: but considering the Enemy had fired the City in severall places, in so much as it was probable the whole City would have been consumed, if the fire had gone on; The General sent the Prince word that he would embrace a Parley, provided he caused the fire to be quenched immediately, which was done accordingly, and so the treaty proceeded on, and by seven at night it was concluded of according to these Articles:

That his Highnesse Prince *Rupert*, and all Noblemen, Officers, Gentlemen, and Souldiers, and all other persons whatsoever, now residing in the City of *Bristol*, and Castle, and Forts thereof, shall march out of the said City, Castle, and Forts thereof, with Colours, Pikes, and Drums, bag and baggage. The Prince his Highness, all Noblemen, Gentlemen and Officers in commission, with their horse

Anno 1645
Septemb.

horse and arms, and their Servants with their horses and swords, and common souldiers with their swords; the Prince his Life-guard of horse, with their horse and arms, and two hundred and fifty horse besides. to be disposed by the Prince, and his life-guard of Fire-locks with their arms, and each of them one pound of powder, and a proportion of bullet; and that none of the persons who are to march out on this article, shall be plundered, searched or molested.

That such Officers and Souldiers as shall be left sick or wounded in the city, castle or forts, shall have liberty to stay till their recovery, and then have safe-conducts to go to his Maiesty, and in the interim to be protected.

That the persons above mentioned, who are to march away, shall have a sufficient Convoy provided for them to any such garrison of the Kings as the Prince shal name, not exceeding fifty miles from *Bristol*; and shall have eight dayes allowed for their march thither, and shall have free quarter by the way, and shall have two Officers to attend them for their accommodation, and 20 waggons for their baggage, if they shall have occasion to use the same.

That all the Citizens of *Bristol*, and all Noblemen, Gentlemen, Clergymen, and all other persons residing in the said city & suburbs of the same, shalbe saved from all plunder and violence, and be secured in their persons and estates from the violence of the Souldier, and shall enjoy those rights and priviledges which other Subjects enjoy under protection and obedience to the Parliament.

That in consideration thereof, the city of *Bristol*, with the castle, and all other forts and fortifications thereof, and all the ordnance, arms, ammunition, and all other furniture & provisions of war, excepting what is before allowed, shall be delivered up to Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, to morrow, being *Thursday* the 11. day of this instant *September*, by one of the clock in the afternoon, without any diminution or imbezlement; His Highnesse Prince *Rupert* then naming to what army or garrison of the *Kings* he will march.

That

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

That none of the persons who are to march out on this agreement, shall plunder, hurt, or spoile the Town, or any person in it, or carry any thing but what is properly their own.

That upon signing these Articles, Colonel Okey, and all persons now in prison in the city of *Bristol*, the castle or forts of the same, shall immediately be set at liberty.

That sufficient Hostages be given to Sir *Tho. Fairfax*, such as he shall approve, this night, who are to remain with him untill the City be delivered.

That neither the Convoy nor Officers sent with the Prince, shall receive any injury in their going or coming back, and shall have seven dayes allowance for their return.

That upon the delivering of the Town, sufficient Hostages be given for the performance of the articles on both parts.

Signed by us the Commissioners on the behalf of his Highnesse, Prince *Rupert*;

John Mynne. W. Tillyer. W. Valvasour.

Signed by us the Commissioners appointed on the behalf of his Excellency Sir *Tho. Fairfax*.

Edw. Montague. Tho. Rainsborough. John Pickering.

That which moved the *General* to give such favourable conditions, was meerly the preservation of the City, which otherwise would have been consumed by fire, if the Enemy had been driven to a desperate condition.

God, to shew the watchfulnesse of his Providence over the *General*, and *Lieutenant-General*, brought them into some danger, and delivered them out of the same graciously, during the time of the Parley: For while they were both sitting on the top of *Pryors-hill-Fort*, a peece of Ordnance was shot thither from the castle, and the bullet grazed upon the Fort within two hands breadth of them, but did them no hurt at all.

This day, the well-affected Countrymen of *Gloucestershire*,

shire, to the number of about 3000. with some 30 Colours, appeared, expressing great forwardnesse to serve the Parliament; but the service being over, they returned to their own homes.

In this Storm we lost severall Officers, both of Horse and Foot, and had many wounded; Major *Bethel* was shot at entring the Line, whom I have never occasion to mention, but greatly to his honour: Of this wound he shortly after dyed. Captain *Ireton*, who led on the Forlorn hope at the storm, was shot with a brace of bullets in the arm (and it broken thereby) but after enduring great torture and pain for many moneths, he is through Gods blessing happily recovered. Major *Cromwel*, a valiant and discreet Gentleman, (Major to Colonel *Inglesby*) was wounded in the Storm, whereof he afterwards dyed. Lieutenant-colonel *Puresfoy*, of col. *Fortescues* regiment, a very stout man, was slain upon the place. Captain *Hill*, of Sir *Hardresse Wallers* Regiment, slain at the storm. Major *Reade*, Colonel *Inglesbies* Brother, and divers other Officers wounded.

Thursday, Septemb. 11. The Prince, according to the Articles, marched out of the great Fort, as also many Ladies and persons of quality, who had convoyes appointed them according to agreement. In the Prince his marching out, the General himself attended him about two miles. The Prince, after he was out of the Fort, declared which way he intended to go, and propounded Oxford; whither, accordingly, he, and all his company were safely convoyed: And because he feared the rising of the Club-men upon him, and not being secure enough in his Convoy, as he conceived; he desired the General to let him have 1000 Arms for his Foot, engaging himself upon his honour, they should injure no man therewith, only to make use of them (if need were) to keep themselves from the violence of the people, and to return them back again: which accordingly was allowed him, and so many as kept their arms, restored them again; but the greatest part of them in their march running away, many of the arms were lost. Divers persons

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

persons of quality that were in the town, desired liberty to stay a while longer, till they could provide themselves with Horses and necessaries to march away, which civility the General did not deny them.

A great appearance there was of the Countrey to see the marching away of the Prince, and extreemly cryed they out against the Prince, *Give him no Quarter, Give him no Quarter.*

The goodness of God to the Army during this siege, in preserving them from the sickness was very remarkable: For when the Army was resolved to march from *Sherborne* to *Bristol*, one main objection there against it at that time was, least the plague should be thereby brought into the Army, but every mans conscience and judgement being satisfied that the designe was good, and most for the advantage of the publick, and feazable in their opinion; they resolved to trust God what he would do with them, as to the sickness that was much spread in those parts. And whereas when the Army came before *Bristol*, as likewise for many weeks before there dyed within the City above an hundred a week of the sickness: nor could we quarter our forces in any town or village but the sickness was in it: Yet during all this time not one Officer or Souldier in our Army dyed of the plague, that we could hear of, but one.

What ordnance, arms, ammunition, and provisions we found in the Forts, City, and Castle, I shall give you in the words of Lieutenant-General *Cromwells* Letter to the Speaker of the House of Commons: wherein also the Reader may finde, not only a confirmation, but an amplification of this Story, by some other particulars not yet mentioned; which Letter followeth.

It hath pleased the General to give me in charge to represent unto you, a particular account of the taking of *Bristol*, the which I gladly undertake.

After the finishing of that service at *Sherborne*, it was disputed at a counsell of war, whether we should march into

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

into the *West*, or to *Bristol*. Amongst other arguments, the leaving so considerable an Enemy at our backs, to march into the heart of the Kingdom; the undoing of the country about *Bristol*, which was exceedingly harassed by the Prince his being but a fortnight thereabouts; the correspondency he might hold in *Wales*, the possibility of uniting the enemies forces where they pleased, and especially the drawing to an head the disaffected Club-men of *Somerset*, *Wilts*, and *Dorset*, when once our backs were towards them.

These considerations, together with the taking so important a place, so advantageous for the opening of Trade to *London*, did sway the ballance, and beget that conclusion. When we came within four miles of the City, we had a new debate, Whether we should endeavour to block it up, or make a regular Siege? The latter being over-ruled, Colonel *Welden* with his Brigade marched to *Pile-hill*, on the south side of the city, being within musquet shot thereof, where in a few dayes they made a good *Quarter*, overlooking the city. Upon our advance, the Enemy fired *Bedminster*, *Clifton*, and some other* villages lying neer to the city, and would have fired more, if our unexpected coming had not hindred. The General caused some Horse and Dragoons under Commissary Gen. *Ireton*, to advance over *Avon*, to keep in the Enemy on the North side of the town, untill the Foot could come up; And after a day, the General, with Col. *Montagues*, and Col. *Rainsboroughs* Brigades, marched over at *Kensham* to *Stapleton*, where he quartered that night: The next day, Colonel *Montague* (having his Post assigned) with his Brigade, was to secure all between the rivers *Froom* & *Avon*, he came up to *Lawfords Gate* within musquet shot thereof: Col. *Rainsboroughs* Post was neer to *Durdam Down*, where the Dragooneers and three Regiments of horse made good a Post upon the *Down*, between him and the river *Avon*, on his right hand, and from Colonel *Rainsboroughs* quarters to *Froom* river, on his left. A part of Col. *Birch*, and Major gen. *Skippons* regiment were to maintain that Post. These Posts thus settled, our

* Which they did purposely to disaccommodate the Army in point of quarter.

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

horse were forced to be upon exceeding great duty, to stand by the Foot, lest the Foot being so weak in all their posts, might receive an affront. And truly herein we were very happy, that we should receive so little losse by Sallies, considering the paucity of our men to make good the posts, and the strength of the Enemy within : By sallies (which were three or four) I know not that we lost thirty men in all the time of our siege. Of Officers of quality, only Colonel *Okey* was taken, by mistake, going to the Enemy, thinking they had been friends; and Captain *Guilliams* slain in a charge. We took Sir *Bernard Astley*, and killed Sir *Richard Crane* (one very considerable with the Prince.) We had a Councel of war, concerning the storming of the town, about eight dayes before we took it; and in that there appeared great unwillingnes to the work, through the unseasonableness of the weather, and other apparent difficulties. Some inducements to bring us thither, was the report of the good affection of the Townsmen to us, but that did not answer expectation. Upon a second consideration, it was over-ruled for a Storm; which no sooner concluded, but difficulties were removed, and all things seemed to favour the designe : And truly, there hath been seldome the like cheerfulness to any work like to this, after it was once resolved on. The day and houre of our storm was appointed to be, Wednesday morning the 10th. about one of the clock : We chose to act it so early, because we hoped thereby to surpris the Enemy; with this resolution also, to avoid confusion, and falling foul one upon another; that when we had recovered the Line, and Forts upon it, we could not advance further untill day. The *Generals* signal unto storm, was, the firing of straw, and discharging four peece of canon at *Priors-hill-fort* : the signal was very well perceived of all, and truly the men went on with great resolution, and very presently recovered the Line, making way for the Horse to enter. Colonel *Montague*, and Colonel *Pickering*, who stormed at *Lawfords-gate*, where was a Double-work, well filled with men and canon,

Ann^o 1645.
Septemb^r.

canon, presently entred, and with great resolution beat the Enemy from their works, and possessed their canon: their expedition was such, that they forced the Enemy from their advantages, without any considerable loss to themselves: They laid down the bridges for the horse to enter, Major *Desborough* commanding the horse, who very gallantly seconded the Foot: then, our Foot advanced to the city wals, where they possessed the Gate against the castle-street, whereinto were put an hundred men, who made it good. Sir *Hardresse Waller*, with his, and the *Generals* Regiment, with no lesse resolution entred on the other side of *Lawfords-gate*, towards *Avon* river, and put themselves into an immediate conjunction with the rest of the Brigade. During this, Colonel *Rainsborough*, and Colonel *Hamond* attempted *Priors-hill-fort*, and the Line downward towards *Froom*; and the Major-Generals Regiment being to storm towards *Froom* river, Colonel *Hamond* possessed the Line immediately, and beating the Enemy from it, made way for the horse to enter. Colonel *Rainsborough*, who had the hardest task of all at *Priors-hill-fort*, attempted it, and fought neer three houres for it, and indeed there was great despair of carrying the place, it being exceeding high, a ladder of thirty rounds scarce reaching the top thereof; but his resolution was such, that notwithstanding the inaccessiblenesse and difficulty, he would not give it over. The Enemy had four peece of canon upon it, which they plyed with round, and case-shot upon our men: his Lieut. colonel *Bowen*, and others, were two houres at Push of pike, standing upon the Palizadoes, but could not enter. Colonel *Hamond* being entred the Line, and captain *Ireton* with a Forlorn of col. *Rich* his Regiment, interposing with his horse, between the Enemies horse, and col. *Hamond*, received a shot with two Pistol bullets, which brake his arm: by which means, the entrance of col. *Hamond* did storm the Fort on that part which was inward; by which means, col. *Rainsborough* and col. *Hamonds* men entred the Fort, and immediately put almost all the men in it to the sword.

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

And as this was the place of most difficulty, so of most losse to us on that side, and of very great honour to the undertaker. The Horse did second them with great resolution. Both these Colonels do acknowledge, that their interposition between the enemies Horse, and their Foot, was a great means of obtaining of this strong Fort, without which all the rest of the Line to *Froom* river would have done us little good : And indeed, neither Horse nor Foot would have stood in all that way in any manner of security, had not the Fort been taken.

Major *Bethels* were the first horse that entred the Line, who did behave himself gallantly, and was shot in the thigh, had one or two shot more, and had his horse shot under him. Colonel *Birch* with his men, and the *Major-Generals* Regiment, entred with very good resolution where their Post was ; possessing the Enemies guns, and turning them upon them.

By this, all the Line from *Priors-hill-fort* to *Avon* (which was a full mile) with all the Forts, Ordnance and Bulwarks, were possessed by us, but one, wherein there were about an hundred and twenty men of the Enemy, which the General summoned, and all the men submitted.

The success on Colonel *Weldens* side did not answer with this. And although the Colonels, and other the Officers and Souldiers, both horse and foot, testified much resolution as could be expected ; Col. *Welden*, Col. *Inglesby*, Col. *Herbert*, and the rest of the Colonels and Officers both of horse and foot, doing what could be well looked for from men of honour ; Yet what by reason of the height of the Works, which proved higher then report made them, and the shortnes of the Ladders, they were repulsed with the losse of about an hundred men : Col. *Fortescue's* Lieutenant col. was killed, Major *Cromwel* dangerously shot, and two of Col. *Inglesbies* brothers hurt, with some Officers.

Being possessed of thus much as hath been related, the Town was fired in three places by the Enemy, which we could not put out ; which begat a great trouble in the

General,

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

General, and us all, fearing to see so famous a City burnt to ashes before our faces. Whilst we were viewing so sad a spectacle, and consulting which way to make further advantage of our successe; the *Prince* sent a Trumpet to the *General*, to desire a Treaty for the surrender of the town: to which the *General* agreed, and deputed *Col. Montague*, *Col. Rainsborough*, and *Col. Pickering* for that service, authorising them with instructions to treat and conclude the Articles, which are these inclosed; for performance whereof, Hostages were mutually given. On Thursday, about two of the clock in the afternoon, the *Prince* marched out, having a convoy of two Regiments of horse from us, and making election of *Oxford* for the place he would go to, which he had liberty to do by his Articles.

The Canon which we have taken, are about 140. mounted, about 100 barrels of Powder already come to our hands, with a good quantity of Shot, Ammunition and Arms; we have found already between two and three thousand Muskets. The Royal Fort had Victuals in it for one hundred and fifty men, for 320 dayes, the Castle victualled for neer half so long. The *Prince* had Foot of the garrison, as the Major of the city informed me, 2500. and about 1000 Horse, besides the Trained bands of the town, and Auxiliaries, 1000. Some say 1500. I heare but of one man that hath died of the Plague in all our army, although we have quartered amongst, and in the midst of infected persons and places: We had not killed of ours in this storm, nor all this siege, two hundred men.

Thus I have given you a true, but not a full account of this great busines; wherein he that runs, may read, that all this is none other than the work of GOD: he must be a very Atheist that doth not acknowledge it.

It may be thought that some praises are due to these gallant Men, of whose valour so much mention is made: Their humble suit to you, and all that have an interest in this blessing, is, That in the remembrance of Gods praises, they may be forgotten. It is their joy, that they are Instru-
ments

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

ments of Gods glory, and their Countries good ; It is their honour, that God vouchsafes to use them. Sir, they that have been imployed in this service, know, that Faith and Prayer obtained this City for you : I do not say ours only, but of the people of God with you, and all *England* over, who have wraffled with God for a blessing in this very thing. Our desires are, that God may be glorified by the same spirit of faith by which we ask all our sufficiency, and have received it ; It is meet that He have all the praise. *Presbyterians, Independents*, all have here the same spirit of faith and prayer, the same presence and answer ; they agree here, have no names of difference ; pitty it is it should be otherwise any where. All that believe, have the reall *Unity*, which is most glorious, because inward and spirituall, in the body, and to the head. For being united in Forms, commonly called *Uniformity*, every Christian will, for peace sake, study and do as far as Conscience will permit. And for Brethren, in things of the mind, we look for no compulsion, but that of Light and Reason ; in other things God hath put the sword in the Parliaments hands, for the terror of evil doers, and the praise of them that do well. If any plead exemption from it, he knowes not the Gospel : If any would wring it out of your hands, or steal it from you under what pretence soever, I hope they shall do it without effect. That God will maintain it in your hands, and direct you in the use thereof, is the prayer of

Your humble Servant,
Bristol, Sept. 14. 1645. Oliver Cromwel.

This night the *General* removed from his quarter at the Farm-house, where he had been all the time of the siege extreamly ill accommodated by reason of the littleness of the house, which yet he contented himself withall, in regard it lay so conveniently upon any Alarm. But this night, He, and the *Lieutenant-General* removed, and went to *Bristol* ; which they found so unlike what it had been formerly, in its flourishing condition, that it looked now
more

more like a Prison then a City, and the people more like Prisoners then Citizens; being brought so low with Taxations, so poor in Habit, and so dejected in countenance; the Streets so noysome, and the Houses so nasty, as that they were unfit to receive *Friends*, or *Free-men*, till they were cleansed.

Besides the *publique* mercy to the Kingdome, in the Recovery of *Bristol*; The *Vindication* of Colonel NATHANIEL FIENNES (once Governour thereof) seems to have been also particularly designed by Providence. The *General*, with the *Lieutenant-General* (sitting upon *Priors-hill-Fort* after the Storm) and most of the chief Officers of the Army, upon a view of the place; comparing the present strength of it, with what it was when he delivered it, and other circumstances; freely expressed themselves, as men abundantly satisfied, concerning the hard misfortune that befell that Noble Gentleman. And indeed, whosoever shall compare both the Defences together, according to this ensuing *Paralel*, must needs confesse, That if Prince *Rupert* deserved to be acquitted, (as he was by the King, and a Council of war, at *Newark*) the former Defence deserves to be commended:

For; Prince *Rupert*, in this latter, had the advantage of the former, 1. In the *Line*, which was so much stronger (then the former) by the addition of a *Fort-Royall*, & many other Works. 2. In the numbers of Men for defence, which

were (a) more then double, & 1200 of them *Horse*,

(w^{ch} nūber of horse was a thing of great consideration in so large a line) 3. In a place of great strength

for (b) *Retreat*. And lastly (which is as considerable as any thing) in a probability of *Relief*, the

(c) King having promised it, and being resolved

to have performed it in his own person, with all

the force he could have drawn together. Yet he,

in the defence, slew not 200. (in all) of our Men;

Embraced a Parley, so soone as ever the

Town was entred; and concluded the Surrender,

upon no better Articles than the former Governour

had.

Ann 1645.
Septemb.

(a) Prince *Rupert* had between 4 and 5000 horse and foot; Col. *Fiennes*, but 1700. of all sorts.

(b) *Viz.* the *Fort-Royal*; which though it be twice reckoned in this *Paralel*, yet it is in a different respect; *viz.* here, as a place of retreat; but above, as it did flanker the *Line*, and so strengthen it much.

(c) This appeareth in *Pr. Ruperts Apologie*; and that the designe of his *Relief*, was laid very probably to have succeeded.

On

(d) Prince *Rupert*, in his printed Declaration and Apologie, alleadgeth, That the Line he had to defend (being about 4 miles in compasse) was generally but 3 foot thick, and 5 foot high; the Graft commonly but 6 foot broad, & where it was widest but 7. But 4 foot deep, & where it was deepest, but 5. And that in the opinion of all his Colonels & Officers, it was not tenable upon a brisk and vigorous assault.

(e) The Officers exprest themselves so.

(f) Col. *Fiennes* sending to the Earl of Essex for relief, his Excellency wrote to the Lord *say*, That the Army was not in case to relieve him, nor (He thought) ever would.

(g) As may appear by comparing the Articles together.

On the other hand, Col. *Fiennes* (in the former) tho he had a (d) *Line* (full as large,) lesse strong & tenable, and in that part where the enemy entred, his Works *not finished*, nor half so many to defend the; tho the *Royal fort* was not then *built*, nor any thing but a *weak & rotten Castle* to retreat unto, which by the judgment of the (e) Officers of this army, could not hold out 48 houres against a strong Battery, much less till Relief could reach it, whereof there was no likelihood; nay, the (f) *Governor* having sent severall times, received no answer; but by intelligence w^{ch} he had, he understood *He could expect no relief*. Yet (to the utmost improving the means he had) 1. He *slew 1200. of the Enemy* (among whom divers prime Officers & Commanders.) 2. *Disputed the Suburbs* a long while after the Line was entred. 3. *Entertained no Parley*, till all endeavours that could be used (by promise of money, or otherwise) were not able to get 120 men together. And at length purchased *as good Conditions* as the latter, and (in some (g) *substantiall points*) better.

However all *wise* men would have saved me this pains; (The sense of the Honourable House of Commons, immediately upon the reduction of *Bristol*, calling Col. *Fiennes* to his former state of Honour and imployment; being beyond all that can be said.) Yet these Considerations are not in vain; for that they serve as well to the commendation of the *goodnesse of God*, in the assisting and bearing forth this *Army* through this undertaking; Which, by how much the *ods* between the means & preparations for this latter defence were beyond the former, carried so much the greater demonstration of the more immediate presence of *G O D*, and his power with our *Army* (in this Reduction of *Bristol*) than the *Enemy* could boast of, when He took it.

Ann 1645,
Septemb.



ANGLIA REDIVIVA.
OR,
ENGLAND'S
RECOVERY.

PART. III.

CHAP. I.

The Devizes and Laicoock-house surrendered: Berkley-Castle, after in part stormed, surrendered: With an account of the Counsels that did lead these actions.



THE face of GOD now shining again upon Bristol, and the Generall having through the improvement of a short stay there, viewed the severall Forts about the City, and given order concerning the settling thereof in a safe condition: On Saturday, September 13. A Councell of War was called, to advise what was fit next to be done (so agreeable was action to this Army) whether to pursue the motion made after the taking of Sherborne, to march presently for the relief of Plimouth, and further parts of the West, or to clear those garrisons that did interpose between the West and London, which latter was very necessary, for that if those garrisons were not reduced,

R

they

A council of
war called.

Anno. 1645.
September

The obstruct-
ing garrisons
between the
West and
London resol-
ved to be at-
tempted.

About this
time was the
Castle of *Cardiffe* (with 16.
pieces of ord-
nance, and
400 arms)
reduced.

§ 2
Lieut. generall
Cromwel set
down before
the *Devizes*.

they would hinder correspondency between *London* and the Army, except at high rates, of very excessive trouble and charge to the Army, by convoyes upon every occasion. This was a businesse of great undertaking, yet (after all things weighed) it was resolved for the present to attempt the taking in of *Berkley*, and the *Devizes*, as those that were the nearest; deferring further resolution, as to the rest, to the opportunities providence should administer. Colonel *Rainsborough*, for that purpose, was commanded to march with a Brigade (consisting of Major Gen. *Skippons*, Colonel *Herberts*, and Lieut. Col. *Prides* Regiments) for the taking in of *Berkley*-Castle (already blocked up by Horse) the only garrison considerable left in the County of *Gloucester*, interrupting the passage between *Bristol* and *Gloucester*. Lieutenant Gen. *Cromwell* was designed by the Generall with another Brigade (consisting of Col. *Montagues*, Col. *Pickersings*, Sir *Hardresse*, *Wallers*, and Col. *Hamonds* Regiments) for the taking in of the *Devizes*, and *Laicock*-Houle.

On *Tuesday* following, the Generall having but the over-night newly finished the whole busines for the settlement of *Bristol*, & dismissing of those of the enemy that were to be then gone (except some few persons of quality, who had leave to stay a while in the Town) removed his quarters that night to a friends house, whilst the Army marched according to former orders.

Wednesday, September 17. His Excellency marched to *Bath*, and rested there some four or five dayes, for the better recovery of his health (as was need) having been much wearied out, and spent with that great busines of *Bristol*.

During which time, Lieut. Gen. *Cromwel* sat down before the Castle of the *Devizes*, which commanded the County of *Wilts*, and was placed in the road of traffique between the *West* and *London*: It was a place of great strength, having been an old fortification, raised on a huge Mount of earth; the Governour Sir *Charles Lyod*: a good Engineer had added to the strength of its naturall scituation, what Art could do, having cut out of the main Earth severall

Ann 1645.
Septemb.

severall Works commanding one another, and so strong, that no Canon could pierce them; besides, that being pallizadoed, and stockadoed in most places, it was a matter of extream difficulty to storm it: Notwithstanding, the Lieutenant-General (not discouraged thereat) sate down close to it, and having conveniently planted his Cannon and Mortar-pieces; on Sunday at one of the clock he sent in to summon the castle.

The Governour sent forth word, That the King his Master put him in trust, and he desired ten dayes time to send to him, in the mean time he would keep it for the King. The Lieutenant-General wished him not to let slip such an opportunity: or if he were otherwise resolved, in much civility, he gave leave to send forth his Lady and such other Gentlewomen that were in the Castle; and further let him know, that none were more fitting to keep strong holds, Forts, and Castles, then the Parliament for the use of the King: whereupon the Governour returned, *Win it and weare it.* Upon receipt of this answer, the Lieutenant-General having put all things in readines for a storm, gave command to the Canoneers presently to give fire, and also to play the Mortar-pieces, which was accordingly done, and some of the Granadoes breaking in the midst of the castle (being open above) kill'd severall of their men, and much endangered the blowing up of the Magazine; which so startled the Enemy, that on Monday about eight of the clock in the morning, the Governour sent forth for a Parley, and sent out two of his Captains, Captain Challinor, and Captain Garroway. The Lieutenant-general sent two Captains into them, and about eleven of the clock the Lieutenant-general sent them in these Propositions following, viz.

1. That all Commanders and Gentlemen should march to any garrison the King had within thirty miles, with their horse and armes; and that all private souldiers should march away leaving their armes behinde them, but not to go to the same garrisons the Commanders marched to.

R 2

2. That

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

2. That all Gentlemen in the Castle should have liberty to go to their own homes or beyond the seas.

3. That all souldiers that have been formerly in the Parliament service, should be delivered up to the Lieutenant-general; and all souldiers that would take up armes in the Parliament service should be entertained.

To these Propositions the Lieutenant-general desired his speedy answer, that so they might march away by four of the clock in the afternoon, to which the Governour agreed (saving in point of time) and delivered up the castle on the morrow at ten of the clock, at which time they marched out. The Governour and his Officers with their arms, and his foot without arms, having the liberty of three carriages, and a safe Convoy to Worcester. The number of souldiers that marched out were about 400. In the castle was found a very plentiful Magazine of victuals, and good store of ammunition, and two piece of ordnance.

The *Devizes*
surrendered.

§ 3:

The *Devizes* thus happily reduced, the General marched thither Tuesday 23. from Bath, and the Enemy marched out the same day towards Worcester, according to the Articles. And as the wheels of gracious Providence were now upon a nimble motion, so God was pleased to carry forth the Army to a most full compliance with the same. No sooner was the *Devizes* gained, but the same day colonel Pickering, with his own and two Regiments more, was commanded to Laicock-house, a garnison of the Enemies, kept by col. *Bovile*; who considering, that neither *Bristol* nor the *Devizes* were able to hold out against our force, did easily resolve, that a Poore house was much lesse able; (though in truth there were good works about it) accordingly therefore upon the first Summons, he came to conditions of surrender, and had honourable terms granted him; upon which he marcht out the next day towards Excester, viz. himself, his Officers, and Souldiers, with their arms and baggage; the General himself adding to the solemnity by his own presence, who went from the *Devi-*

Col *Pickering*
sent to reduce
Laicock-house.

zes on purpose to view the garrison, and see the Enemy march forth.

The same day col. *Rainsborough* with his forces before *Barkley-castle* stormed the out-works and the Church, which were the main strength of the castle, with Scaling-ladders, performing the service with so much resolution & gallantry (both Officers and Souldiers) as quickly made them masters of the place; wherein were taken 90 prisoners, besides 40 put to the sword, amongst whom were a Major and a Captain. This was such a terror and discouragement unto the Enemy within the castle, to see the resolution of our souldiers, and the execution done upon theirs in the Church and out-works, that the Governour, Sir *Charles Lucas* (who returned answer to the first Summons, That he would eat horse-flesh before he would yield, and mans flesh when that was done: and upon a second Summons sent as peremptory an answer) yet now perceiving the planting of our ordnance against him upon his own Works (which we had newly gained) whereby we had a great advantage to play into the castle; and sensible what he was to expect if he came not to present terms, was glad to sound a Parley, which was yielded to, and Commissioners sent out to treat, and the Castle was surrendred upon these Articles. The souldiers to march out without arms; the Governour, Sir *Charles Lucas*, with three horses and arms, and not above 50*l.* in money; every Field-officer with two horses, and but 5*l.* in money; Foot-captains with swords, but no horse; the souldiers with not above 5*s.* a piece.

This Castle was a place of great strength, well victualled and manned; the Governour thereof Sir *Charles Lucas*, a souldier of reputation and valour, confident to hold it out against any force should appear before it that Winter.

There were taken in it eleven pieces of Ordnance, provision of victuals for six moneths (afterwards sold for a good value, for the use of the souldiery :) In this service we lost only one Captain, not many common souldiers (though

Ann^o 1645.
Septemb.

§ 4.
Barkley-Castle
stormed by
col. *Rainsborough*.

Barkley-castle
surrendred.

To the Reader
I have added
this Catalogue
of the Names
of the Souldiers
that were
killed in this
Action.

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

(though many wounded :) colonel *Herbert*, as he valiantly led on his men to storm, was shot through the Hat (narrowly escaping a greater danger :) there marched out of the castle above 300 Horse and Foot : the County of *Gloucester* not a little satisfied with the reducing of this Castle, being a totall clearing of their County.

How this high hand of God lifted up, and stretched forth against the Enemy, wrought upon them, I shall give you in some instances. A Lieut. col. of Sir *Charles Lucas's*, when he saw the garrison was surrendered, could not hold, but brake forth and swore to col. *Rainsborough*, He could be content to go to Hell, and be a Major there to plague the Roundheads ; advancing in his hellish Dialect in this latter speech, but proportionable to his Essay in a former speech after the first Summons, when he said, God dam him he would go quick into hell, rather then yield the Castle to the Roundheads. Another of their Officers in the same castle said to a captain of Horse in our Army, He thought God was turned Roundhead, the Kings forces prospered so ill.

These ought to be the greater engagements upon us, to sanctifie that name of God which he proclaimes amongst us in these successes : from whom else shall God have his glory ?

CHAP. II.

The counsels whereby the Army steered their course imparted. The Reduction of Winchester.

A counsel of war (the fore-mentioned garrisons reduced) advising of the next action.

AND now came into consideration, in what way for the advantage of the kingdoms service, the Army should be disposed of, as to the ensuing Winter (it being then the latter end of *September*) the taking in of some of these garrisons of the Enemies, viz. *Winchester*, *Basing*, *Dennington*, *Farrington*, and *Wallingford*, which together with *Oxford*, like Vipers in the bowels infested the midland

Anno 1645.
Septemb.

midland parts, seemed with much reason to invite the Army (especially being so neer them) to attempt them; which if, by Gods blessing, they should happily succeed in, they might (to the best advantage) make their winter quarters about *Oxford*, whereby that garrison being straitned, would probably fall into their hands by the Spring, for want of provisions. On the other hand, many a sad look towards the *West* (where the most considerable visible strength of the Enemy then was; which if let alone all winter, might possibly prove very formidable in the Spring, and in the mean while overpowering Major gen. *Mafsies* forces then about *Taunton*, might advance their quarters into the midland parts, and make all our new conquests unserviceable to the Kingdom) did strongly incline the Army that way; but that which most of all distracted them, was, that they were not able at once to grasp both the West and Midland parts (as was their great ambition) yet resolving to assay what they were able to both; Lieutenant-General *Cromwel* was sent with the forementioned Brigade, and three Regiments of horse, for the taking in of the garisons of *Winchester* and *Basing*, which was the rather attempted, because it conduced much to the absolute freeing of a passage from *London* into the *West*, whither the General with the rest of the army, according to a resolution then taken, was immediately marching.

Col. *Rainsborough* his work at *Berkley-castle* being done, was commanded to advance to the General, who resolved to halt with his Forces about *Warminster*, till he came up to him. Accordingly, Saturday, 27. the General marched to *Warminster* with the Army, and there continued till Tuesday the 30. On which day the Army marched towards *Shaftsbury*, and were mustered in their march; the General continuing still at *Warminster*, choosing so to do, not only for the forementioned reason, but also till he might heare that the treasure for the Army was at least on the way from *London*, the Souldiers being so out of money, that they were all inforced to take free quarter, which they had not done till

Their resolution.

About this time was *Fa-leigh* castle in *Somersetshire* surrendered to the Parliament. And about the same time, *Sandal* castle in *Yorkshire* was surrendered to col. *Overton*.

Anno 1645.
October.

About this
time was *Chep-*
flow town and
castle in *Mon-*
mouthshire re-
duced by Col.
Morgan gover-
nour of
Gloucester.

S. 2.

Lieutenant-
gen *Cromwell*'s
Letter of the
taking of
Winchester.

till then. During his Excellencies abode at *Warminster*, the good news of the Kings forces being routed at *Routon-Heath* near *West-Chester*, by Major-General *Pointz*, was brought to the Army.

Wednesday, Octob. 1. the Army marched to *Middleton*, and thence the next day to *Dorchester*, and thence, *Saturday Octob. 4.* to *Beauminster*, where they rested the Lords day, (only the Train that was in the Rear, marched that day up to the Van of the Army) and thence on *Monday* to *Chard*. And on *Wednesday* the 8. the General went to *Lyme*, where he was honourably entertained by the Governour, Col. *Ceely*, and stayed there that night. It was wonderfull to think, considering the scituation of the place, & the meanesse of the Works about it, that it should possibly hold out as it did, against such a force as laid siege unto it.

This day passed not without bringing forth some good tidings to the Army; for news came this morning to the General, that *Winchester* was agreed to be surrendred to Lieutenant-General *Cromwel*: the Terms whereupon, and other particulars concerning the same, I shall present you withall in the words of the Lieut. Generals Letter, and Mr. *Peters* his Relation made to the House of Commons. The Letter followes:

S I R,

I came to *Winchester* on the Lords day, being the 28. of September, with Cololonel *Pickering*, commanding his own, Cololonel *Montagues*, and Sir *Hardresse Wallers* regiments. After some dispute with the Governour, we entred the Town; I summoned the Castle, was denied, whereupon we fell to prepare our Batteries, which we could not perfect (some of our Guns being out of order) untill Friday following. Our Battery was six guns, which being finished, after once firing of them round, I sent him a second Summons for a Treaty, which they refused, whereupon we went on with our work, and made a breach in the wall neer the Black tower, which after about 200 shot, we thought stormable, and purposed on Monday morning to attempt it. On Sunday night about ten of the clock, the Governour beat a Parley, desiring to treat: I agreed

unto

unto it, and sent Col. Hamond, and Major Harrison in to him, who agreed unto these inclosed Articles.

Anno 1645.
October.

Sir, This is the addition of another mercy; You see, God is not weary in doing you good; I confesse, Sir, his favour to you is as visible, when he comes by his power upon the hearts of his enemies, making them quit places of strength to you, as when he gives courage to your Souldiers to attempt hard things. His goodnesse is, in this, much to be acknowledged; for the Castle was well manned, with 680 Horse and Foot, there being neer 200 Gentlemen, Officers and their servants; Well victualled, with 1500 weight of Cheese, very great store of Wheat and Beere, neer 20 Barrells of Powder, 7 Peeces of Canon, the Works were exceeding good and strong. It is very likely it would have cost much blood to have gained it by storm; we have not lost 12 men. This is repeated to you, that God may have all the praise, for it is all his due.

Sir, I rest,
Your most humble servant,
Oliver Cromwel.

Mr. Peters his Report made to the House of Commons, containing some other particulars concerning Winchester.

'My commands (from the Lieutenant-General) are to give this honourable House a further Narrative of the Castle of Winchester, being upon the place, and a spectator of Gods good hand in the whole work; as also to present his humble request to the House in some particulars. And before I speak to either of them, if Gratitude it self were not sometimes unseasonable, I would in my own name, and in the name of many thousands, return this honourable House most humble thanks for our Lieutenant-General, in that you suffer with patience the vacancie of his place in this House: My wish is, that his spirit, and that publique English spirit of Hampden, Pym, and Strowd, may be doubled upon your new elected Members.

'For our Lieutenant-General, this I may say: That Judgment and Affections are in him striving for the mastery: I have rarely seen such heights, and depths concent in one
S man;

S. 3.
Mr. Peters his
relation of the
taking of Win-
chester.

Anno 1645.
October.

'man; That when I look upon the two Chiefs of our
'Army, I remember *Gustavus Adolphus*, and *Oxenstern*,
'and I wish that our hopes in these may not be so short-
'lived, as the *Germans* hopes in them were. More I might
'say concerning him that sent me, who is so far above the
'world, and lives so little upon the States pay, and minds
'himself so little; but that he hath enjoyed silence to all
'his friends, in any thing that might turn to his own
'praise.

'For the Castle of *Winchester*, we begun our Batteries
'upon Saturday morning, which wrought so effectually,
'that a breach, wherein 30 men might go abreast, was made;
'the Enemy sallied out, and beat our men from our guns,
'which were soon recovered again: We plaid then with
'our granadoes from our Mortar-peece, with the best
'effect that I have seen, which brake down the Mansion
'house in many places, cut off a Commissioner of theirs
'by the thighs, the most austere and wretched Instrument
'in that country, and at last blew up their Flag of defiance
'into the aire, and tore the Pinnacle in peece upon which
'it stood.

'Summons being sent as we entred upon this work,
'was refused by the Lord *Ogle* their Governour: And an-
'other Summons God sent them, in the middle of their
'Battery; his Lady, to whom our *Lieutenant gen.* had given
'leave to come forth, and had gone some miles out of the
'town, died, by whom the Governour had during her life
'1000*l.* a yeare, now lost by her death.

'The chiefeft street of the Town the Enemy played up-
'on, whereby divers passengers were wounded, and some
'killed, in which street my quarters were, I have that cause
'to blesse God for my preservation.

'The Lords day we spent in preaching and prayer, whilst
'our gunners were battering, and at 8 a clock at night we
'received a Letter from the Governour for a treaty, which
'I have brought with me. Colonel *Hammond*, and Major
'*Harrison* were sent into the Castle on our party. Sir *Edward*

Ford,

Ford, and a Major of theirs were sent to us; The whole night was spent about it, our men standing upon some speciall terms with them, and very desirous were we to accept Sir Edward Ford, and Bennet, to be our prisoners. By eight of the clock on Monday morning, it was agreed they should depart out of the Castle at five of the clock, according to these Articles.

Ann 1645.
October.

Articles agreed upon, the 5. of October 1645. Between the Right honorable William Viscount Ogle, governour of the garrison of the Castle of Winton, of the one part; and Col. Robert Hammond, and Major Thomas Harrison, on the behalf of Lieutenant gen. Oliver Cromwel, of the other party, for the surrender of the said Castle.

1. That the Lord Ogle shall deliver up the Castle of Winchester, with all the arms, ordnance, ammunition, provision, and all furniture of war whatsoever, without any imbezement, waste or spoile, unto that Officer or Officers as shall be thereunto appointed by the said Lieutenant gen. to morrow, being Monday the 6. of October, by three of the clock after Noon.

2. That the said Lord Ogle shall have his own Colours, and one hundred fixt Arms for his guard, and one hundred men to carry them.

3. That the Lord Ogle, and all the Officers in commission, shall march out of the said castle with their own horse and arms, and their own proper goods unto Woodstock; whither they shall be safely conveyed.

4. That there shall be allowed to the Lord Ogle and his Officers six carriages for the transporting of their goods aforesaid.

5. That all Officers, Gentlemen, Clergie-men, and inhabitants of the city of Winchester, and all Officers within the guards (desiring it) may be at their own time, free from all violence and injury of the Parliaments forces.

6. That the Lord Ogle shall give sufficient hostages for the performance of the Articles here constituted on their part to be performed, also for the safe return of the Convo.

Anno 1645.
October.

‘ These Articles being concluded on, I was forthwith
‘ sent into the Castle to take a view of it before my depar-
‘ ture, where I found a peece of ground improved to the
‘ best advantage; for when we were entred by battery,
‘ we had 6. distinct works, and a Draw-bridge to passe
‘ through, so that it was doubtlesse a very strong peece,
‘ and well appointed, as may appeare by this ensuing
‘ note of the ammunitiion and provisions we found there.

Vir.

7 Peeeces of Ordnance.	3 Hogsheads of French wine.
17 Barrells of Powder.	10 Quarters of Salt.
2000 Weight of Mus- quet bullet.	20 Bushel of Oatmeale.
800 Weight of Match.	70 Dosen of Candles.
38 Hogsheads of Beefe and Pork.	30 Load of Wood.
15000 Weight of Cheefe.	40 Quarters of Charcoale.
800 Pound of Butter.	30 Bushels of Seacoale.
140 Quarters of Wheat and Meale.	14 Sheep.
	4 Quarters of Fresh beef.
	7000 Weight of Biskets.
	112 hogsheads of strong beer.

‘ The Castle was manned with 700 men, divers of them
‘ Reformadoes; the chief men I saw there, were, Viscount
‘ Ogle their governour, Sir John Pawlet an old souldier, Sir
‘ William Courtney, and Colonel Bennet, also Doctor Curle
‘ the Bishop of Winchester, who came forth to our quar-
‘ ters in the morning with whom I spent an houre or two,
‘ who with tears and much importunity desired the Lieut.
‘ Generals favour to excuse his not accepting the offer that
‘ he made unto him in his first entring the town; He
‘ desired of me a guard to his lodging, lest the Souldiers
‘ should use violence to him and his Chaplain, who were
‘ in their long Gowns and Cassocks, and he was accord-
‘ ingly safely conveyed home. I do verily believe that they
‘ will hardly bring to Woodstock 200 men. It did much
‘ affect us to see what an enemy we had to deal with, who
‘ themselves being Judges, could not choose but say, that

Ann 1645.
October.

'our God is not as their God. And this is the nineteenth garrison hath been taken this summer, through Gods goodness; and he that will not take his share in this common joy, is either stupid, or envious.

'The fruits of what is already done, are great; amongst the rest, what I saw upon the way, all sorts travelling upon their occasions freely to their own homes, with Carriages and Wains, many Innes filled with guests, the former face of things returning upon us in several kinds; yea, now we may ride with safety from *Dover* to the middle of *Devonshire*.

'Lieutenant gen. *Cromwel* stayed but one day, after Sir *William Ogle* the governour of *Winchester*, and the rest of the garrison were marched out to *Oxford*, to settle that place; but immediately took his march towards *Basing*, for the reducing thereof.

Thus far Mr. *Peters*. But before I leave *Winchester*, I cannot but observe a remarkable peece of Justice done in satisfaction to the Enemy, for some injury they had sustained at their marching forth of *Winchester*, by Plunder, contrary to the Articles, which was done by some Troopers; who being apprehended, were afterwards tried by a Council of war, and condemned to die; and after lots cast for their lives (being six of them) he whose lot it was to die, was brought to the place of execution, where with a demonstration of great penitence (so far as the beholders did judge) he suffered death for his offence; which exemplary justice made a good impression upon the Souldiery: The other five were sent with a Convoy to *Oxford*, (together with a full account of this proceeding, to the Governour there, Sir *Tho. Glemham*) to be delivered over as prisoners, and to be put to death, or otherwise punished as he should think fit: Which was so well received by the Enemy (to see so much right was done them) that Sir *Thomas Glemham* returned the prisoners back again, with an acknowledgement of the Lieutenant-Generals Nobleness, in being so tender in breach of Articles.

S 4.
A remarkable
peece of justice
by way of satisfaction
to
the Enemy.

Anno 1645.
October.

CHAP. III.

The several Motions and Actions of the Army unto Tiverton. The storming and taking of Bazing-house fully related.

BUt now to return to his Excellency, who on Thursday the ninth, came back from *Lyme* to *Chard*, where he received intelligence, that *Goring* intended to break through with his Horse: whereupon a Letter was sent to the Committees of the county of *Somerset*, to have the country in a readinesse to rise (if occasion should be) for the making good of the Passes.

§ 2.

The General rested at *Chard*, till the treasure (so long expected) was come up thither, which was on Saturday the 11. and the Army was paid that night, having been ever since the taking of *Bristol* without pay.

§ 3.

On Monday 13. The Army being paid, part of it advanced to *Axminster*, on which day a Captain of the Lord *Goring's* came in to us with a Troop of Horse, as also one Colonel *Connocke*, late Governour of *Tiverton*. But for this latter, the General understanding of his cruel carriage to the country (whilest he was Governour of that place) in torturing people, by burning them with matches, and otherwise cruelly using both men and women (in such manner as is not fit to be mentioned) he was required to depart the quarters of the Parliament, or to be proceeded against as a Spy.

§ 4.
Goring intending to break through, expected by our horse.

This day his Excellency had further intelligence by his Spies, That the Lord *Goring* intended to break through with the Horse, or beat up our quarters that night; and that he had advanced most of them on this side the River *Ex*, for that end, (being himself at *Poltimore* with about 1500 horse) whereupon Commissary-General *Ireton* gave strict orders for the keeping of the guards, and also that all the horsemen that were in quarters should have their horses ready saddled, in case there should be an alarm: and our
caution

caution in this point was no more then needed; for this night, the Lord *Goring*, Lord *Wentworth*, Lord *Miller*, and most of their bravest Cavalrie, came from their quarters neer *Excester*, & passed through *Hunniton* about 12 at night. and so came on to *Black-Down*, and knowing the country well, by an obscure and unusuall way passed our Out-guards (the extreme darknes of the night favouring them) and got between the Main guard and our Quarters, and falling into some of the Dragoon and Foot quarters, took about 40 Foot, and 20 Dragoons, and returned immediately, fearing lest the Army should have taken the alarm; but so nimble were they in that action, that they were gone before the alarm was received.

Tuesday, the 14. The General and the Army marched from *Chard* to *Hunniton*, by the way of *Axminster*, and that night, our Horse, and much of the Foot lay in the field about *Hunniton*, lest the Enemy should break through (we pressing so hard upon them) to joyn with the King, which was (in the opinion of the General, and all understanding men) the best game they had to play, and most disadvantageous to our proceedings; as that, that would have enabled the King to make incursions into the *Eastern Association*, and divert a great part of this Army, who desired to compleat the service of reducing the *West*, before they returned. But the Enemy attempted it not that night; and had they not (upon advertisement that our Forces were come to *Hunniton*) removed their quarters from *St. Mary Autree*, *Poultimour* (and those parts) beyond the river *Ex*, (as they did) they had certainly been beaten up, (Parties being sent out for that purpose.)

Wednesday, 15. The General and the Army marched from *Hunniton* to *Colampton*, where the Lord *Miller* was with 300 Dragoons, and some Horse, who upon our approach quit their Barracadoes and the Town, left their Turn-pikes standing; strong Parties pursued them, and took some prisoners, who confessed their Party were gone towards *Tiverton*. Whereupon a Council of war was that night called,

Ann 1645.
October.

Goring by
some advantage
surprising
our guards.

S. 5.

Our Army
lying in the
field, to pre-
vent the En-
emy breaking
through.

S. 6.

Our army ad-
vancing, and
the Enemy gi-
ving way.

Major gen.
Massey sent
to besiege
Tiverton-
castle.

S. 7.

About this time, Pr. Rupert and Maurice, as they were going from Banbury & those parts (with a convoy of Banbury horse) to the King at Newark (in the mood) to take their leave of him, were set upon by Col. Rossiter, and sore put to it.

The enemy
quitting Broad-
nix, upon the
approach of
our army.

The enemies
notorious
brags to keep
up their repu-
tation, com-
ing to no-
thing.

called, and Major-General Massey was desired to go with his Horse, and the Brigade of Foot under the command of Colonel Welden, to possess the Town of Tiverton, and besiege the Castle, which accordingly he did.

Thursday, Octob. 16. There came in some Officers from the Enemy; a Lieutenant-colonel, and two Captains, who declared their unhappiness to be engaged on that side, desiring a Passe to go to the Lord Inchequine, to serve in Ireland against the Rebels.

The General went this day to Broadnix, where the Enemy kept a guard with a Commanded party of foot, and some horse; but upon the approach of our forces, they quit the town, and the General returned back to Columpton, where information was given by the Inhabitants of good repute, that the Enemy had boasted the day before our coming into the town, That Goring had cut Fairfax in peeces neer Chard, and routed his whole Army; took drink upon it, and wished it might be their poyson, if it were not true. This course the Enemy took, to make their party believe they were great conquerours; whereas indeed what they did was very inconsiderable, and as to the reducing their affairs into any tolerable condition, scarce worth the mentioning. And on this occasion may be noted (though it might be mentioned in a more fit place afterward) that this small businesse neer Chard was the only affront the Enemy put upon us during the Armies being in the West of England; But with what iterated affronts our Forces have recompenced them in their quarters, the action at Bo-vy-Tracy, and divers other places hereafter mentioned, will manifest.

Friday, Octob. 17. A Councel of war was called for advise, whether to march towards Excester, and so towards Plymouth, or to take in Tiverton, in regard it lay upon a Passe, and might much annoy the Army to leave it behind them un-reduced, or at least unblockt up; and if once taken, might be a Magazine, and place of strength and conveniency,

encie, either to secure anything in, or to retreat unto upon occasion: whereupon it was resolved to make it their work to take in that place, and the rather, to inforce *Goring's* horse to keep to the other side of *Ex*; for the Army being once possessed of that *Passe*, would be the better able to keep the Enemy before them, from breaking through. Whereupon this day towards noon, the General marched towards *Tiverton* with a great part of the Army, leaving some Horse and Foot at *Broadnix*, *Silverton*, and *Columb-John*, within 4 miles of *Excester*, and accordingly as was desired, it succeeded, in that the Enemy was inforced to draw all over *Ex*.

But before I proceed in this story, I must give you a Relation of the taking of *Basing*, a place of great concernment, and which had been a great annoyance unto the Country, and the City of *London*, in hindering Trade.

This business, as it was managed by Lieutenant gen. *Cromwel*, who in person Commanded in the reducing of that place, and *Winchester*, and managed the same with much prudence and resolution; so I shall give you the particulars of the action, in the words of his own Letter, and Mr. *Peters* his Relation.

Lieutenant-General *Cromwells* Letter, to the Honourable *William Lenthall* Esq; Speaker to the honourable House of Commons.

SIR,

I thank God I can give you a good accompt of *Basing*. After our Batteries placed, we settled the severall Posts for the Storm: Colonel *Dalbier* was to be on the North side of the House next the Grange, Colonel *Pickering* on his left hand, and Sir *Hardresse Waller's*, and Colonel *Montague's* Regiments, next him. We stormed this morning, after six of the clock; the signal for falling on, was, the firing four of our canon, which being done, our men fell on with great resolution and cheerfulness; we took the two Houses without any considerable losse to our selves; Col. *Pickering* stormed the New house, passed through, and got the Gate of the Old house,

Anno 1645.
October.

Tiverton resolved (upon a Council of war) to be attempted.

Memorand. That Col. *Fryes* regiment was (before this) sent to secure *Tiverton* whilst the Gen. marched Westward.

The General with some forces marching to *Tiverton*

§. 8.

The relation of the storming & taking of *Basing* house by Lieut. gen. *Cromwel*.

The Lieut. generals Letter of that business.

Anno 1645.
October.

House; whereupon they summoned a Parley, which our men would not heare. In the mean time, Col. Montague's, and Sir Hardresse Wallers Regiments assaulted the strongest Works, where the Enemy kept his Court of guard, which with great resolution they recovered, beating the Enemy from a Whole-Culverin, and from that Work; which having done, they drew their Ladders after them, and got over another Work, and the House-wall, before they could enter: In this, Sir Hardresse Waller performing his duty with honour and diligence, was shot on the Arm, but not dangerous; We have had little losse; Many of the Enemy our men put to the sword, and some Officers of quality, most of the rest we have prisoners, among which the Marquisse, and Sir Robert Peak, with divers other Officers, whom I have ordered to be sent to you: we have taken about ten Peece of Ordnance, much Ammunition, and our Souldiers a good encouragement.

I humbly offer to have this Place slighted, for these reasons: It will ask 800 men to man it, It is no Frontier, The Country is poor about it, The place exceedingly ruined by our Batteries and Mortar-peeces, and a Fire which fell upon the place since our taking it. If you please to take the garrison of Farnham, some out of Chichester, and a good part of the Foot which were here under D'Albier, and make a strong Quarter at Newbury, with three or four Troops of Horse; I dare be confident, it would not only be a curb to Dennington, but a Security and Frontier to all these parts, and by lying there will make the Trade most secure between Bristol and London, for all Carriages: And I believe, the Gentlemen of Suffex and Hantshire will with more cheerfulness contribute to maintain a Garrison on the Frontier, then in their bowels, which will have lesse safety in it. Sir, I hope not to delay, but march towards the West to morrow, and to be as diligent as I may in my Expedition thither. I must speak my judgement to you, That if you intend to have your work carried on, Recruits of Foot must be had, and a course taken to pay your Army; else believe me, Sir, it may not be able to answer the work you have for it to do.

I intreated Col. Hamond to wait upon you, who was taken by a mistake, whilst we lay before this garrison; whom God safely delivered to us, to our great joy, but to his losse of almost all he had, which the Enemy took from him.

The

The Lord grant that these mercies may be acknowledged with all thankfulness; God exceedingly abounds in his goodnesse to us, and will not be weary, untill Righteousnesse and Peace meet, and that He hath brought forth a glorious work for the happinesse of this poor Kingdome. Wherein desires to serve GOD, and You, with a faithfull heart,

Basingtoak,

Octob. 14. 1645.

Your most humble Servant,

Oliver Cromwel.

Anno 1645.
October.

Mr. Peters Relation to the House of Commons, was as followeth.

S. 9.

‘ That he came into Basing-house some time after the
‘ Storm, on Tuesday the 14. of October, 1645. and took a
‘ view first of the Works, which were many, the circum-
‘ vallation being above a mile compass; the old house had
‘ stood (as it is reported) 2 or 300 years, a nest of Idolatry,
‘ the New house surpassing that in beauty and stateliness,
‘ and either of them fit to make an Emperours court.

Mr. Peters re-
lation, supply-
ing divers
particulars.

‘ The Rooms, before the storm (it seems) in both hou-
‘ ses, were all compleatly furnished, Provisions for some
‘ years, rather then moneths; 400 quarters of Wheat,
‘ Bacon divers rooms full (containing hundreds of fitches)
‘ Cheese proportionable, with Oatmeal, Beef, Pork, Beer
‘ divers cellars full, and that very good.

‘ A Bed in one room, furnished, that cost 1300. l. Popish
‘ books many, with Copes, and such Utensils, that in truth
‘ the House stood in its full pride, and the Enemy was per-
‘ swaded that it would be the last peece of ground that
‘ would be taken by the Parliament, because they had so
‘ often foiled our Forces that had formerly appeared be-
‘ fore it. In the severall rooms, and about the house, there
‘ were slain 74. and only one woman, the daughter of
‘ Doctor Griffith, who by her railing provoked our Soul-
‘ diers (then in heat) into a further passion. There lay
‘ dead upon the ground, Major Cuffie (a man of great ac-
‘ count amongst them, and a notorious Papist) slain by

Anno 1645.
October.

the hands of Major *Harrison*; (that godly and gallant Gentleman) and *Robinson* the Player, who a little before the Storm, was known to be mocking and scorning the Parliament, & our Army. Eight or nine Gentlewomen of rank, running forth together, were entertained by the Common souldiers somewhat courslly, yet not uncivilly, considering the action in hand; the plunder of the souldier continued till Tuesday night: one Souldier had 120 peeces in Gold for his share, others Plate, others Jewels; amongst the rest, one got 3 bags of silver, which (he being not able to keep his own counsell) grew to be common pillage amongst the rest, and the fellow had but one half crown left for himself at last.

Also the Souldiers sold the Wheat to Country people, which they held up at good rates a while, but afterwards the Market fell, and there was some abatements for haste. After that they sold the household-stuffe, whereof there was good store; and the Country loaded away many Carts, and continued a great while fetching out all manner of household-stuffe, till they had fetched out all the Stools, Chairs, and other Lumber, all which they sold to the Country people by peece-meale. In all these great houses there was not one Iron bar left in al the windows (save only what was in the fire) before night. And the last work of all was the Lead, and by Thursday morning they had hardly left one Gutter about the house. And what the Souldiers left, the Fire took hold on; which made more then ordinary haste; leaving nothing but bare wals and chimnies in less then 20 houres, being occasioned by the neglect of the Enemy, in quenching a Fire-ball of ours at first.

We know not how to give a just account of the number of persons that were within; for we have not three hundred prisoners, and it may be an hundred slain, whose bodies (some being covered with rubbish) came not to our view; only riding to the house on Tuesday night, we heard divers crying in Vaults for quarter, but our men could

Ann. 1645.
October.

' could neither come to them, nor they to us. But amongst
' those that we saw slain, one of their Officers lying on
' the ground, seeming so exceeding tall, was measured, and
' from his great toe to his crown was 9 foot in length.

' The Marquis being pressed by Mr. Peters arguing with
' him, broke out, and said, *That if the King had no more ground*
' *in England but Bazing-house, he would adventure as he did, and*
' *so maintain it to his uttermost,* meaning with these Papists
' comforting himself in this disaster, *That Bazing-house was*
' *called Loyalty.* But he was soon silenced in the question
' concerning the King and Parliament, only hoping that
' the King might have a day again. And thus the Lord
' was pleased in a few hours to shew us what mortall
' seed all earthly glory grows upon, and how just and
' righteous the wayes of God are, who takes sinners in
' their own snares, and lifteth up the heads of his despised
' people.

' This is now the 20. garrison that hath been taken in
' this Summer by this Army, and I believe most of them,
' the answer of the prayers and trophies of the faith of
' some of Gods servants. The Commander of this Bri-
' gade having spent much time with God in prayer the
' night before the storm, and seldome fighting without
' some text of Scripture to support him. This time he
' rested upon that blessed Word of God, written in the 115
' *Psal. v. 8. They that make them are like unto them, so is every*
' *one that trusteth in them;* which, with some verses going
' before was now accomplished.

' Whereas the House had ordered that the countrey peo-
' ple should carry away those buildings, God Almighty
' had decreed touching that beforehand, nothing remain-
' ed but a blast of winde to blow down the tottering wals
' and chimnies: Doubtless this providence of God hath a
' double voice, the one unto the Enemy, and the other unto
' us; the Lord help us with skill to improve it. I hope by
' this time the State hath a penny-worth for a penny,
' and I hope they will have full measure and running over.

Anno 1645.
October.

*Mr. Maynard.

'I wish that the payment and recruiting of this Army may
'not be slighted: It is an easie matter to grieve God, in
'our neglects towards him; and not hard to weary one
'another. What if the poor Souldier had some remem-
'brance, though small, to leave as the acceptance of this
'service, which is already begun by a * worthy Member
'of this House, who hath appointed some Medals to be
'made of gold to be bestowed upon those that ventured
'on the greatest difficulties.

Mr. Peters presented the Marquisses own Colours,
which he brought from *Basing*, the Motto of which
was, *Donec pax reddit terris*; The very same, King Charles
gave upon his Coronation mony, when he came to the
Crown.

But our onely GOD doth usually temper such plea-
sant Cups unto us; for in the close of this glorious victory,
the Death of Major *Bethel* was brought unto us, shot at
Bristol; and tyred through want of sleep, he is gone into
the bosome of the Lord *Iesus*, whom he loved so deerly
whilst he lived. I wish he may not go unlamented to his
grave, who was so full of God, and the fairest flower of
the City amongst us; Lived without Pride, and dyed full
of Faith.

A copy of
Verses on the
loss of Major
Bethel.

The ARMIES Teares over Major BETHEL.

Thou gallant Charger, dost thou wheele about
To sable shades? Or dost thou rather post
To *Bethel*, (*Bethel*) there to make a shout
Of the great Triumphs of a scorned Host?
Or (blessed Soule) was it unworthy We,
That made thee weary with such Dust to be?

Or, tyred with our New reforming pace,
Tasting some sips of Heaven, dost therefore haste
To fuller draughts of that Eternal grace,
Fearing thy Spirit might be here imbrac'd?

Fare-

*Farewell, deare Soule; thy great desert'd Arrears
We'll pay in others Blood, or our own Tears.*

*Anno 1645.
October*

*Only let all Ages, when they tell
The unexampled tale of Forty five;
Yea, when these Records to their glory swell,
And be compleated by the Saints alive:
When Naseby, Langport, Bristol nam'd they heare,
Let them all say, Sweet Bethel, he was there.*

*B eare a part in these Laments,
E very Soul that longs for Peace;
T ruly, who with G O D indents
H ere to have thereof a Lease,
E nters with himself a warre:
L ean on things that truly are.*

CHAP. IV.

*The cheap reduction of Tiverton-Castle, by a strange Providence.
The surrender of Langford-House.*

BUt to return to my Story. Saturday, Octob. 18. Much of the time was spent in raising of Batteries against Tiverton Church and Castle: The General, with Major gen. Massey, oftentimes that day viewed the Works, Castle and Church, for the ordering of the Batteries and Approaches. A Spie was this day from the castle let down in a rope; and being taken by our Guards, threw his Letter by the water side; but being threatned, discovered where the letter was; which being found (where he had thrown it) was read; it was directed to Sir John Berkley Governour of Excester; it discovered the resolution of Sir Gilbert Talbot, to hold out, but yet he desired relief of Sir John Berkley.

*The work of
reducing Ti-
verton, close
followed.*

*A Spy out of
Tiverton castle
taken.*

Lords day,

Anno 1645.
October.

S. 2.
The storming
of *Tiverton* re-
solved on by a
council of war

The Storm
prevented, and
Tiverton gain-
ed by a won-
derfull provi-
dence.

Lords day, *Octob.* 19. The *General* went early to see to the batteries, and the Ordinance being ready planted, a Council of war was called, wherein it was agreed to storm the Church, Castle and Works; and being in debate of the manner of the storm (which was that afternoon to be put in execution) our Ordinance playing hard against the works and castle, the Chain of the Draw-bridge with a Round shot was broken in two, whereupon the bridge fell down, and our men immediately without staying for Orders, possessed themselves of the bridge, and entred the works, and possessed the Churchyard, which so terrified the Enemy, that it made them quit their Ordinance, and some of their Posts and Line, and instantly fled into the church and castle; our men got over the rest of the bulwarks and line, and pursued the enemy into the church and castle, where they cried out in a lamentable manner for quarter, our Souldiers crept in at the Church-windows (they having made fast the doors) and made all within prisoners, plundered them, and stript most of them to their shirts, yet gave them their lives. The Governour, who had formerly received a Summons, but peremptorily refused to hearken to any treaty of surrender (though he despaired of any relief) shut himself up into his chamber in the castle, and hung out a white flag for a Parley; but being now too late, it would not be hearkned to (such was the fury of the Souldier) yet when they got into the castle, and came to the place where he was, they gave him fair quarter.

S. 3.

A notable in-
stance of a
righteous
hand upon a
false man.

There was much Plunder found in the Castle (besides provisions) There was taken one Major *Sadler*, who formerly served the Parliament, and ran to the Enemy, and had privately sent and made overtures, what service he would do, if he might be pardoned: but his offers were rejected, and he falling into our hands, was called to a Council of war, and condemned to suffer death for his former treachery; who, to save his life, broke prison (after he was condemned) and escaped to *Excester*, where he

was

was (by his own side) called to a Council of war, for endeavouring to betray their cause, after he had undertaken it; and was therefore adjudged to die, and suffered death accordingly: it being alleadged against him, that he treacherously quit his Posts in the late service of Tiverton. Besides him, who escaped us, (but not Justice) there was taken prisoners in this place, Sir Gilbert Talbot (the Governour) 4 Majors, and about 200 more Officers and Souldiers.

This day intelligence came, That after Lieut. general Cromwel had taken Basing, he immediately marched towards Langford-house (near Salisbury) faced the same with part of his Brigade, sent in a Summons; and that the Governour, upon the experience that Basing and Winchester were not able to resist the Force that was come against that place, (conceiving his condition desperate) hearkned to a Treaty, and surrendered the place upon these ensuing Articles.

1. The Commanders in chief of the said garrison, to surrender the said house and garrison to the said Lieutenant gen. Cromwel, on the morrow by twelve of the clock, being the 18. of October then instant.

2. All arms and ammunition in the said garrison, to be delivered to the use of the Parliament, without any imbezelling of them.

3. The Commanders in chief, to march away with horse and arms, and the private Souldiers without arms to Oxford, within ten dayes, and to have a Troop of horse for their guard the first day, and a Trumpet with a Passe the rest of the way.

5. The rest of the Gentlemen, not exceeding 14 more, to march with their swords and pistols, and horses, if they should lawfully procure them.

6. The Commanders in chief, to have a Cart or Waggon allowed them, to carry their goods to Oxford.

7. If any Gentlemen of the said garrison had a desire to go to any other garrison or army of the Kings, to have Passes to that purpose.

8. The goods remaining in the said garrison, to be delivered to the severall Owners thereof, upon demand, within two dayes next following the date hereof.

V

9. Lieut.

Anno 1645.
October.

S. 4.
Langford-house
surrendered to
Lieut. general
Cromwel.

The Articles
of Langford.

Anno 1645.
October.

9. Lieut.col. Bowles and Major Frye to be left Hostages, untill these Articles should be performed.

CHAP. V.

Excester straitned in order to a Siege; with severall Debates and Resolutions thereabout.

THese 6 Garrisons, of the *Dervizes*, *Laicock-house*, *Basing*, *Winchester*, *Langford*, and *Tiverton*, (besides *Berkley-castle*) being reduced since the taking of *Bristol*, there was no garrison in the way between *Excester* and *London*, to interrupt the passage, so that a single man might travel without any fear of the Enemy, (all the obstructing garrisons being cleered) except *Corf-castle* neer the Sea-coasts, (which yet was securely blockt up by the Governour of *Poole*, and Col. *Pickerings* Regiment, sent thither for that purpose.)

A Council of
war called.

Excester resol-
ved to be
straitned,

Monday, *Octob. 20.* The General and the whole Army marched to *Sil-verton* and the parts thereabouts (within five or six miles of *Excester*) where a Council of war was called to consult what was fit next to be done, whether to advance further West (before *Excester* was reduced) or to march up to the Enemy, and relieve *Plymouth*. After a long and serious debate, it was held fit, in regard of the season of the yeare (winter being comming on) and the Souldier already very sickly, and much wearied out by their continuall marches and hard duties; rather to make it their work to straiten *Excester*, then to march further West for the present, and to leave so considerable a garrison upon their backs, wherein were 1000. horse at that instant, besides 4000. Foot, that might annoy the Eastern parts of the Country, as well as the Army in the Rear, if they advanced further. This resolution was not so acceptable to the Gentlemen of those parts, (who would fain have had the Army advance further into the West) and desirous enough was the General to comply with them; but his judge-

Anno 1645
October.

judgement did not lead him to it at this time, for the reasons before mentioned. Wherefore *Tuesday 21 Octob.* the *General* went in person with a small party to *Stoake*, and so on towards *Excester*, till he came within lesse then a mile of the town, viewed that part of the city, and returned back that night to *Sil-verton*. A counsel of war was againe called, wherein it was concluded, that one part of the Army should march over *Ex*, by the way of *Thar-verton*, and the other to *Stoake-bridge*, and parts thereabouts.

Wednesday, October 22. the *General* with a great part of the Army marched to *Newton Siers*, with an intention to have gone that night to *Affington*; but the wayes being narrow, and the dayes short, was inforced to take up their quarter that night at *Newton Siers*, where his Excellency received intelligence that *Goring* went the night before from *Excester* towards *Okehampton*, with the greatest part of the thousand horse before mentioned.

Thursday October 23. the Army marched early from *Newton Siers* to a Rendezvouz, at the Beacon, within three miles of *Excester*, with intention to go to *Affington* that night: but such was the extremity of wet and unseasonable weather (which it pleased God to send) that in a few hours rain the wayes proved unpassable for our carriages; besides that, the narrowness of the wayes (however represented by some Gentlemen of the countrey with the Army) was found upon conferring with others, to be such, as was altogether incompoyant with the Armies march, and would necessitate them to go many miles about; whereby it was not possible in any seasonable time to get to *Affington* that night. Whereupon unexpectedly the Headquarters were appointed that night to be at *Crediton*, some six miles from *Excester*, where severall of the Enemies horse came in to his Excellency; informing him that *Goring* was gone from *Okehampton* towards *Tarvestock*.

Friday October 24. the Army rested at *Crediton* (horse and man being much wearied out with the extreame wet weather, and their carriages broken) a counsel of war was called,

Anno 1645.
October.

The good
news of Digby
and Langdale
routed at Sher-
born.

S. 5.
A council of
war called.
The subject of
the debate.

The Reasons
of the resolu-
tion.

led, whether it was fit to pursue the former resolution of straitning *Excester* on both sides. Whilest the business was in debate, Lieutenant-general *Cromwel* happily came in; and the forces that were sent under his command to *Basing* and *Winchester*, were by that time come to *Hunilton*.

This night the Army received the good news of the Lord *Digbies* and *Langdales* being routed at *Sherborne*. The sum whereof was, that the Lord *Digby* and Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, marching from *Newark*, by the Kings appointment, with some 1600 horse, to joyn with *Montrosse* in *Yorkshire*: As they passed by *Doncaster*, and so onwards, they beat up our quarters in several places, and near *Sherborn* took 800 of our men (that drew out there to oppose them) laying their Arms on a great heap in the street of *Sherborn*, till they could get carriages to carry them away: but before they were so provided, Colonel *Copley*, Col. *Lilborne*, and other Commanders of *Yorkshire*, marching with all speed, came upon them, and routed them; recovered all our arms and men, took 400 of their men, 600 horse, many Commanders and persons of quality; slew 40. amongst whom were Sir *Francis Carnaby*, and Sir *Richard Hutton*; took *Digbies* Coach, and therein many Letters and papers of great consequence, divers colours, with much rich pillage.

Saturday, *October 25*. the business that was in debate the day before at a counsel of war, was reassumed, and after much dispute, it was resolved, to march back with all our forces, on the East of *Ex*, to possess *Topsham*, and settle strong quarters on that side, before they advanced any further West to relieve *Plymouth*. Not, but that the General and his Officers had that place much in their thoughts, but conceived it not fit to attempt it at this season.

The reasons inducing to this resolution, were chiefly these, That nothing could be of that concernment, nor so conducing to the advantage of the Kingdom, as the preserving of this Army in an entire and healthful state, for the future service thereof. And such was the sickly state

Anno 1643.
October.

state of the Army at this time, as called rather for some relaxation, then such extream hard duty, as the relief of Plymouth would have put them upon, especially if they should have staid by it to make it good when they had done. Only to march thither and relieve the Town which (the Enemy had blockt up by divers regular and strong forts, well manned and furnished) was such an enterprize, as certainly required a more strong and healthy state of the Army. And when the Army had done this, should they have come back again for winter-quarters? The Enemy so easily raised, might as quickly have sat down again, and so the relief of Plymouth would not have been one jot advanced. Or should the Army have taken up their winter-quarters in an Enemies countrey? (surrounded with strong garisons both before and behinde them, besides a potent Enemy in the field, judged (upon the best intelligence) to be equall, if not superiour to them in number of horse) it is equally evident to what an eminent hazard the Army must have been exposed thereby. And what need was there to put that toile upon the Army? when his Excellency and the counsel of war well understood (though much was suggested to the contrary) that such was the condition of Plymouth, that they wanted not either men, ammunition or victuals, (having received plentiful provisions sent them by sea) only were impatient to be set at liberty for trade.

This day a party of horse was sent out towards Okehampton, to discover where the Enemy was gone, who returned with intelligence, that Tarvestock was their head-quarters.

Lords-day Octob. 26. the General in pursuance of the resolution for Topsham (after the forenoon Sermon at Crediton) marched with the Army back to Silverton; two Regiments went to Stoake, and those two Regiments that were at Stoake advanced that day to Topsham, and three Regiments of horse with them. This day intelligence came of the taking of Carmarthen by Major-General Laughorne; the gaining of which town proved the reducing of that

S. 6.

Some Regiments advancing to Topsham.

Anno 1645.
October.

S. 7.

that County ; and that Major-general *Laugborne* had treaty concerning the associating of three Counties more, and had brought the same to good perfection.

Monday *October 27.* the General and Army reached *Topsham* ; and that night the Enemy fired the houses in the Suburbs of *Excester*, to the number of about 80. which sent many out of the city, complaining of the cruelty of the Enemy : guards were kept that night within two miles of the city.

S. 8.
A counsel of
war called.
The subject of
the debate.

The resolution
and reasons
of it.

Towards
the latter
end of this
moneth of
Octob. was
*Shelford-
house.*
(not far
from *New-
ark*) storm-
ed and ta-
ken by Ma-
jor Gen.
Poinz.

Tuesday *October 28.* a counsel of war was called to advise whether to put over forces (on the other side the river *Ex*) to *Affington*, and to make a bridge over at *Topsham*, the better to hold a mutual correspondency between both sides, and what forces should be sent thither : great dispute was about the same, but at last it was resolved (though much against the minde of those Gentlemen, whose sufferings made them earnestly desire a siege on both sides) to wave the putting over of forces to the other side, and the making of a bridge, which (as appeared) would be extremely difficult ; and first to secure all on the East of *Ex*, before such time as they posselt any quarters on the other side ; for to divide the Army at that season of the year (to lye near so great a garrison upon duty, when already a sickness was amongst our souldiers) was in the opinion of the General and the rest of the Commanders apprehended likely to ruine the Army ; and therefore it was resolved to make several garrisons, first on the East side of *Ex* (along the *Clyffes* river within three miles of *Excester*) which being once finished, a few men might keep them, and hinder provisions from going into the city, and the whole Army might thereby be at liberty to go on the other side to do the like afterwards : neither could the Bridge have been defended, had it been made, with lesse then 2000 men that must have quartered at *Topsham*, and gone near a mile to do duty at both ends of the Bridge (besides those other little bridges that must have been made upon the watery places beyond the river) w^{ch} would have been such a duty in

in the winter time (especially where the Enemy could not be hindred of his choice, with a great force to fall upon the one side, or the other, which he pleased) as might have hazarded our forces. Accordingly, *Bishops-cliffe*, *Poultimore*, and *Stoak* were pitcht upon to be made garrisons. Sir *Iohn Bampfild*, a worthy Member of the House of Commons, first giving his consent that his house in *Poultimore* might be made a garrison, in regard it was so much for the service in hand, in the reducing of *Excester*. An Engineer was sent to *Bishops-cliffe* to draw a Line for fortifications about *Bedford-house*. The *Lyme-Regiment* had the charge of these two garrisons, and Col. *Hamonds* Regiment was to secure and fortifie *Stoake*.

Wednesday, 29. It was debated where the head-quarter should be this winter, whilst the Army stayed on the East side, whether at *Topsham*, or not? and upon debate, it was held fit to wave making *Topsham* a quarter at all, and that upon the same reason that moved the General to decline the making a Bridge, and putting over Forces on the other side: therefore upon this resolution (waving *Topsham*) the General having viewed the Fort at *Exmouth*, (which stands upon the sands, and commands the passage at the mouth of the River) sends away the Train of Artillery towards *St. Mary Autree*, and followes after himself, resolving to refresh his Army, who never stood in more need of it, by laying them in the best and most convenient quarters he could.

This day his Excellencie heard from Captain *Moulton*, of the taking of *Monmouth* (a considerable garrison) and towards evening, received intelligence by our Spies, that *Gorings* horse, being near 5000. were come into the South-Hams, quartering at *Totnesse*, *Newton-bushel*, and as neer as *Chidley*, (the *Hams* being the only plentiful and unharassed part of Devonshire.) As also, that *Greenvile* was come with some fresh Foot out of *Cornwal*, to *Okehampton*.

At *Autree*, a Trumpeter came to his Excellency from his Highnesse Prince *Charles*, with a Letter, desiring a Passe for

Anno 1645.
October.

S. 9.

S. 10.
A letter to his
Excellency,
from the Pr.
of Wales his
Highnesse.

Anno 1645.
Novem.

The scope of
it.

The summe of
his Excellen-
cies answer.

§. 11.
The Parlia-
ment acknow-
ledging their
General.

§. 12.
The happy
news of a se-
cond defeat of
Digby briefly
inferred.

About this
time also
were the se-
verall gar-
risons of
*Worton Wi-
verton*, and
Welbeck
surrendred
to valiant,
and active
Major gen
Poyntz.

for the Lord *Hopton*, and Lord *Culpepper* to go to the King, upon a designe of a mediation of Peace between the King and both Houses of Parliament; which being a matter of great concernment; the consideration thereof was put off to the next day, when the Trumpeter was returned with a Letter from the General to the Prince; intimating, That it was no wayes proper for the General to intermeddle with any Propositions touching an accomodation between His Majesty and the Parliament. And therefore had sent his Letter to the Parliament, from whom his Highness must expect an answer.

In the interim, a fair Jewel, set with rich Diamonds of very great value, was presented unto the General, by Mr. *Ash*, and some other Members of Parliament, in the name of both Houses, as a signal of that great honour which God had done him, in the great service which by Gods assistance he performed for this Kingdome at *Naseby-Battel*; and according to the commands of the Parliament, they tyed it in a blue Ribband, and put it about his neck.

About this time arrived at the Army certain intelligence of a second defeat given the Lord *Digby*, and Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*; who, by killing of an hundred men, and the taking of 200 horse and many prisoners, among whom divers Commanders, by Sir *John Brown*, were reduced to so much lesser number; And were yet further extenuated, as they fled towards *Beefton-castle*, by Colonel *Brigs*, who took 200 more of them: And yet farther, for the ease of the Ferry-boat that carried *Digby* to the *Isle of Man*, reduced to the number of 20. (besides some few Great ones that escaped with him) by Major-general *Vandrusk*, who took 180. of them flying through *Westmerland*. And here is the end of 1600 of the Kings prime horse.

And with this came another peece, of the Enemies being routed, *Novemb. 1.* by Lieut.colonel *Iones*, and Adjutant *Louthian*, where were above 100. slain, and about 400. taken prisoners, among whom divers persons of quality; few of ours wounded, scarce any slain.

CHAP. VI.

Anno 1645.
Novem.

Severall passages between the Prince, and his Excellency; and between his Excellency, and Goring. Concerning Pouldrum. The Enemies preparations to relieve Excester; and Ours to meet them, &c.

Moreover, during the Armies stay at *Autree*, the General was acquainted by a Person of credit, with a desire of the Lord *Goring*, Sir *Iohn Berkley*, and others, to give his Excellencie a meeting: which was taken into consideration; and after consultation with the Members of Parliament then present, and divers Officers, the General the next day thus expressed himself to the Gentlemen that had signified the former desire; That if any thing came in writing from the Lord *Goring*, or Sir *Iohn Berkley*, to the aforesaid purpose, he would afford a meeting. Upon this intimation, the next day came a Trumpeter from the Lord *Goring*, with a Letter to the General in these words:

S I R,

I have understood by a Person of honour and quality, of your readines to have a meeting with some of the Generall Officers of both Armies, and some others; wherein there will be a necessity of settling some circumstances, for the avoiding of all mistakes. I have instructed Colonel Scroop, and Colonel Philips, in the particulars thereof; and therefore shall desire that you will be pleased to grant them a Safe-conduct for themselves and two servants, to go to your Quarters, and return.

Excester, Novemb. 12.

1645.

Your humble servant,
Geo. Goring.

This did put both the Officers, and Members of Parliament there, upon serious deliberation afresh; and in issue, this answer was returned by the General:

My Lord,

According to your Lordships desire, I have sent you herewith a Safe-conduct for Colonel Scroop and Colonel Philips to come to

An overture of a meeting made to his Excellency, from the Lord *Goring*, Sir *Iohn Berkley*, and others.

His Excellencies answer

A letter from *Goring* thereupon.

His Excellency advising thereupon.

The answer his Excellency returned.

Anno 1645.
Novem.

my head-quarter, where I shall be ready to receive them to morrow.
I am,

Your Lordships humble servant,

Tho: Fairfax.

§. 2.
The reasons
of his Excel-
lencies entertain-
ing the mo-
tion.

One main and principal reason inducing his Excellency (and approved by those he consulted with) to grant the Safe-conduct, was, For that it might likely increase the discontent (or jealousy at least) between *Gren-vile*, and the Lord *Goring's* faction, if it were noysed that *Goring* came out to treat, without the privity of *Gren-vile*, For, any better effect of the Treaty was not expected, His Excellencie understanding privately, that which they intended to offer, was in such a nature as was not proper for the Army to meddle with.

§. 3.

The effect of
the meeting.

Col. *Scroop* and Col. *Philips*, upon this Safe-conduct, the next day came to the head-quarter at *Autree*; but coming somewhat late, had not access that night to the General, but were entertained by some of the Colonels of the Army untill the next day, when they were presented to the General, who (before such time as they began to say any thing of their errand to him) declared himself to them, to this effect: That if they had any thing to say concerning the surrender of *Excester*, or the disbanding of Armies, or any thing else which was belonging to the General as a Souldier to take notice of, he would hear them, otherwise he could not. And this was no more then was intimated unto them, before they came by Com.gen. *Ireton*, Col. *Pickering*, and the Judge-Advocate: whereupon they answered, That the Instructions that they had, were in order to a general Peace: To which was replied, That that was proper to the cognisance of the Parliament; therefore the General, as a Souldier, (and the Parliaments servant) without their leave, would not say any thing to it. Whereupon the next day they returned back unto *Excester*, much unsatisfied. The General easily perceiving the drift of their intentions was, To have had both Armies engage themselves to force both King and Parliament to Conditions.

And

And no sooner did the General satisfie himself in the scope of these Overtures from the *Prince*, and the Lord *Goring*; but, by an *Expreſſe* ſent up to the Parliament, and the Committee of both Kingdoms, he was moſt carefull to give them an account thereof, and how he had entertained the ſame; which it ſeems was but needfull, This *Army* not wanting enemies every where, to give an ill representation of their actions.

But to return from whence I have digreſſed. From Saturday *Novemb. 15.* to Tuesday *Decemb. 2.* the General continued at *Autree*, riding about ſometimes, to ſee the finiſhing of the Works at *Broad-cliffe* and *Poultimore*, and diſpoſing of the quarters for the Foot, who were ſick in moſt places, there dying of Souldiers and Inhabitants in the Town of *Autree*, 7, 8, and 9, a day, for ſeverall weeks together, inſomuch that it was not held ſafe for the head-quarter to be continued there any longer. Col. *Pickering*, that pious, active Gentleman, that lived ſo much to God, and his Country, and divers other Officers, dyed of the *New diſeaſe* in that place; Six of the Generals own family were ſick of it at one time, and throughout the Foot regiments half the Souldiers: yet notwithstanding at this very time did the Army undergo very hard cenſures by ſome, for not being in action. But ſo long as Conſcience and Judgement was ſatisfied, that if the ſeaſon of the year, and the abilities of Mens bodies would have admitted a March, it ſhould have been moſt willingly imbraced; and that it was only the Divine providence that had awarded otherwiſe: The Army had the leſs cauſe to take notice of other mens opinions, eſpecially when the Parliament had (by Vote) left the General at liberty to diſpoſe of his Army as he ſhould ſee cauſe.

But whoſoever would have me proceed in my ſtory, muſt give me leave firſt to weep a while this ſorrowfull Verſe, over deer Colonel *Pickerings* Hearſe.

Anno 1645.
Decemb.

§. 4.
His Excellencie acquainting the Parliament with the whole proceeding.

§. 5.

The Army unworthily cenſured by ſome.

Anno 1645.
Decemb.

Anagr. { IOHANNES PICKERING.
IN God I RECKON HAPINES.

* (i) Proffered ransoms.

* He had done the Kingdome great service, by riding between England and Scotland before these troubles.

* The Army rested then some time at *Aurpe*.

* The Army was unworthily censured at that time, as is observed before in the Story.

* He was a little man, but of a great courage.

* Nature (i) the Heavens.

Vain all our profer'd Ransoms are,
There's no discharge in the Graves war:
Well * They may shew, yet they cannot,
What a brave Captive Death hath got.
Only, ramuse our discontent,
(For Passion kils, that has no vent:)
Might thy wisht presence find excuse,
(Of whom we made too little use)
We'ld ask, (swift Poster) whose * great haste
Was ne'r before the Kingdoms waste:)
Why posts thou from's? Because we * rest,
Which suited not thy active brest?
Did that Antiperistasis
Fire thy fine Spirits to thy blisse?
Must thou be scaling Heaven alone,
For want of other action?
Would thou hadst took that leisure-time,
To visit some responsal-Clime.
Or, must hard * Censures, (voyd of love)
Be expiate by thy remove?
Or, Covetous, couldst thou not stay
For wages, till the end o'th day?
Or could no vantage mend thy * stature,
(To see our triumphs) under * Nature?
But 'tis in vain to ravel more,
W' have nothing but thy Name t'adore:
That Oracle gives the best guesse,
Wherein we heare thee thus professe,

IN God I RECKON HAPINES.

The

The Enemy was much encouraged by the sickness of our Army, and was confident (as by their Letters which afterwards were intercepted, did appear) it had in a great measure weakened, and would consume the Army to nothing: whereupon they were much animated to raise new Forces under the command of his Highness Prince Charles (the Lord Goring having some few dayes before taken shipping at *Dartmouth* for *France*, to fetch over some fresh forces against the Spring, leaving the command of his Horse, in his absence, to the Lord *Wentworth*) and to that purpose sent out Proclamations for the Counties of *Cornwall* and *Devon*, to rise in arms, and to go in person with the Prince, for that his Highness was resolved to march in person upon the head of them, making no question (as by their Letters we did understand) to make our Forces rise from the East side *Excester*, and inforce our Retreat. And indeed, his Excellencie had certain intelligence, that the Enemy had an Army very considerable, having drawn severall Foot and Horse from their quarters before *Plimouth*, whereunto they received some addition in Foot from *Dartmouth* & *Barnstable*, which with the considerable Recruits of Foot that *Greenvile*, with most extrem and industrious cruelty had raised and brought out of *Cornwall*, did make a body of nine or ten thousand horse and foot, then quartering about *Ta-vestock*, and upon the edge of *Cornwall*, and also at *Okehampton*, where were 2000. of their foot (besides horse) commanded by Sir *Richard Greenvile*.

Yet a few dayes the Generall continued at *Autree*, but resolved forthwith to remove (in regard the disease increased so fast) to *Tiverton*, which place was agreed on to be an head-quarter, which resolution was actuated on *Saturday*, the Generall having first received intelligence from Captain *Farmer*, of a Bark loaden with commodities of good value, going for *France*, from *Excester*, taken by him between *Topsham* and the Fort.

Lords-day December 7. A councill of War was called, where

Anno 1645.
Decemb.
5. 6.

The Prince
raising Corn-
wal & Devon.

5 7.

5. 8.
A councill of
War called.

Anno 1645.
Decemb.

The Proposi-
tion and re-
sult.

Some for-
ces sent un-
der Sir
Hardresse
Waller to
possesse
Crediton;
and the
blocking up
of *Excester*
on that side
the River,
committed
to him.

Some Dra-
goons sent to
possesse *Cre-
diton* before
hand.

where it was propounded; that in regard the garrisons of *Nutwell*, *Broad-Cliffe*, *Poultimore*, and *Stoak*, were now made tenable against any suddaine assault of the Enemy, and possessed by the forces of *Lyme*, some foot of Major-Gen. *Mafsies*, and some new raised Regiments of the County, whereby *Excester* was perfectly straightened upon the East side, (being by those garrisons made incapable, either to annoy the country, or relieve themselves on this side,) and in regard that now it would be convenient to remove our foot beyond the river, in order both to the straightening of *Excester* on that side, and to the hindering the Enemies recruiting of his forces, which at this instant he was strongly indeavouring; that some Regiments should be sent to *Crediton*, a place that stood in a good aire, which likely would much conduce to the health of our souldiers, and lay conveniently for a strong quarter upon the West side of the river: which force was sent under the command of Sir *Hardresse Waller*, a Gentleman faithfull, and well able and ready to undergo that charge; but lest the Enemy upon the advance of our foot thither, should fire the towne (as they had often threatened) a party of Horse and Dragoones were sent all night to get possession of the town, till the foot could get up to them. The next morning being Munday *December 8.* the Dragoones were there by day break, but by reason of the extremity of the weather, the foot could not get to *Crediton* till Tuesday *December 9.* on which day the Horse and Dragoons gave them possession of the town; which within two or three dayes after, became the more usefull to us, by the Generals going thither to order a designe in hand against *Pouldrum House*, by water and land; which being on Friday *December 12.* was immediately put in execucion, only one day intervening; which brought intelligence of the taking of *Lathan-house*, in *Lancashire*, with eight pieces of Ordnance, six murthering pieces, five hundred Arms, and proportionable Ammunition: As also of the Kings Propositions to the Parliament for peace, and of his Letter at the same time to Prince *Rupert* against peace. The

The design against *Pouldrum*-house was this, and thus carried, Lords-day *December* 14. nine of the clock at night, Captain *Deane* (the Comptroller of the Ordnance) was commanded over *Ex* with 200 foot and dragoons, to possess *Pouldrum*-Castle, but the enemy had some few houres before got 150 men into it, unto those that were there before, which our men not discovering before they had landed, would not return without attempting something; the Church at *Pouldrum* (being not far distant from the Castle) they resolved to possess, and make the best of it, and accordingly did so, and the next morning they got provisions from *Nutwell*-house unto them into the Church, and began to fortifie the same; the enemy at *Excester* much startled hereat, fearing the Castle would be lost, as well as the River blockt up by the fortifying of this Church; sent therefore on *Monday* the fifteenth, a party of five hundred foot, who joyning with two hundred from the Castle, assaulted our men about seven at night, threw in many hand granadoes amongst them, and so continued storming till ten, but were beaten off with much losse, leaving their dead on the place, and carrying with them many wounded, as appeared by the Snow, that was much stained with their blood as they retreated.

In this service Captain *Farmer* (Captain of Dragoones) commanded our men, who as they were beyond expectation happy in their successe, (not one man being lost in the storme) so they were resolved to continue in their duty; and notwithstanding the extremity of the cold, by reason of the great frost and snow, and want of all meanes to resist or qualifie the same in the church; having no firing there, they would not quit the same till they received orders so to doe: which hard service (hard in every respect) although they were not immediately discharged of; yet the next day, Sir *Hardresse Waller* marched from *Crediton* with a strong party to *Exminster* to alarm the Enemy, that he might not make a second attempt upon them, till they had fortified the place, or were recalled; which action

Anno 1645
Decemb.

§. 9.
A design upon
Pouldrum-
house.

Our party in
Pouldrum-
Church ac-
quitting
themselves
gallantly.

§. 10.

About this
time was
Horsford
surprized
and taken
by a most
gallant
stratagem.

of

Anno 1645.
Decemb.

The Generals
noble care to
bring them
off.

of Sir *Hardresse Waller* took that effect as was desired: the Enemy being so amazed, that they durst not march out that day, as they had purposed, to attempt the church again, lest our men should get between them and home; and God having blessed the meanes to their preservation hitherto: The Generall considering further the bitter coldness of the weather, and the hardness of the duty they would necessarily be put unto, if they should make good the church, sent orders to them to draw off, which that they might do with the more safety; two Regiments were appointed to draw downe, and alarm the Enemy on that side *Excester*, while they made good their retreat over the River; by meanes whereof on Wednesday *December 17*. The Comptroller, and Captain *Farmer* brought off the men very safe, with their armes and ammunition; the Enemy making no sally out of the Castle upon them, though otherwise they had a faire opportunity to have fallen on them. And these souldiers thus happily delivered, and thus honorably come off, were rewarded with proportions out of the prize, taken by Captain *Farmer* below *Apsham*, at the Generals command.

§ 11.
More force
sent to Sir
Hardresse Wal-
ler to *Crediton*.

Col. *Okey* an-
noying the
enemy at the
Lord *Chiche-*
sters house.

§ 12.
Mr. *Davis* his
house at *Can-*
non-Teen
garrisoned for
the Parliam.

Assaulted by
the enemy.

But the Enemy drawing more force to *Okehampton*, two Regiments more were sent to *Crediton*, *December 18*. to assise those that were placed there before; the same day Col. *Okey* with a party of Dragoones fell upon the Enemy at the Lord *Chichesters* house, took a Captaine, 12. prisoners, 19. horses, and returned back to his new formed garrison at *Fulford House*, without the losse of a man. Also information being given that the house of one Mr. *Davis* at *Canon-Teen*, (being within four miles of *Excester*) stood convenient for a garrison, and might beare an usefull proportion towards the blocking up of *Excester*, and hindering of provision from the *Southams*; some more of Col. *Okeys* Dragoones were ordered thither to possesse the same, who accordingly went and fulfilled their orders, *December 21*. and were no longer in the house, but Munday *December 22*. in the morning, the Enemy sent a force against it, who stormed

stormed the house, burnt the out-houses; yet Captaine *Woggan* who commanded the Dragoones, behaved himselfe so gallantly, that he beat the Enemy off, killed four, desperately wounded a Lieutenant-Colonel, and took divers prisoners.

Tuesday, Dec. 32. His Excellency had intelligence of the Enemies intention to march with their Army to relieve *Excester*; and of their preparation of provisions to that end.

Decemb. 25. or thereabouts, his Excellency had animadversion from the Committee of both Kingdoms, of incursions made by the Kings horse from *Oxford* into the adjacent parts, doing much mischief thereby; whereupon the Regiment of Colonel *Rainsborough* (then before *Corfe-Castle*) was commanded to march from thence to *Abingdon*, and Col. *Fleetwood* with the Generals, his owne, and Col. *Whaleys* Regiments, and six troopes of Dragoones was sent also to lye about *Islip*, to attend the motion of the Kings horse, and guard the Associated counties, as also in relation to the straightening of *Oxford*.

Fryday December 26. The Generall had advertisement from *Phymouth*, of the Enemies actuating their intentions, advancing in a great body towards the releife of *Excester*, (as they conceived) which Intelligence was also confirmed by severall of our Spies: whereupon a Councel of war was called, wherein it was adjudged expedient to be in a fighting posture, to receive them, if they advanced; and accordingly such resolution was taken up; to which they saw the more cause to adhere, by another Spie which came to them the next day with tidings to the same effect; particularizing moreover, that the Prince was to be in person in the head of the Army, to countenance the *Cornish*, and that they would put all upon this Cast of relieving *Excester*. Most of the enemies horse were sent the next (being the Lords) day, to *Okehampton*, which quickened the Army unto a resolution of a Rendezvouz between that and *Crediton* on the *Monday*, which was made good accordingly. The horse and some foot being drawn up at *Cadbury-hill*, some foure
Y miles

Anno 1645.
Decemb.

The Enemy
repelled.

§. 13.
Severall Intelligence of the
Enemies preparations to
relieve *Excester*.

The Army resolved to be
in readinesse
to receive the
Enemy.

The Army
advancing to-
wards the En-
emy.

Anno 1645.
January.

miles from *Crediton*: but upon assurance there that the Enemy did not stir from *Okehampton*, and for that the weather was bitter cold, and the ground so slippery, that horses could not well march, (and for other causes) it was held fit to take up quarters thereabouts: Yet it was observed that this readines and motion of the Army checkt the Enemies further advance; the Army took time to make provisions for a continued march, by carriages on horse-back, these parts admitting no other.

Tuesday, passed with the good news of the surrender of *Skipton-castle* in *Yorkshire*; the same day the Enemy appointed a *Rendezvouz* again; but the extream hard weather rendring it impossible for our horse to march (unless they were all frosted in an extraordinary manner) kept us still in our quarters.

The next day was delivered into our hands a messenger of the Princes, going to *Excester* for Arms for the Prince his person, who was come to *Dartmouth*, when also his Excellency had intelligence that some Forces for his Majesties service were to be sent over by the Lord *Goring* out of *France*, and to land at *Dartmouth*.

Saturday, Jan. 3. The blocking up of *Excester* was so much further endeavoured by the addition of Sir *George Chidley's* house at *Ashton*, to the garrisons which were possessed by our forces, the better to stop provisions from going into *Excester*.

The next, being *Lords-day*, brought good news from *Plymouth*, viz. That they had taken two Works, and a Church from the Enemy, at *St. Budeaux*, and therein 105. prisoners, besides 20 Officers: but withall, That the Enemy intended to demand satisfaction for the same of us, and were for that end advancing with a considerable strength to relieve *Excester*.

§. 14.
A messenger
of the Princes
taken.

§. 15.
Sir *George
Chidley's* house
garrisoned for
the straitning
Excester.

§. 16.

CHAP. VII.

Anno 1645.
January.

The slackening of the siege of Excester, by the Armies advance to meet the Enemy, (leaving only a Force to block up the City) With their great successe in those two actions. The Defeat of the Enemy at Bovey-Tracy, and the taking of Dartmouth; with a particular account of their Marches, and lesser Passages.

V Pon this certain, & renewed intelligence, on the morrow, (viz. Monday Jan. 5.) a private consultation was had, & divers Officers of the Army sought counsel of Heaven that day (keeping it as a private day of humiliation) in answer whereto, God inclined their hearts to resolve of an Advance. The next day, a publique Council of war was called, and (that the former resolution might appear to be the answer of God) it was in this publique Council resolved, *Nemine contradicente*, to advance into the South-Hams, where the greatest part of the Enemy lay. The Dragoons from *Canonteene* were before-hand with this Resolution, who this day fell into the Enemies quarters, took a Captain, 9 men, and 20 horse. And that this purpose to advance might finde the less interruption; The same day, the *Stockings* and *Shoes* (which the poor *Foot* had so great need of, and had so long expected) came to *Tiverton* most seasonably, to fit them for a March; wherewith they were so well satisfied, as that they shewed much forwardnes to march, without staying for Cloaths, which they had great need of also, being many of them all to tatters, and the weather was extream cold to boot. While the Army was preparing to march, some of our Dragoons from petty garrisons, on *Wednesday*, snatcht at the Enemy at *Huick*, took a Lieutenant, 10 prisoners, 22 horses, and one of their Colours, with this Motto, *Patientia victrix*.

Thursday Jan. 8. All things being prepared in readiness for a March, the Horse and Foot (with their Ammunition on horse-back) set forward to *Crediton*; and at the same time, Sir *Hardresse Waller* with two Regi-

The Army
(by a council
of war) resol-
ved to advance
towards the
Enemy.

§. 2.
The Army ad-
vancing ac-
cording to
former reso-
lution.

*At this place, Sir *Har-
dresse Waller* was en-
gaged with a party of the
Enemies horse and dra-
goons, where he slew
many of them, took 60
prisoners, 40 horse, and
gave an Alarm to the
Enemy on all that side
the country, whilst the
Army in the mean time
did the following action
at *Bovey-Tracy*.

Lieut.gen.
Cromwell bea-
ting up the
enemies quar-
ters at *Bovey-
Tracy*.

ments marched from *Crediton* to * *Bow*, as if
the Army had bent towards *Okehampton*, (where
the Enemy had both horse and foot) when as
indeed, it was only to amuse them; For at the
same instant, a Brigade of horse and foot march-
ed that night to *Crediton*, and the next day
(though very cold, and much snow upon the
ground) the same Brigade marched to *Bovey-
Tracy* (then the Enemies quarters) Lieut.general

Cromwel going in person with them, who about six at night
fell into their quarters at *Bovey*, (where part of the Lord
Wentworths Brigade then lay) took about 400 Horse, seven
Colours, one of them the Kings colours, with a crown,
and C. R. upon it. The Enemy in *Bovey* were put to their
shifts; yet through the darkness of the night, most of the
Men escaped, except a Major and some few Officers more,
and about 50 prisoners. It was almost supper time with
them when our men entred the Town, most of them at
that instant were playing at Cards, but our Souldiers took
up the stakes for many of their principal Officers, who
being together in one room, threw their stakes of money
out at the window, which whilst our Souldiers were
scrambling for, they escaped out at a back-door over the
river, and saved their best stakes. In the mean time his
Excellency with another part of the Army was advanced
from *Ti-verton* to *Morton*, within three miles of *Bovey*; but
part of the Carriage-horses with the Ammunition, by rea-
son of the Frost, could get no neerer then *Fulford*.

S. 3.

The next day (the weather still extream bitter cold) the
forces at *Morton*, & at *Bovey-tracy*, had a rendezvouz near
Bovey, whereat intelligence was brought by the country,
that about 120. of those that escaped in the night, were got
into *Ellington* church: whereupon a party of horse and foot
were comanded after them, w^{ch} the Enemy in the church
understanding, fled away. The Army marched that night
towards *Ashburton*, the Enemies head-quarter the night
before. A party of horse was sent to see if the Enemy had
quit

The former
successe im-
proved, by
pursuing the
enemy from
place to place.

quit the town (as his Excellency had intelligence they had done) who finding the enemy at the towns end, were engaged with them, beat the enemies Rearguard through the town, took nine men, and twenty horse, and inforced the rest of their horse to flie severall wayes, being two Regiments of the Lord *Wentworths* Brigade, (that were left of five) three of them being taken at *Borvey-tracy*.

Lords day *January 11.* The Generall, after that by Spies he had sent Intelligence to *Plymouth*, of the retreat of the Enemy, marched with the Army to *Totnesse* (where the Enemy had a foot quarter, but upon our advance quitted it) leaving one Regiment at *Ashburton*. This *Totnesse* seemes to be one of the finest of an Inland town in *Devon-shire*, and many of the Inhabitants rich; a party was sent from hence towards *Dartmouth*, to discover what scattered forces of the Enemies might be gone that way; this party brought in some Officers prisoners, who seemed to be well apaid with their lot; saying, it was well they were taken, for they had no where to go to, but the Sea.

Munday *January 12.* The Generall taking speciall care to uphold the courage of *Plimouth*, having sent (for more surety, lest the former Messengers should fail) another Messenger, to give them notice of the Enemies retreat; gave orders for two Regiments to be drawn before *Dartmouth*. And at the same time strong parties of horse were sent towards *Tavestock* after the Enemy, which the enemy apprehending to be the Van of our Army, supposing our Army following after them, with great distraction and fear, quit the siege before *Plimouth*, leaving their Forts undemolished, with seven pieces of Ordnance, and four barrells of Powder, making great hast over the River *Tamar* into *Cornwall*.

In the mean while a Summons was sent in to *Dartmouth*, honourable conditions offered in the same, but rejected by the

Anno 1645.
January.

S. 4.

S. 5.

About this time those Regiments of Foot under Colonel *Hamond*, that were assigned to quarter at the town, which was scarce able to afford them Victuals (having caught little Fish of six weeks before) was by a wonderful, and indeed, no lesse then miraculous providence supplied, and furnished to the by such great draughts of Mulletts which God was pleased to send in, in that abundance at that time, as the like had not been known before; whereby both Town and Army was plentifully provided for.

A Summons
sent in to
Dartmouth.

Anno 1645.
January.

the Governour; forces were commanded upon the guard within half a mile of the Town all night, who encountred with extream bitter cold weather and snow, yet were most cheerfull upon duty, as they went readily unto it. The next day, the General and the Officers went to take a more particular view of the Town; it was the joynt opinion of them all, that they might carry the same by storm. The Enemy, according to their wonted manner, not sparing to take or destroy any thing, whereby they might advantage themselves, and disadvantage us; burnt Mr. *Plumley's* house, and therein 400 bushels of Corn threshed, and as much unthreshed. In order to a Storm, more Forces were ordered to march to assise those before *Dartmouth*. By lying three or four cold dayes before it, we lost nothing but a little time; for by that stay, Captain *Batten* (being desired by the General) was come before the Haven with a Squadron of ships to assise by sea, and to keep any of their ships from going out of the harbour, while we stormed by land. *Thursday* the 15. the Country (upon orders) brought in Ladders: the *Comptroller* was sent aboard Captain *Batten* for some Sea-men, received 200. and allotted them a Post to do duty. *Friday* the 16. The General himself took an account in what readines things were for a storm; More particular intelligence (to that which came before) was given out of the town, what condition they were in there; good Guides were sent for from *Plymouth*, that were Captain *Roopes* men, and had been formerly inhabitants of *Dartmouth*, to direct our men the best way into the town upon the storm. *Saturday*, 17. the General went again to view the Town; all things were concluded on for a storm, and Lots cast for every man, who should fall on first, and who to come on as Reserves; the Officers of all the Regiments viewed their severall Posts, and every man provided his guides.

Lords-day, 18. Mr. *Del*, in the morning, and Mr. *Peters*, in the evening, exhorted the souldiers to their duty; (For Mr. *Bowles*, who had formerly attended the service of the Army,

Army, being called to his charge at *York*, had taken his leave of his Excellencie, Mr. *Del* (succeeding in his room) The souldiers were all drawn out; about seven at night Forlorn hopes were set; the evening very milde as at *Midfomer*, the frost being newly gone: the Word was given, *God with us*; the signal of the Souldiers was, their shirts out before and behind. About 11. a clock at night, the storm begun; and after the Enemy had discharged once, our Men got under their Canon, and quickly possessed them, and turned them against the Enemy; for the Army had no Peeces at all of their own, the way and weather not admitting any to be drawn against that place, where there were an hundred Peeces ready mounted against them, (a strange and unparalleld undertaking) The Commanders of every Party possessed those places they were designed unto: Lieut. colonel *Pride*, who led on Colonel *Harlowes* Regiment, possessed *Mount-Boon*, wherein were 22 peeces of Ordnance; Colonel *Hamond* possessed the West gate, wherein were 4 Peeces of ordnance, and two in the Flanker: Colonel *Fortescue* gained *Tunstal-church*, with 12 Peeces of ordnance, and so we became masters of the whole Town, and the old Castle, in which were 5 great Iron guns which commanded the River. In all, our men possessed themselves of about 60. peeces of Ordnance in the storm, among which one Brass Demicanon. And such was even the miraculous goodness of God in this storm, that we lost but one man, and had very few wounded, notwithstanding they plyed most fiercely both great and small shot upon our men from the Forts. The storm succeeding so well, the Comptroller of the Ordnance was sent to summon two Men of war which lay in the River; which no sooner received the Summons; but they yielded immediately. There were two great Forts, wherein were about 34 Peeces of ordnance, which stood a mile from the town, not taken with the rest, that beat a Parley three houres together before they were heard; but in issue, Sir *Henry Cary*, who was in one of them, had conditions

Anno 1645.
January.

Darmonb
stormed, and
taken.

Anno 1645
January.

S. 5.

His Excellen-
cies Letter to
the House of
Peers concern-
ing the take-
ing of Dart-
mouth.

conditions to march away, He and his Officers with arms; the Governour, and Lord Newport, &c. being in the other Fort, were refused the like conditions, and submitted themselves to mercy.

I should have enlarged the more upon the action of this storm, but that I finde a Letter of the *Generals* to the House of *Peers* concerning the same, which is more worthy to be heard it self, as followeth.

My Lords,

After my comming to Totnes, the Enemy rising in great disorder from their siege at Plymouth, leaving their guns and some ammunition behind them, I considered with those about me, of attempting upon Dartmouth; and it being concluded affirmatively, I caused two Regiments of Foot to march to Ditsam, and two to Stoke-Flemming, being on the West side of Dart river. I having summoned the place before, resolved upon Sunday night to attempt it by storm, which was agreed to be done in three places; The first Post was on the West-gate, by Colonel Hamond; On the North-end of the Town, by Lieut.colonel Pride; and on Tunstal Church and Works by Col. Fortescue: The time resolved upon was in the evening; Our men fell on with great resolution, to whom Colonel Lamberts Regiment was a Reserve, and to alarm the Enemy elsewhere. Colonel Hamond entred the West-gate, where foure guns were planted, and two upon the Mill-poole, upon his Flank, (the Enemy firing his great guns but once) His men that had the Forlorn-hope did very gallantly (as indeed they did all) and went freely on, and beat off the Enemy, and possessed one Fort after another, viz. Mount-Flaggon, the West-gate, Paradice-Fort, and beat off the Main guard, where were taken four Lieut.colonels; And so possessed the Town, from the West-gate, to Little-Dartmouth. In the interim, Lieut.colonel Pride attempted the North part of the Town, called Harnesse; where beating off the Enemy, he entred, and took about 80 prisoners in it, and by it possessed all the North part of the Town, unto the Draw-bridge, which divided the North part from the rest of the Town; where Colonel Hamonds men, and his, met. Colonel Fortescue with his men attempted

Anno 1646.
January.

attempted Tunstall Church, which was very well manned, with above 100. men, and having in it 10. guns: His men, after some dispute, with good resolution entred the place, and possessed it. So that by this time the Enemy was beaten out of all, except the great Fort on the East side of the River, called Kingsworth-Fort, and the Castle, with the Fort that lay over the Castle at the mouth of the Harbour, called Gallants-Bower; to which last, the Governour, and the Earl of Newport, and as many as escaped us, fled. After they were forced from their Strengths out of the Town; the Governour comming back from the Castle, to see in what posture the Town was, had a remarkable shot, as he was in the Boat: A Musquet-shot was made at the Boat, which pierced the Boat, and both the thighs of one that sate next to him, and about three inches into his own thigh; whereupon he retreated to the Castle. Our Dragoons, with 2 companies of our Firelocks, and some Sea-men, were only to alarm Kingsworth-Fort, wherein was Sir Henry Cary with his Regiment, having in it 12 Guns, and 12 Barrels of Powder, and convenient proportion of Ammunition. This was a very strong Fort, with about four good Bulwarks, strong enough to make a troublesome resistance: But the Enemy came willingly to Terms; and to save time, I willingly condescended to let Sir Henry Cary march away, with the rest, leaving the Arms, Ordnance, Ammunition, with all Provisions in the Fort, to Me, and All engaging themselves never to take up Arms more against the Parliament; which was accordingly performed. Next morning, being thus Master of all, but the Castle, and Gallants-Bower, I summoned that: The Governour was willing to listen unto me; but I held him to those terms, upon which after some dispute, he yielded; which was, To deliver himself, and all Officers and Souldiers, upon Quarter. He sent me out Colonel Seymour, and Master Denham, for Hostages, with whom came out the Earle of Newport, and all was this day performed accordingly. In this Fort and Castle were eleven Guns, with proportion of Ammunition and Provisions: We have taken in the Harbour two Men of war; one belonging to the Governour of Barnstable, with 12 guns, Burthen 200. Tuns; the other belonging to Newcastle, formerly Captain Johnsons, of 10. guns.

Anno 1646
January.

In the Town, One hundred and three Peeces of Ordnance, and about six hundred Prisoners, and one hundred Horse, with good proportion of Arms and Ammunition, an exact particular whereof I am not able to give your Lordships at present.

There being many of the town, Souldiers in Plymouth, and some Officers; and understanding that that Town hath Two thousand five hundred in garrison, besides Townsmen, I have sent thither for Five hundred Foot for this place, who quickly will increase to more: And to this I desire your approbation; for having found more work to do, I held it not fit to weaken my Army, especially considering the Recruits designed by you, I doubt will be too long before they come.

I have given your Lordships a brief account of this Service; which I desire may be accompted a sweet mercy of God, in a fitting season, and only ascribed to Him, who (truly) did direct and act it, and made all the preparation to it, both in the ordering our hearts, & giving Health to the Army, who laboured two moneths ago extremely of Sicknesse, but is now in good disposition generally to health. I can say, I find it to be in the hearts of all here, in all integrity to serve you; And that it is so, is still the mercy of GOD: For surely, the successe of your Affairs only depends upon the ordering of a Gracious Providence; which is no lesse visible in your Councils, (which we congratulate) then amongst us; That being the common root and spring of all, and which can and will carry you through the greatest difficulties, and us in serving you, untill God hath finished his own work. Wherein to professe the obligation and readines of my self, and the Army, by the same good hand of GOD, is all the undertaking of

Your Lordships most

Dartmouth, Jan. 20.

1645.

humble Servant,

THO. FAIRFAX.

Prisoners

Anno 1646.
January.

Prisoners taken at DARTMOUTH.

Sir *Hugh Pollard*, Governour. Earl of *Newport*. Colonel *Seymour*. Lieutenant-Colonels, 4. Majors, 2. Captains, 15. Lieutenants, 14. Ensigns, 9. and one Cornet. Besides many Country-Gentlemen, Ministers, and Inferior Officers. All the Common-souldiers, being betwixt 800. and 1000. were set at liberty to repair to their dwellings. Ordnance, about 120. mounted; and 2 Men of War in the Harbour.

§. 6.

After our men were entred the Town, they had extream wet weather, which continued so the next day, that it much hindred the settling of the Town. *Monday, 19.* Sir *Henry Cary* marched out of the Town, with all his Officers and Souldiers, leaving the Ordnance, Arms and Ammunition therein, to us. Some time was spent this day in the disposing of the Prisoners. The *Engineer*, being a Papist, (as the Implements that he had about him did declare, *viz.* the Masse-book, Cope, Hood, and Surplice, which were found in his chamber) was in danger to have been torne in peeces by the Women of the town, for his cruelty in burning of houses, and other villanous acts. *Tuesday, 20.* the Guns were cleered. The *General* went aboard Captain *Battens* ship, where he was Nobly entertained. All the *Cornish-men* that were prisoners, were set at liberty, and had two shillings a man, to carry them home; That the *Cornish* might see, we had forgot former injuries, and respected them as much as any other County. Commissioners were appointed to dispose of the Prize-goods taken in the Town, towards the reparation of the Well-affected of the Town, that suffered at the Storm, who had the greatest part of the Goods distributed amongst them.

§. 7.

The noble
usage of the
Cornish (though
enemies)

Anno 1646.
January.

And now the *General*, having reaped so great and happy an advantage by his digression from the siege of *Excester*, (though he left sufficient Force also to block it up) The next day, without any more delay, returned to *Totnes* ; Issued out Warrants to four Hundreds, to appeare there on *Saturday* at nine of the clock, in order to the service of the Kingdome , and particularly for the good of those Parts.

ANGLIA

Anno 1645.
January.

ANGLIA REDIVIVA.
OR,
ENGLAND'S
RECOVERY.

PART IV.

CHAP. I.

The Army returning to the Siege at Excester: Pouldram Castle surrendered: A French Vessel struck into Dartmouth, wherein Letters of consequence from the Queen: How far the reducing of Excester was endeavoured before a second diversion.

HIS Excellency and the conduct of this Army (in all their motion attending Providence) having answered the call of God in rising from *Excester*, and meeting the Enemy (wherein they found that great assistance and successe that hath been related) now discerning no further advantage offering it selfe against the Field-Enemy at present, his Excellency, with the advice of his Officers, resolves with all speed possible, to return with the Army to the Siege of *Excester*, and to improve the advantage of that further reputation their late successes had given them, in vigorous endeavours against that place; and in the meane time, till the other Forces could follow, some Regiments marched toward *Excester*, a Summons was sent to *S. Edmund Fortescue*, Governor of *Charls-fort* at *Salcomb*; from whence a refusal of surrender was returned, & consultation was had about *Barnstable*.

Saturday Jan. 24. The Country according to appointment of his Excellency, appeared at *Tomes*, in number about 3000. out of whom, upon consultation with the Committees, a Regiment was to be raised of such as were willing, under Colonel *Fowell*: which done, the General

A a

marched

§. 1.

Anno 1645.
January.

Pouldram Ca-
stle surren-
dred.

§. 2.
A French Vef-
sell (by a good
Providence))
strucke into
Dartmouth
upon a mi-
stake.

The Pa-ket of
Letters (which
were of no
small conse-
quence) strong-
ly recovered.

The speciall
and most ob-
servable Con-
tents of the
Letters.

martched to the Lady *Reynolds* her house, whence on the *Lords day* after forenoons Sermon, his Excellency march-
ed to *Chidley*, endeavouring first to take a view of *Poul-
dram*; before which place Col. *Hammond* was set downe
with some force: But night coming on (whilest he had
yet two miles thither) he was forced to returne to *Chid-
ley*, whithout viewing the Castle, which ere the next day
was happily put out of a capacity of being viewed by
him (but in a new Relation;) for about twelve at night
the newes came to him of the surrender thereof, and
therein five Barrels of Powder, Match and Bullet pro-
portionable, and four pieces of Ordnance.

Monday 26. Tidings were brought the General of a
French Vessel that came from *France* with a Packet from
the *Queen*, which was struck into *Dartmouth*, presuming
it to have still been in the hands of the Kings Forces: and
indeed little likelihood was there that it should be in any
other, especially so sodainly, and at a time of yeer so un-
seasonable for action or storm, but that God encouraged
the Army to undertake it, and his strong Arm prospered
them in their attempt. The Vessel being thus delivered,
by immediate Providence, into our hands, the Packet of
Letters was yet more strangely preserved and recovered
out of the Sea, wherinto it was thrown, when they knew
their mistake (according to the *Queens* directions) but
God provided a Wave to bring it to the Boat that was
sent out to seek it, and so it was brought unto his Excel-
lency; wherein was found Letters from the *Queen*, Lord
Goring, Lord *Jermin*, *Davenant* and others, intercepted:
Some of the Contents were these.

The *Queen* by her Letters in answer to some for-
mer Letters she had received, touching the *King's* in-
tentions of transporting the *Prince* to *Denmark*, ut-
terly dislikes it, and neither approves of *Holland* or *Flan-
ders*; adviseth the bringing of him into *France*: And
as touching his Marriage with the Duke of *Orleanse*
his Daughter, which seemed to be an objection against
it,

it, Shee replied, That they knew she was engaged elsewhere; and what if he should marry her? the Dutchesse of *Orleanse* so far exceeding them in Riches and potent Alliances might be of great assistance to the King: But desires, That he may be disposed of any whither, rather then to come into the hands of the Rebels: touching the *Scots* affaire, she had this expression; That she had sent *William Murray* fully instructed with her mind about it.

Anno 1646.
January.

The Lord *Goring* in his Letter to the Lord *Wentworth* and Sir *John Berkley*, gave them assurance, That now the Negotiation with *France* was happily concluded by the industry of the Lord *Fermin*.

In his Letter to Sir *Hugh Pollard* the Governour of *Dartmouth*, he doth assure him, That by the first of *March* he should have five well appointed Men of Warre, of the second rank, the least bearing above thirty pieces of Ordnance, to be solely under his command, so that he might grow rich upon the spoile of the Rebels, or else put them to the charge of keeping an whole Navy before him.

The Lord *Widdrington*, not so well satisfied with the preparations of *France*, used this expression in one of his Letters; That he gave all hopes for lost, for ever returning to his owne Country again, except the businesse of the *Scots* took effect.

But as to the Siege of *Excester*, our Forces being drawn neer unto this side of the City, a Sumons was prepared, wherein honorable conditions were offered them; which Summons was sent in the next day, being *January 17*. Whereunto on the morrow an Answer was returned very faire to this purpose, That in honour they could not surrender upon the termes offered, while they were in no worse condition, and had such probable hopes of reliefe from the Prince.

§. 3.
A Summons
sent into *Excester*.

The Enemies
Answer.

Thursday 29. A Reply was returned, the conditions re-inforced, and further urged, by undertaking in the behalfe of the Parliament and General, that what they promised

His Excellencies
Reply.

Anno 1646.
February.

§. 4.
The grounds
of this second
diversion from
the Siege of
Excester.

mitted in the Summons should be made good : and this is as farre as they proceeded at this time ; being a second time diverted by other action ; for newes came this day to the Army, that the Enemies Horse from Oxford were come neer Corfe Castle, and the Lord Gorings Forces were advanced up neer Barnstable, portending a designe to joine together ; to prevent which, the General went from Chidley to Tiverton to give order about that point, sent Colonel Cook from thence with three Regiments of Horse of Major General Massies Brigade, to attend the Enemies motion, and the next day some Regiments of Horse and Dragoons marched from these parts to a Rendezvouz toward the North of Devon, though upon second advice they were recalled to Quarters.

§. 5.

The feare of another diversion from the Siege of Excester, had almost driven the Army to a resolution of storming it, insomuch that Warrants were issued out to all the Hundreds round about Excester for Ladders, and also a dispatch to Plymouth to send their Scaling-ladders for that purpose : which disposition of the Army, what influence it might have upon the Enemy, I know not : but the Lords day Febr. 1. a Lieutenant and ten Horse well armed, came in to Sir Hardresse Waller from the Enemy, and that night the Plymouth Regiment took a Major and twenty Horse neer Barnstable ; and Tuesday following a Lieutenant-Colonell and fifteen men more with their Armes, came in from the Enemy ; The General in the meane time being returned to Chidley.

§. 6.

Thursday 5. Upon intelligence of the Enemies Horse being gone towards Dunster; Colonel Cook who had Orders to march somewhat further Eastward, in order to the Oxford horse, that by information from the east, were to be in Dorsetshire, had Orders to returne.

Friday 6. Came newes that a Party of Horse of the Enemy (computed by the countries information, fifteen hundred) had put some small reliefe into Dunster, taking that opportunity when those Forces that attended ther-
about

about were drawn toward *Corfe Castle*: in their retreat the Country, with the assistance of *Colonel Blakes* Forces, that were not able to oppose so great a Body, and therefore during *Reliefe* secured themselves in a strong house, fell upon their Rear, slew some, took others prisoners, and disarmed more. The same day the Army received the good newes of *Bekwair* surrendered: And now followes, to discourse how the hand of Providence led us first into the north of *Devon*, and then into *Cornwall*: Onely first celebrate that good newes of the surrender of *Westchester*, after a long Siege, by that faithfull and indefatigable Commander *Sir William Brereton*, which newes came to the General on the *Lords day, Feb. 8.*

Anno 1646.
February.

CHAP. II.

Our Army a second time diverted from the Siege of Excester; with a particular account of the reasons thereof: and the Motion and Actions of the Army occasioned thereby

Lords day, Feb. 8. A Counsell of Warre was called to consider of marching with part of the Army into the north of *Devonshire*, towards *Torrington* and *Barnstable*, for the straightning thereof, and for the better conveniency of Quarter, the Army being much straightned for provisions where they were, as also to possesse those parts, and thereby dispossesse the Enemy, who had some parties of Horse there, which miserably oppressed the Country: whilest they were in this Consultation, certaine intelligence was brought by Spyes, That the Enemy, who had been labouring as for life, to raise the *Cornish*, and had brought a considerable number to *Launceston*, to re-inforce their Army (being in all about four thousand Foot, besides their Horse) were once more with all their strength marching over the River *Tamar* towards *Torrington*, and as the Spyes informed, would be there on *Tuesday* night: likewise Letters from the Lord *Wentworth* to *Sir John Berkley* Governour of *Excester*,

A Counsell of
Warre called.

Anno 1646.
February.

A Counsell of
Warre called.
The subject of
their debate.

Excester, being at the same time intercepted, encouraging him to expect Reliefe shortly. Upon this, Orders were given for the drawing of most of the Horse and Foot to a *Randezvouz* the next day.

Monday Feb. 9. A Counsel of Warre was called, to advise what to doe, and in issue it was resolved to advance towards the Enemy with part of the Army, having already with the residue perfectly blocked up *Excester* on the west side also, by setting Guards and Quarters at *Affington*, *Barley house* and *Reymouth-house*, within a mile of the City, and a Garrison kept at *Powdram*; besides that some of the Foot under the command of Colonel *Shapcoat*, blocked up the Fort at *Exmouth*; by which meanes *Excester* was now compleatly straightned and blocked up on both sides. Accordingly Orders were immediately sent to the Horse and Foot to prepare for a march, and the Forces designed on both sides of *Excester* to straighten that place, were commanded to receive Orders from Sir *Hardresse Waller*, to whose care and judgment the management of that businesse was recommended, whilst the rest of the Army advanced to the Enemy.

§. 2.
The Army on
their march
towards the
Enemy.

Tuesday Feb. 10. The General and the Army begun their March, and that day marched from *Chidley* to *Crediton* the head Quarter, where the Army rested a day, till the Treasure (that was at *Dartmouth*) was come up, and other Forces that were to march from other Quarters were drawne up to them: The while fresh intelligence was brought to his Excellency, that the Enemy with five thousand Horse, and four thousand Foot, were come to *Torrington*, expecting a thousand Horse and Foot from *Barnstable* to joyne with them, all under the command of the Lord *Hopton*, who by a new Commission was made Commander in chiefe, (the Lord *Goring* being in *France*;) who had used much expedition in his march, having marched in one day from *Stratton* to *Torrington*, being eighteen large miles; they brought along with them

them much Cattle and Sheep, which with salt and other provisions that were to come from *Barnstable*, were for the Reliefe of *Excester*: This Intelligence fully resolving the Army in the Motions and Intentions of the Enemy, engaged them yet deeper in their Resolutions to make speed towards them, and not passing one or two dayes intervened their march: In this interim tydings were brought the Army, that *Warham* and the Committees there being surprized by a party of Horse from *Oxford*, was by Colonel *Cook* regained, he being with fifteen hundred Horse then about *Shaftsbury*, and that Colonel *Cromwel*, who commanded the Kings party, was by him taken prisoner, that the Horse were escaped and fled into *Corfe* Castle, not apprehended by our Guards through the darknesse of the night: Moreover that M^r *Murrey* and Sir *David Cunningham* were taken coming out of *France*.

Anno 1645.
February.

Saturday, Feb. 14. The Army marched from *Crediton* to *Chimleigh*, being ten miles, the Weather wet, and the way dirty; the Enemy but a little before our Forces came, were in the Towne, and were beaten out by the *Plymouth* Regiment, Lieutenant-colonel *Wicks* and others taken prisoners. Here his Excellency received intelligence, that the Enemy continued at *Torrington*, and were a considerable Army: upon which, *Sunday Febr. 15.* the Army marched early from *Chimleigh*, and had a *Randezvouz* two miles off in the way to *Torrington*. Our Horse brought in divers prisoners to the *Randezvouz*, who confest that the Lord *Hopton* was in *Torrington*, and that he had sent out parties by three of the clock that morning to discover our motion; also one of our Spyes came thither out of *Torrington* that morning, assuring his Excellency, that the Enemies whole Army was in and about *Torrington*, not expecting our being so neer.

§. 3.

The Army was drawn to the *Randezvouz*, with intention to march to *Torrington*, but the weather proving so bad, & the bridges being broken down by the enemy, and besides

Anno 1645.
February.

besides, the day being far spent, put the General upon resolution to order his owne Regiment of Foot, and a party of two hundred Horse, under the command of Capitaine *Berry*, to advance three or four mile in the way to *Torrington* to amuze the Enemy, and himselfe with the rest of the Army to return to *Chimleigh*.

A party of Colonel *Butler's* men that were upon the Guard, tooke fourteene men, and seven and twenty Horse (part of the Enemies Guard) and brought them to *Chimleigh*, being most of them of *Goring's* Life-guard; who being brought before the General, confest they heard of our advance. Cattaine *Berry*, who was sent (as before) toward the Enemy, returned with his party of two hundred Horse, informing the General, that they had met with a party of the Enemy about the same number, that the Enemy charged him, but he had, by the assistance of God, routed them, and fore wounded Lieutenant-colonel *Dundasse*, who led on the party, and brought him and others away prisoners; but *Dundasse* was so fore wounded, that he was forced to be left at a country Village upon his Parolle, to render himselfe a prisoner if he recovered; which accordingly he very punctually performed; and the General in commiseration of his condition, being disabled for service by rea-

son of his Wounds, upon his tender, to engage himselfe never to beare Armes against the Parliament, granted him his liberty.

* It should be remembred here, that upon the Armies advance to *Torrington*, Colonel *Cooke*, who alwayes readily received, and punctually observed his Orders, was sent with Major-General *Masse's* Horse to lye before *Barnstable*, and upon that part of *Devonshire*, to be in a posture to interrupt the Enemies Horse, in case upon the Armies advance into *Cornwal*, they should attempt to break through.

§. 4.

* Monday, February 16.

The Drummes Beat by four of the clocke in the Morning; The generall

Randezvouz of the Army was appointed to bee at *Rings-Ash*, about three Miles from *Chimleigh*; where accordingly by seven of the clocke in the Morning, the

the whole Army was drawne up in Battalia, Horse and Foot, on the *Moore*, five miles short of *Torrington*, and so marched in order ready for a present engagement, in case the Enemy should attempt any thing in our march through the narrow Lanes; the Forelorn-Hope of horse, commanded by Major *Stephens* and Captaine *Moleneux*, being advanced towards *Stephenston*. (Master *Rolls* his house neer *Torrington*) his Excellency understood, that the Enemy had two hundred Dragoons in the House, whereupon a commanded Party of Horse and Foot were sent to fall on them, but upon the advance of our Forces towards them, the Enemy quit the place; yet our Horse marching fast, engaged their Reare, took severall of their Dragoons prisoners, and afterwards the Forelorn-Hope of Horse on both sides were much engaged in the narrow and dirty Lanes; at last, we beat them from Master *Rolls* his house all along the Lane almost to *Torrington*. About five of the clock in the Evning the Van of the Army was drawn up in the Park, the Forelorn-Hope of Foot was drawne out neer the Forelorn-Hope of Horse in the mid-way between Master *Rolls* house and *Torrington*, and there lined the Hedges to make good the retreat of the Horse, the Enemy likewise drew out of the Towne four or five Closes off, and lined the Hedges with Musquetteers within a Close of ours, and flankt their Foot with Horse; whereupon good reserves were sent to second our Forelorn-Hope of Foot, least the enemy knowing the ground, and we being strangers unto it, might suddenly encompasse us (it being by this time dark night, and the whole Army being then come up, having marched ten miles that day;) about eight at night the Enemy drew off from some of the Closes they formerly posselt; wheretupon we gained the ground they quitted, & a Counsel of war being called, whether it was advisable it might engage the Enemies Body then in the town, who were ready with the best advātages of ground & Barricado's to receive us; it was the general sence of the

Anno 1646.
February.

The Army engaged with the
Enemy neere
Torrington.

Anno 1646.
February.

Counsell to make good our ground and double our Guards till the next morning, that we might the better take view of the places where we were like to engage; whereupon the General and Lieutenant-General went from Master *Rolls* his house to see the Guards accordingly set, but hearing a noyse in the Towne, as if the Enemy were retreating, and being loath they should goe away without an affront, to that purpose, and that we might get certaine knowledge whether they were going off or not, a small Party of Dragoons were sent to fire on the Enemy neer the Barricadoes and Hedges; the Enemy answered us with a round Volley of shot, thereupon the Forlorn-Hope of Foot went and engaged themselves to bring off the Dragoons, and the reserve fell on to bring off the Forlorn-Hope: And being thus far engaged, the General being on the Field, and seeing the generall resolution of the Souldiery, held fit, that the whole Regiments in order, after them, should fall on, and so both sides were accordingly engaged in the dark, for some two hours, till we beat them from the Hedges, & within their Barricadoes, which were very strong, and where some of their men disputed the entrance of our Forces with push of Pike, and butt end of Musket for a long time; at last it pleased God to give us the Victory, our Foot first entring the Towne, and afterwards the Horse, who chased the Enemy through the Towne, the Lord *Hopton* bringing up the Reare, had his Horse shot dead under him in the middle of the Town; Their Horse once facing about in the street, caused our Foot to retreat, but more of our Horse comming up pursued them to the Bridges, and through the other Barracadoes at the further end of the Towne, where we had no sooner placed Guards at the severall Avenues, and had drawne our whole Army of Foot and most of our Horse into the Towne, but the Magazine of neer eighty barrells of Powder, which the Lord *Hopton* had in the Church, was fired by a desperate villaine, one *Watts*, whom the Enemy

my had hired with thirty pounds for that purpose, as he himselfe confessed the next day, when he was pul'd out from under the rubbish and timber; and the Lead, Stones, Timber and Iron-work of the Church were blowne up into the Ayre, and scattered all over the Towne and Fields about it where our Forces were; yet it pleased God miraculously to preserve the Army, that few were slaine besides the Enemies (that were prisoners in the Church where the Magazine was blowne up) and most of our men that guarded them, who were killed and buried in the ruines: And here was Gods great mercy unto us, that the General being there in the streets, escaped with his life so narrowly, there falling a web of Lead with all its force, which killed the Horse of one Master *Rhoads*, of the Life-guard, who was thereon next to the General in the street, but doing neither him nor the General any hurt. There were taken in the Towne about six hundred prisoners, besides Officers, great store of Armes (the Lanes and Fields being bestrewed with them) all their Foot were scattered, their Horse fled that night towards *Cornwal* in great confusion; the prisoners we took confessed they had about four thousand Foot and four thousand Horse at least: the service was very hot, we had many wounded, it was stoutly maintained on both sides for the time.

If any particular be omitted in this Relation, let the Generals Letter to the Speaker of the House of Commons supply the same, which here followeth, with a List of the slaine and taken in this fight.

To the Honourable *William Lenthall* Esquire;

SPEAKER of the Honourable House of
COMMONS:

Master Speaker,

Plymouth being set free, and Dartmouth taken, I sent Colonel Hammond with part of the Foot to possesse part

Bb 2

Anno 1646.
February.

S. 5.

His Excellencies Letters concerning the Fight at Torrington.

Anno 1646.
February.

of the houses neer Excester for the blocking of it up on the West side of the River, as formerly I had done on the East, and lay with the rest of the Army, so as to countenance both that Work, and the raising of some Forces in the Southams to lye about Totnes for the securing of that Country, and to keep the Enemy from comming of that side of Devonshire againe, when the Army should remove to the other: These two things, with the continuall foule weather at that time, and the absence of Colonel Cook, with so many of the Horse, occasioned my stay thereabouts above a fortnight; in which time the houses being competently fortified, and the Forces raising in the Southams in good forwardnesse, I drew the Army up towards Crediton, with purpose to advance into the North of Devonshire also, either by the taking of Barnstable, or by blocking of it up, and raising a Force in that well affected corner to keep it in, so as having all cleer or made fast behind me, I might the better follow the remaining Field Forces of the Enemy into Cornwall. And to continue the blocking up of Excester on the West side, I left Sir Hardresse Waller with three Regiments of Foot and one of Horse of this Army, and advanced with five Regiments of Horse and seven Regiments of Foot, and five Troops of Dragoons, the rest of the Horse and Dragoons being absent with Colonel Cook in Dorsetshire, but then sent for to come up, when I was resolved upon my advance this way. The Enemy at the same time advanced out of Cornwall with all the Foot to Torrington, about which their Horse did lye before, and began to fortifie the Towne: Their intentions therein, as we conceived, and doe since further find, were by the advantage of this place and their Garrison of Barnstable so neer it, to make this part of Devonshire more surely theirs, and more difficult for us to come into, and lying so much the neerer to Excester (against which they supposed this Army wholly engaged) to take their best advantages from hence and from Chimley, which they meant also to have possessed, to relieve Excester on the North side, or disturb us in the Siege; and it is probable they might have a further purpose in their posture

sture here, to secure the landing of Irish or Welsh supplies so much the forwarder towards the East.

Anno 1646.
February.

On Saturday last, I advanced from Crediton to Chimleigh, where by many prisoners I was informed, That the Lord Hopton had hereabouts foure thousand Horse, and three thousand Foot; Wee beleev'd them to be about two thousand Foot or upwards, and three thousand Horse; the extreame foulness of Weather that day and the next, occasioned me not to advance from about Chimleigh, for the next night, save only one Foot Quarter and an Horse Guard advanced to Ring-Ash, three miles towards the Enemy, to secure a Rendezvous so much the neerer to them; for the day following I understood by the best Intelligence, that the Enemy was resolved to make good their station, and set their rest upon it to fight us there if we would come up to them; and truly men in their condition could not hope (al things considered) to have more for it, their Horse for number superior to what I brought up with me, their Foot, as I find since, not much inferiour; and if they could with all their force make good this Towne, and put us to lye in the Field, there being no Villages neer it that could shelter the Army, the wet weather continuing, which was then most likely, would have forced us to draw back and make our fire Armes little usefull, either for assault or defence; and besides, we were like, for matter of provisions, to be forced to draw off first, they having both by their posture, with the plentiful Country of Cornwall behind them, and a River at their backs, securing also a good part of Devonshire unto them, and by their strength of Horse, much advantage for longer subsistence then we; and we by the barrenness of the place where we must have lyen before them, especially for Horse meat; their Garrison of Barnstable lying partly behind us, their Horse more numerous then ours, which might with stronger parties cut off our supplies, had little possibility to subsist long before them. These Considerations we had in our eye to discourage us from going on, as I beleev'd they had to encourage them to stand; yet on the other side, finding that by reason of the barrenness
and

Anno. 1646.
February.

and long exhausting of our Quarters behind us, we could neither keep our Horse so close together as to lye safe so neer the Enemy, nor indeed find subsistence for the Army, either where we were, or in any other Quarters more backward, where we could lye so as to secure the Siege of Excester from reliefe, and upon all considerations conceiving the affaires of the Kingdome did require us, and God by all did call us to make a present attempt upon the Enemy; Wee resolved to goe on, to try what God would doe for us, and trust him for weather, subsistence and all things.

Accordingly, on Monday morning I drew out the Army to an early Rendezvowx at Ring-ash, within six miles of the Enemy; the weather still continued very wet, and so by all signes was like to hold till we were advanced from the Rendezvowx; but suddenly, when we were upon Martch, it, beyond all expectation, began to be faire and dry, and so continued, whereas we had scarce scene one faire blast for many dayes before. The Enemy (as we understood by the way) had all their Horse drawne together about Torrington, and with their foot prepared to defend the Towne, which they had fortified with good barricadoes of earth cast up at every avenew, and a competent line patcht up round about it, their Horse standing by to flanke the same, and some within to scoure the Streets. Our Forlorne-Hope had order to advance to Stephenson Parke, about a mile from the Towne, and there to stay for the drawing up of the Army, there being no other place fit for that purpose neerer to the Towne on that side we came on. But when we came neere, we understood that the Enemy had with two hundred Dragoons possessed the House in the Parke, and were fortifying it, being of it selfe very strong; but upon our neerer approach, their Dragoons quitted the House, and our Forlorn-Hope falling on them, took many prisoners, and pursuing them neer the Towne, were engaged so far as they could not well draw back to the Parke, which occasioned the sending up of stronger Parties to make them good where they were, or bring them off; and at last, there being some feare that the Enemy would

Anno 1646.
February.

would draw about them and hem them in, Colonel Hammond was sent up with three Regiments of Foot, being his owne, Colonel Harlowes, and nine, and some more Horse to lye for reserves unto them; by which time the night was growne on, so that it was not thought fit, unlesse the Enemy appeared to be drawing away, to attempt any thing further upon the Towne till morning, in regard none of us knew the ground, nor the advantages or disadvantages of it; but about nine of the clock, there being some apprehension of the Enemies drawing away, by reason of their drawing back some Out-guards, small Parties were sent out towards the Townes end to make a certaine discovery, which going very neer their Works, before the Enemy made any firing, but being at last entertained with a great Volley of shot, and there-upon supposed to be engaged, stronger Parties were sent up to relieve them, and after them the three Regiments went up for reserve, till at last they fell on in earnest; after very hot firings, our men comming up to the Barricadoes and Line, the dispute continued long at push of Pike and with butt ends of Muskets, till at last it pleased God to make the Enemy fly from their Works, and give our men the entrance: After which our men were twice repulsed by their Horse, and almost all driven out againe, but Colonel Hammond with some other Officers and a few Souldiers, made a stop at the Barricadoes, and so making good their re-entrance, rallied their men and went on againe, Major Stephens with their Forlorn Hope of Horse comming seasonably up to second them, the Enemies Foot ran severall wayes, most of them leaving their Armes, but most of their Officers, with the assistance of Horse, made good their owne retreat out of the Towne towards the Bridge, and taking the advantage of straight passages, to make often stands against our men, gave time for many of their Foot to get over the Bridge; Their Horse without the Towne, after some attempts at other Avenues, to have broken in againe upon us, being repulsed, at last went all away over another Bridge, and at severall other passes of the River, and all fell Westward; the ground where their
Horse

Anno 1646.
February.

Horse had stood and the Bridge they went over lying so beyond the Towne, as our Horse could not come at them but through the Towne, which by reason of straight passages through severall Barricadoes was very tedious, by meanes whereof, and by reason of continued straight lanes the Enemy had to retreat by after they were over the River, as also by the advantage of the night, and by their perfect knowledge of the Country, and our ignorance therein, our Horse could doe little execution upon the pursuit, but Parties being sent out severall wayes to follow them, as those disadvantages would admit, did the best they could, and brought back many prisoners and Horses, we took many prisoners in the Towne, who being put into the Church where the Enemies Magazine lay, of above four score barrells of Powder, as is reported, besides other Ammunition, either purposely by some desperate Prisoner, or casually by some Souldier, the Powder was fired, whereby the Church was quite blown up, the Prisoners and most of our men that guarded them were killed and overwhelmed in the Ruines; the houses of the Towne shaken and shattered, and our men all the Town over much endangered by the stones, timber and lead, which with the blast were carried up very high, and scattered in great abundance all the Town over, and beyond; yet it pleased God that few of our men were slaine or hurt thereby, save those in the Church, onely our losse of men otherwise in this service was small, though many wounded, it being a hotter service then any storme this Army hath before been upon, wherein God gave our men great resolution; and Colonel Hammond especially and other Officers engaged with him, behaved themselves with much resolution, courage and diligence, recovering the ground after their men were twice repulsed: Of Prisoners taken in this service about two hundred were blowne up, two hundred have taken up Armes with us, and about two hundred more common Souldiers remaine Prisoners; besides many Officers, Gentlemen and servants, not many slaine, but their Foot so dispersed, as that of about three thousand, which the most credible persons do affirme they had there, and

Anno 1646.
February.

and we find by a List, taken among the Lord Hopton's Papers, themselves did accompt them more, we cannot heare of above four hundred that they carried off with them into Cornwall, whither their Horse also are gone, being much broken and dispersed as well as their Foot. By the Considerations and circumstances in this businesse, which I have here touched upon, you will perceiue whose hand it was that led us to it, and gave such successe in it; and truly there were many more evident appearances of the good hand of God, therein, then I can set forth, let all the honour be to him alone for ever, being desirous, as God shall see it good, and further enable me, to improve the advantage of this successe to the uttermost: The next day having sent some Regiments of Horse and Foot to advance unto Quarters up towards Holfworthy to set the Enemy more home into Cornwall, and with more terror upon them, I sent also one Regiment of Foot, with some Horse, back towards Barnstable to possesse the Earl of Bath's house at North-Tavestock, about a mile from Barnstable on this side the River, whereby that Garrison will be easily kept in on this side, and I shall try what will be done upon it otherwayes, whilest the Army takes a little rest hereabouts, which the unseasonable Marches, miserable Quarters, & hard Duty both Horse and Foot, for many dayes, have been put unto, doe necessarily require: But I conceive that so soon as the Army can be fitted for the purpose, it would be best to follow the Enemy home and throughly into Cornwall; the breaking of that Body of Horse that's left there being the likeliest meanes to prevent or discourage the landing of any Forraign Forces in these parts, or the raising of any more out of Cornwall: In order to which I must earnestly recommend to your care two things especially; The one, to provide by the disposal of your Forces in the Midland parts, that by excursions from Oxford hitherward, I may not be diverted from prosecution of the Work in Cornwall, to send againe that way, nor the Sieges of Excester and Barnstable disturbed when I am engaged further West: The other, That money may be speeded, if any ways possible, but for a moneth or six weeks to

Anno 1646
February.

enable the Horse as well as Foot to pay Quarters in Cornwall, whereby the oppositions that People might make would in all likelihood be taken off, and their affections or good opinions gained, to make them helpfull to us against their present oppressors. There came unto me this day a young man from Truro, who certifieth me, That Sir Walter Dudley came very lately from France, to let those about the Prince know, that if there were an absolute necessity they could bring over their men with a faire wind from France to be here by the middle of the next moneth; expressing, that they had near 8000. Foot, and a thousand Horse in readinesse, and three months pay provided for them, besides ten thousand pound in bullion daily expected, a Mint being ready to coyne the same, but yet intimated a conveniency in the giving a little more time for their comming over; whereupon Sir John Culpeper was to goe in all haste to France upon Friday last, as is supposed, on purpose either to hasten al, or a good part of those Forces over; I think it will be very good that as much Shipping as may be obtained be hastened into those parts; I shall upon this Information, and the good successe God hath been pleased to give us, so dispose of the Army, as may most effectually conduce to a speedy and through settlement of these Western parts of the Kingdome; therefore I desire you againe to have a speciall care, that the Forces about Oxford be not permitted to range into these parts, when the Army is like to be engaged so far West, lest it occasion the division of our Forces, and hinder the accomplishment of that we desire to effect. I remaine

Your most humble Servant,

Great Torrington

Feb. 19. 1645.

THO. FAIRFAX.

More particularly there was taken here, Lieutenant-Colonel Wood, eight Captaines, Commissary Boney, six Lieutenants, one Cornet, three Ensignes, one Chirurgion, four Serjeants, two and fifty Troopers, one hundred seven and twenty Gentlemen, and about two hundred

Anno 1646.
February.

dred common Souldiers, in all, four hundred three and thirty, whereof two hundred have taken up Armes; being (as they said) forced in by the Enemy; neer three thousand Armes (broken and whole) most of their Ammunition blowne up in the Church, eight Colours brought in, whereof one the Lord *Hopton's* owne, with this Motto, I WILL STRIVE TO SERVE MY SOVERAIGNE KING.

Slaine, Major *Threave*, Captaine *Frye*, and divers Officers, two hundred Souldiers, besides those two hundred blowne up in the Church, the Lord *Hopton* and Lord *Caple* wounded, besides divers others of quality; the Lord *Hopton's* Commission to be General under the Prince, Sir *George Digby's* to be Governour of the Forces before *Plymouth*, and other Papers of consequence taken, and about four hundred or five hundred pounds in Money taken at the Lord *Hopton's* Quarters, with much plunder left in Portmantles there, and in other places behind them.

Tuesday Feb. 17. The General rested at *Torrington*, that day being spent in securing the prisoners, and taking Lists of the names, and sending some Forces towards *Barnstable*; and that the Enemy might be kept in a continuall alarum and feare by our pursuing of them, a Party were sent towards *Holfsworth*, to fall upon their Quarters; whereupon they quit that place, and the Country informed, that their Horse were all fled into *Cornwal*, & that a great terror was upon them; and those few scattered Foot that escaped in the dark at *Torrington*, who all of them both Horse and Foot (as his Excellency understood the next day) drew into a Body in *Cornwal*, to whom were now joyned the Princes Regiment, of about eight hundred Horse, which with some other *Cornish* Horse, not before joyned to them, made up a Body of five thousand Horse, much superiour in number to ours: with this body of Horse, and about a thousand Foot (most *Cornish*) they kept Guards on the

§. 6.

Anno 1646.
February.

§. 7.
Commissary
General Ireton sent to
view Barnstable.
About this
time Major-
General
Laughorne ob-
tained great
successe a-
gainst the E-
nemy at Car-
diff in Gla-
morganshire,
about 400 of
them slain,
and 500 taken
prisoners.

other side of the River *Tamar*, and this day there came by twenty and forty at a time of their Foot (being most *Devonshire* men) that were scattered the night before, out of the Woods, some with their Armes, and others without them, and lifted themselves in the Army; expressing, that they onely waited for an opportunity to get to us; so that this last defeat was in a manner, the very ruining of all their Foot.

Thursday Feb. 19. Commissary-General *Ireton* was sent with a Party to view the Garrison of *Barnstable*, and what places were fit to make Quarters and to keep Guards about the same, whereupon one Regiment was sent to the Earle of *Bathes* at *Tavestock* to possess it for Quarters: That day there were three Ships in *Biddisford* which struck in thither, thinking it had been in the Enemies power, their burthen was small; the Vessels were afterwards, upon Petition, released, the owners being persons that had not voluntarily contributed against the Parliament. This night the General returned back to *Master Rolls* his house at *Stephenson*, in regard the Quarter at *Torrington* was inconvenient, the Windowes shaken in pieces, and the houses so shattered with the great blast, that they could not performe a convenient shelter from the raine, it being a time of extreame wet weather.

CHAP. III.

His Excellency with the Army advancing into Cornwall, driving the Enemy before them, and possessing their Quarters: A gallant piece of Service performed by Colonel Butler and his Party neer Stratton. Prince Charles giving all for lost by his Excellencies pressing so hard upon them, betakes himselfe to Scilly: An advantage to the Parliaments Cause by a Packet of Letters from Ireland, taken at Padstow.

§. 1.

F*riday 20.* It was taken into consideration, how far forth it was expedient to move towards *Cornwall* with

with the maine Forces, to improve the advantage we had upon the Enemy : which businesse was also further advised on the next day

Anno 1646.
February.

At a Counsel of Warre, where it was resolved (*ne-mine contradicente*) to march into *Cornwall* : The Reasons inducing them to that Vote, were first, To prevent the landing of any Forces out of *France* ; of which the Letters taken at *Dartmouth* gave an intimation: Secondly, to destroy the Field-enemy, and by consequence settle the West : Thirdly, *Excester* and *Barnstable* would not probably hold out if the Field force were once subdued ; whilst that stood, they could not in honor yeeld, and therefore it was thought fit rather to follow the Enemy into *Cornwall* to subdue them, then to stay to reduce *Excester* and *Barnstable*, and then to pursue them, for that those Garrisons would be dying for want of provisions, whilst the Army should be in pursuit of the foresaid intentions.

A Counsell of War.
Their Resolution, and the Reasons thereof.

Lords day Feb. 22. Orders were given to bring up some small quantity of Money that was at *Tiverton* to the Army, that upon their march into *Cornwall*, there might be supply.

§. 2.

Monday Feb. 23. Part of the Army marched from *Torrington* to *Holsworthy*, being twelve long miles, dirty way ; and the rest from *Biddisford*, *Tavestock*, &c. to *Torrington*, being fifteen miles, and the wayes deep : Before the Van of the Army got into *Holsworth*, Colonel *Butler* was commanded before with a Party of Horse and four hundred Dragoons, to force his passage over the River *Tamar*, and if conveniently he could, to fall into the Enemies Quarters ; and Captaine *Woggan*, who was before sent with a small Party of Dragoons, took five and twenty Horse and some Prisoners, and brought them to *Holsworthy*.

The Army marching into *Cornwall*.

Wednesday 25. The Army had a *Randezvouz* neer *Tomerton*, where Intelligence came, That Colonel *Butler* had fallen upon the Enemy, and taken between three and four

§. 3.
A considerable performance of Colonel *Butler*.

Anno 1646.
February.

four hundred Horse and eighty Prisoners, and put Major General *Web*, with the Forces under his command to flight, (this service was performed neer *Stratton*;) and thereupon our Forces entred *Stratton*, where the people were much taken with their civility. This day the Army marched to *Launceston*, ten long miles, being twelve at night before the Rear came up within two miles of the Towne, three Scouts were taken, who informed of Colonel *Bassets* being in the Towne with five hundred Foot of Colonel *Tremayne's*, and some Horse: a Forlorn Hope was sent before to demand the Towne, the Gates were shut upon them, the Enemy resisted, two of them were slaine, about an hundred taken, at last the Enemy was put to flight in great disorder, by the darknesse of the night, narrownesse and steepnesse of the wayes, most of them escaped; and our men possessed the Towne which had been garrisoned by them.

Thursday 26. The head Quarter continued at *Launceston*, the Foot being much wearied out with the two dayes march before: The General viewed the ancient Castle of *Launceston*, scituated upon a Mount, raised very high, but not fortified: the Works and Mounts on the top of the Hill the Enemy left standing undemolished. Many *Cornish* were taken prisoners in the Towne the night before, who being brought before the General this day, had twelve pence apeece given them, and Passes to goe to their homes: the Townes people in *Launceston* were much affected with such mercifull usage. The Army in their march into *Cornwal*, thus far had much cause to observe the peoples frights, quitting their Habitations in feare of the Army; the Enemy having insinuated such an ill opinion of it into them, endeavouring to make them beleieve by Oaths and Imprecations, that no *Cornish* was to have quarter at our hands; of which prejudice and misprission, after the people were undeceived, they frequented the Markets again as in former time.

This

This day a Letter was sent to *Plymouth* for the *Cornish* Gentlemen there to hasten to the General to *Launceston*; the Rear-Guard of our Horse were appointed to quarter along the *River Tamar*, the better to prevent the breaking through of the Enemies Horse, an evill which his Excellency had ever a watchfull eye upon to prevent; Messengers were sent to Colonel *Cook*, who was left before *Barnstable* with Major-General *Maffies* Horse (all except the *Lyme* Regiment) to keep good Scouts out, to fall on the Flank of the Enemy, in case they attempted to passe by; Captaine *Farmer* was sent with a Company of Dragoons to possesse a House neer *Camelford*, to gaine intelligence, and the more to amuse the Enemy, touching our advance after them; and thereupon to enforce them to keep their Horse in a Body, that they might not take Quarters, and so to weaken and discourage them from breaking through.

Friday the 27. The Head Quarters continuing still at *Launceston*, the *Plymouth* Regiments of Foot were sent unto, to come from *Taustock* thither, and the residue to lye on the passes upon the River, the more effectually to interrupt the Enemy, if he attempted to break through.

Saturday the 28. His Excellency had intelligence, that *Salt-Ash* was quit by the Enemy, and their Works left undemolished; that the Governour of *Mount-Edgcombe* was resolved to conclude upon a Treaty negotiated by Master *Peeters*: The Army was ordered this day to Quarters, and advanced four or five miles towards *Bodman*, that the Rear of our Horse might quarter with more conveniency, and closer together; and to the end, the next day all the Army, both Horse and Foot, might march close in a Body, in regard of the continued expectation that was of the Enemies Horse breaking through, upon the advantage of a very open way (much of it being Downes;) other Messengers were sent also to Colonel *Cook*, for more surety and caution, to be in readi-

Anno 1646.
February.
§. 4.

§. 5.

Anno 1646.
March.

readinesse in case the Enemy should attempt to break through ; for to prevent that, still was the greatest care of the General, knowing that if the Horse got East and joyned with the Kings force, it might prolong the War, and much disturb the peace of the Mid-land Counties ; likewise a Post was sent to Colonel *Whaley* to draw from *Oxfordshire* towards *Wiltshire* with some Regiments of his Horse that he had before *Oxford*, the better to encounter with the Enemies Horse, that would be to purpose harraased out with their march (in case they did break through) by a hard pursuit of them, which his Excellency intended.

§. 6.
About this
time *Abbing-*
don like to
have bin sur-
prized by a
great Force
from *Oxford*,
was gallantly
defended.

Lords day, March 1. It happened to be a bitter cold frost, the Rendezvouz of the Army was that day about six miles from *Launceston*, upon the *Moores* ; a Party of Horse being sent out, discovered the Enemies Scouts, and not farre from *Saint Blisland*, took eight of them belonging to a Guard of three hundred Horse, which they kept but a little before our Army ; the Scouts confest they knew nothing of our approach that day, but expected us the next ; that the three hundred Horse they had upon the Guard (they thought) were drawne off ; we had no sooner advanced a little farther but the Van of our Army discovered their said Guard, who faced about ; our Army made an halt till our Reare was come up ; the Evening drawing on, and having four miles yet to *Bodman*, it was held fit to quarter the Body of the Army in the Field, about *Saint Blisland*, which was the head Quarter (a very poor Village ;) and this was done both for security to lye close together, being so neer an Enemy ; and for expedition, to be the readier for a march the next morning. Besides, it was held much advantage for the Army to lye close this night whereby they might keep good Horse Guards, the better to discover and check the Enemy, if he should seek to break through.

A little before they took the Enemies Scouts, Intelligence came, that our Dragoons under Captaine *Far-*

mer

mer and Captaine *Weggan* were engaged with the Enemy as they were marching from the House they posselt to joyne with the Army; whereupon a Party of two thousand Horse were commanded under the Lieutenant General to fetch off our Dragoons; but before the Horse came up, they had acquitted themselves well; the Enemy was retired, and they were comming on to the Army. That Party of the Enemy was commanded by Sir *James Smith*, and had they not taken the nick of time and gone away when they did, they had been all taken in their retreat by our Horse, which came so instantly after them, that they had like to have gained the passe. This night his Excellency had intelligence, that the Enemy had quit *Bodman* about ten at night, Horse and Foot retreating yet further West, and that the Lord *Hopton* (otherwise Sir *Ralph Hopton*) brought up the Reare, most of the men (poore creatures) being drunk when they went away, to mend their hard fortune.

Monday early in the morning, the Army following them, marched towards *Bodman*, and had a Rendezvous on the Downes on this side *Bodman*; from thence part of the Horse and Foot were commanded to *Ware-Bridge*, being a passage that was suspected very convenient for the Enemy, in case they intended to break Eastward; likewise Guards were commanded to *Padstow*, for caution, lest there the Enemy should get over the River; and also the better to countenance the Townes-men that stood upon their guard against the Enemy. This day four Troopers pursued a party of two and forty Musquetteers of the Enemy beyond *Bodman*, with their Muskets laden and matches lighted, and after the rate of a miracle brought them away prisoners, such feare was upon them (from Heaven certainly;) likewise six Troopers pursued the Enemy on the left hand as farre as *Lestihel*, made them quit their Guards there, and hearing that Ammunition was going to *Foy* in *Wane* loads, pursued the Convoy thither, forced

D d

them

Anno 1646.
March.

The Enemy
retreating.

Whither *Hop-*
ton went.

His Excellen-
cy advancing
after them.

About this
time *Ashby-*
de-la-Zouch,
a Garrison
in *Northamp-*
tonshire, sur-
rendred to
the Parlia-
ment.

Two actions
little lesse
then miracu-
lous.

Anno 1646.
March.

them to leave the Ammunition, and so brought back four Wane loads of Match, Powder, Bullet and barrels of Muskets, and safely convoyed the same to the head Quarter in *Bodman*: the Troopers that did this action were rewarded; but who is able to acknowledge the goodnesse and power of that God by whom they did these exploits! Moreover, a Party of our Horse this day took Sir *John Greenwils* Lieutenant-Colonel and others.

Tuesday March 3. The Army rested at *Bodman*. Consultation was had, what course was to be taken to keep the Enemy still before the Army, their head Quarters then being at *Truro*, their neereft Quarters about *Saint Columb*, *Grampond* and *Tregny*, between which Townes and *Truro* they lay then quartered, keeping their maine Guard of Horse at *Castle o Denisse*: All the passes from the North Sea to the South Sea, were taken into consideration, and Guards of Horse and Foot disposed unto them, and the Country were enjoyned to barricadoc up the Lanes, and keep men upon the Foards.

Prince Charles
gone to Scilly.

The discouragement
it was to the E-
nemy.

Wednesday March 4. His Excellency had certaine intelligence, that the Prince was imbarqued and set sale for *Scilly* with his Lords and Gentlemen, giving all for lost, and so evidently irrecoverable did their condition appeare to all, that their refuge of lyes failed them, and they did not stick to say in desperation at their departure, That all was lost. The Prince his flying much disheartned the Enemy; and what a work should it have upon us? It might become us here to stay and pause a while, I cannot but run upon that Scripture in my mind, *Isaiah 51. 12, 13, 14.* verses. *Who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of a man, that shall dye, and of the son of man, which shall be as grasse? and forgettest the Lord thy Maker, that hath stretched forth the Heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the Oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the Oppressor? The cap-*

tive

tive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not dye in the pit, or that his Bread should faile. The poor *Cornish*, like the captive exile, hastened to be delivered, lest they should dye in the pit, and therefore took up Armes on any side to make an end of the Warre, and restore a peace of any fashion, for the fury of the Oppressor; and where is the fury of the Oppressor? A Ship hath embarked them, a strong wind hath carried them away, *Scilly* hath opened her Armes and received them, &c. but I must remember my story.

Anno 1646.
March.

The conditions for the surrender of *Mount-Edgcomb*, a place of great strength and consideration, were this day presented to the General by Master *Coriton*, Master *Lower*, Master *Glanvile*, and Master *Trevisa*, Gentlemen of the Country, who were glad of the opportunity to present themselves to the General for his favour; The Propositions were ratified by his Excellency, and Letters of recommendation were agreed unto, to be drawne and sent on their behalfe to the Parliament; their seasonable comming in was a good service, and Master *Peter's* industry in this Negotiation was great and worthy all acceptation and acknowledgment.

A Sumons was this day sent unto some few Hundreds of the Country, to appeare on *Friday* following upon the *Downes* at *Bodman*, and strong Parties were sent out to see if they could meet with the Enemy; who meeting with some of their Guards forced them to retreat beyond *Saint Collomb*. This night the General had intelligence, that a Ship was come into *Padstow* from *Ireland*, that the Townes people seized on't, and stood on their guard against the Enemy, and sent to our Dragoons, who quartered neer them, for their assistance.

Thursday 5. The Dragoons comming to their assistance, boarded the Vessell, some of the men were put to the sword, others sore wounded, Captaine *Allen* of *Waterford* an *Irish* Rebel, had his life spared, to the intent to make use of his Confession; the Townes people

Anno 1646.
March.

were violent against them ; the Packet-Letters they brought were throwne over Board ; yet by the diligence of the Officers of Dragoons, were found floating upon the water : which being brought to the General, there was found amongst them, Letters from the Earle of *Glamorgan*, that six thousand *Irish* were ready to be transported, and four thousand more should be ready by the first of *May* ; That three hundred speciall *Irish* were appointed for the Prince his Life-guard, but *Allen* confest, that an hundred of them were to be put into the *Monnt*, an hundred into *Pendennis*, and the other hundred to be about the Prince, in case he should approve of this disposal. There were Letters also of the Lord *Digbys* taken in that Packet, being a narrative of his proceedings against the Earle of *Glamorgan*, expressing how swimmingly he had carried his Body in that businesse : Also Letters from the Earle of *Ormond*. The Letters from *Glamorgan* to the King were not found. Master *Coriton* and the rest of the Gentlemen who came from *Mount-Edgcomb*, being so opportunely here when the Packet came, had the Original Letters shewed unto them, which gave them such satisfaction, as that they freely expressed themselves, that what force they could raise in the country should be assisting to the Parliament for the opposing of all *Irish*, or any Forraigners whatsoever, that should be brought over.

CHAP. IV.

His Excellency with the Army driving up the Enemy into Cornwall : A Summons sent to Sir Ralph Hopton and his Forces to come in, with the severall transactions of that businesse untill the disbanding of all his Forces, fully related, &c.

IT was intended, that the Army should advance on the morrow, but upon consultation it was held fit to stay that march, and to consider of a Summons to be sent unto

unto the Lord Hopton; which was accordingly prepared, and sent away by the General's Trumpet; which Summons followeth in these words:

Sir,

THrough the goodnesse of God to his people, and his just hand against their enemies, your Forces being reduc't to such condition, as (to my sense) the good hand of God continuing with us, wherein alone we trust, they are not like either to have subsistence or shelter long where they are, or to escape thence, nor if they could, have they whither to goe to have better: I have thought good, for prevention of more bloodshed, or of further hardship or extremity to any, but such whose hearts God shall harden to their owne destruction, to send you this Summons, for your selfe and them to lay downe Armes, and withall a tender of such conditions (upon a present surrender and engagement, never to beare Armes against the Parliament) as may be better then any thing they can rationally expect by further standing out.

First therefore, to the Souldiery in generall, English and Forreigners, I shall grant liberty either to goe beyond Sea, or to their homes in England, as they please; and to such English as shall choose to live at home, my protection for the liberty of their persons, and for the immunity of their estates from all plunder or violence of Souldiers, and all to goe their wayes with what they have, saving Horses and Armes; but for Officers in Commission and Gentlemen of quality, I shall allow them to goe with Horses for themselves and one servant or more, suteable to their quality, and with Armes befitting Gentlemen in a condition of peace; and such Officers as would goe beyond Sea for other Service, to take with them their Armes and full number of Horses answerable to their Offices.

To all Troopers and inferiour sort of Horse-Officers bringing in and delivering up of their Horses and Armes, twenty shillings a man in lieu of their Horses to carry them home: To English Gentlemen of considerable estates, my

Passee

Anno 1646.
March.

The Summons his Excellency sent to Sir Ralph Hopton.

Anno 1646.
March.

Passé and Recommendation to the Parliament for their moderate composition.

Lastly, for your selfe (besides what is before implied to you in common with others) you may be assured of such mediation to the Parliament on your behalfe, both from my selfe and others, as for one whom (for personall worth and many vertues, but especially for your care of, & moderation toward the Country) we honour and esteem above any other of your Party, whose error (supposing you more swayed with principles of honour and conscience then others) we most pittie, and whose happinesse (so farre as consistent with the publicke welfare) we should delight in more then in your least suffering.

These things (not from any need or other ends then humane and Christian) having offered, I leave to your consideration and theirs whom they concerne, desiring your and their speedy resolution, which I wish may be such as shall be most for the honour of God, the peace and welfare of this poor Kingdome, and for your and their good, so far as may stand therewith.

And having herein discharged (as I conceive) the duty of an honest man, a Souldier and a Christian, if God shall see it good to let your hearts be hardened against your own peace, I shall (though with some regret for that ill that shall ensue to any, yet with cheerfulness and rejoycing at the righteous judgement of God) pursue my charge and trust for the publick in another way, not doubting of the same presence and blessing which God hath hitherto vouchsafed in the same Cause to the weak endeavours of

March 5. 1645.

T. F.

Instructions were likewise prepared for those that were to offer something to the Country that should appeare the next morning.

Friday March 6. His Excellency had intelligence, the Enemies Horse began to draw together, as if they were resolved

resolved to break through, for now was the time for them to doe it, or never; for one dayes advance more, would drive them into so narrow a compasse, that it was in vain to think of it afterwards. This was made known to the Country people, at their meeting upon the *Downes*, whereupon there were above a thousand of them exprest much willingnesse to assist in the blocking up of all passages and wayes, that might prevent the Enemies breaking through; and the *Irish* Letters being shewed and read unto them by Master *Peters*, did much heighten their resolution to aide and assist the Parliament against the Forreigners; and not onely so, but the forwardnesse they exprest to assist against the present Enemy in their Country, with the great joy and content they shewed at the Armies being come thither for their reliefe, (saying they had not seen such a day this three years) was beyond expectation: and certainly there was the great hand and good providence of God in the opportune bringing in of this Packet of Letters thither, whereby the Country was so much wonne unto us. The happy event of this day had a further accession by the news of the taking of *Corfe* Castle by a stratagem and storm, managed by the discretion of that worthy & prudent Gentleman, Colonel *Bingham*, Governour of *Poole*.

Strict Orders were given to all our Forces upon the Guards to be very vigilant this night, and on the morrow a march was intended for the whole Army.

Accordingly *March* 7. The Army marched early to a *Randezvouz*, some four miles from *Bodman*, towards *Saint Collombe*, but the weather proving extreame wet and the place they desired to reach that night being a long march, it was held fit to take up quarter in the Villages thereabouts for as many as the places could receive, and the General with the rest of the Army returned back to *Bodman*.

But to keep the Enemy waking, that they might not refresh their Horse by any rest in their Quarters, Colonel

Anno 1646.
March.

Anno 1646.
March.

nel Rich was sent with a thousand Horse and Dragoons to fall on the Enemies Guards and Quarters, and to bring in what prisoners he could light upon; which accordingly he did neer Saint Columbe, beat the Enemies Out-Guards to their Maine Guard, their maine Guard being about six hundred (most of them the Princes Life guard and Gentlemen) then commanded by Major-General Pert, who seeing no hopes of retreat, drew out to give a Charge, and gave a good home-charge to our first Division; Major-General Pert himself charged through, but being shot, was taken prisoner; instantly the Enemy was put to the rout before the rest of our Divisions could come up: That Division of ours that was commanded by Quartermaster-General Fincher, who first charged them, had the pursuit and execution of the Enemy for three or four miles, wherein many were wounded and slaine, about an hundred taken prisoners, and about three hundred Horse.

But by reason the General and part of the Army retreated back this day to Bodman, the Malignants began to rejoyce, upon presumption that the Army was affronted, and hereof they were so confident, that they conveyed it up with much expedition to Oxford, where it is certaine, they had publick rejoycing for the great Victory obtained against FAIRFAX his Forces in Cornwall.

Lords day March 8. Though the day were very rainy, the Army marched to other Quarters, within six or seven miles of Truro, to Saint Stephens, Saint Blase, and other parts: Major-General Pert was brought to the head Quarters sore wounded, he was a proper, stout, gallant man; all meanes was used for his recovery, if it might have been. He satisfied divers there, that those men that were so routed were the Princes Regiment, (most of them Gentlemen and Reformadoes:) That the Summons sent from the General to the Lord Hopton was not published: The Copy of the Summons being read.

read unto him, he said, that the conditions therein mentioned would be readily accepted by the Souldiery, and if it were once published in the Army, and refused by the Officers, it would break them to pieces. In Major-General Pert's pocket there was found a Letter intended to be sent to the Lords that were about the Prince, to this purpose: *That the Kings condition is so low, is not our fault; we are not able to break through the Enemy, nor strong enough to fight them, therefore are resolved to compound for our selves, and leave you to doe what you please,*

This day the Lord Hopton returned back the General's Trumpet without Answer to the Summons, onely with this Apology; *That by reason of the interruption the last night, he could not send a particular Answer to the General, but would send one very shortly:* Which that he might vindicate from a delatory excuse, he made haste; and this day towards the Evening an Answer came from the Lord Hopton, wherein he seemed willing to fancy the King and Parliament into a Treaty and Cessation, and desired to know if it were not so; as the Answer it selfe will shew, the Copy whereof followeth.

Sir,

I Received yours, bearing date the fift of this Moneth; wherein I must acknowledge much kindnesse from you, and a very Christian consideration of sparing blood: But one thing there is, I am confident you have too much honour to expect from me; which is, that to avoid any danger, or to enjoy any worldly advantage, I will renounce my Masters House, to whom I am both a sworne Subject, and a sworne Servant; That I must professe I am resolved to undergoe all Fortunes with him, and, if there shall be cause, to suffer any thing, rather then in the least poynt to taint my honour in that particular; and I hope there is not a man of any consideration in this Army under my command, that is not so resolved: yet in all honest and honourable wayes, to procure the peace of this Kingdome, and the sparing of Christian blood, I

E c

take

Anno 1646.
March.

Viz. By Colonel Rich his
beating of
their Guard.

Sir Ralph
Hoptons answer to his
Excellencies
Summons.

Anno 1646.
March.

take God to witnesse, I am, and still have been most desirous: And I heare from good hands, that our gracious Soveraigne is at present so farre advanced in a Treaty with the Parliament, as that he hath promised to passe four of the principall of their Bills proposed, whereof the entrusting of the Militia for seven yeers, in hands agreed between them, is one. I desire you to deal freely with me in that particular; for if that be so, it will spare the labour of further Treaty, being for my part, ready to obey whatsoever his Majesty shall agree to. God hath indeed of late humbled us with many ill successes, which I acknowledge as a very certaine evidence of his just judgment against us for our personall crimes: Yet give me leave to say, your present prosperity cannot be so certaine an evidence of his being altogether pleased with you. It is true, we are reduced to a lower condition then we have been in, yet have we a gallant Body of Horse, that being preserved to a generall accord, may be for good use against our common Enemies; and being otherwise prest, I may say it without vanity, want not a resolution, at lest, to sell our selves at a deare rate against any oddes. Your Propositions, though they be not wholly consented to, yet if a generall accord, much more desirable, be not in a likely forwardnesse to prevent them, I shall be willing that eight Commanders of ours, with three Country Gentlemen, give a meeting as soon as you please, to any equall number of yours, at any indifferent place, to consult of this great businesse, and to conclude of some Propositions that may be reasonable and honourable for both Parts; wherein I hope God will so blesse our cleer intentions, as may produce a probable inducement to a generall Peace, according to the unfained desire of

March 8. 1645.

Your Servant

RALPH HOPTON.

But this Art would not do, my Lord Hoptons Magick is not strong enough to condense the meer ayre of his
owne

owne fancy into a Cessation before our Armies, as by the Generals Reply to this Answer, the Reader may satisfie himselfe; which here follows.

Anno 1646.
March.

My Lord:

I Should most truly and freely informe your Lordship the best I could, in any thing that might lead you to a right understanding of things, in order to the peace of the Kingdome, or the reall good of your selfe and those with you, so farre as may stand with my trust and duty to the publick, to what I conceive your more certaine knowledge of that your desire to be informed in concerning the Kings offers to the Parliament, would not be prejudiciall: But the truth is, I can give you no other satisfaction or assurance therein then this: That the King hath made some offers to the Parliament; and amongst them, one concerning the Militia. Something to the purpose, as you say you have heard; but the just certainty what his last overtures are, or how far they are advanced to a generall accord, I cannot at present certifie. I do not heare they have proceeded so farre as to a Treaty; And I beleewe, that as the Parliament may be discouraged from the way of Treaty by former experiences of the fruitlesnesse thereof, and the ill use the same hath been designed or driven unto, viz. onely to gaine advantages for Warre, without reall intentions for Peace; so the late overtures that way are the lesse like to be succesfull, by reason of the cleer and certaine discoveries the Parliament have had, That his Majesty at the same time was and is labouring by Agents in all parts to draw in Forraigne Forces, and especially that the Earle of Glamorgan by Commission from his Majesty, had concluded a Peace with the Irish Rebels, on tearmes extreemly dishonourable and prejudiciall, upon the onely condition of sending over Force under the command of that Lord, to invade England; whereof I presume you cannot but have heard. And though his Majesty did in a Letter to the Parliament, disavow any such agreement, and pretended he had given order to the Lord Digby for the attainting and impeaching the Earle

His Excellencies Reply.

Anno 1646.
March.

of Glamorgan of high Treason, for what he had done therein: yet by late discoveries to the Parliament, and especially by Letters intercepted the other day at Padstow, from the Lord Digby, the Earle of Glamorgan, and others, to Secretary Nicholas, your selfe, Sir Edward Hyde, the Lord Culpepper, and others, it is most cleer and evident, that the arresting of the Earle of Glamorgan was onely for a present colour to salve reputation with the people, and continue their delusion till signes were ripe for execution; for the same peace is fully concluded with the Rebels, the King to have the ayde conditioned upon the same agreement, and the Earle of Glamorgan at liberty againe; and to command that Force in chiefe.

Now for the overture of a meeting, to treat further about the Propositions I sent, though I know nothing materiall that I can adde or alter, except in circumstances, yet I shall not refuse or decline such a meeting, or ought else that probably tends to the saving of blood, or further misery to any, Provided, the meeting be speedily, and number of persons not to exceed four or five. But, my Lord, when you consider what I have before related concerning Forraigne supplies, which I have reason to think you know & beleewe; you see what cause I have to be jealous of advantages sought by delays; and not to intermit any time, or omit any opportunity, to prosecute the service I have in hand: And that there may be no colour of your expecting that forbearance on my part, which you offer on yours, I doe the more hasten back my resolution to you: In pursuance whereof, I doe not despise nor shall insult upon your present condition. I question not, nor yet shall, I hope, be much moved with the resolution of your men; I presume not on former successes nor present advantage in fleshly power, but desire to trust in God alone, whose favour and blessing to this Army above others, I doe not account in what is past, or expect in future, to be for any precedence in merit or goodnesse of ours, whereby we should be more pleasing to him then others, but from his owne Free grace and goodnesse towards his people, whose welfare, with the common good of the King-

Kingdome, we seek and desire with all faithfulness and integrity to pursue. And so committing the issue of all to his good pleasure, I remaine

*Anno 1646.
March.*

Your humble Servant

March 9. 1645.

THO. FAIRFAX.

Moreover, besides the proportion this Answer might beare to the better information of the Lord *Hopton*, his Excellency (to satisfie him more fully) commanded some of the Regiments to advance this day to *Tregny* (an ill signe of a Cessation) and the next day the Army advanced two severall wayes, part of it following to *Tregny*, (the head Quarter that night) another part of it to *Probus*, and those parts. But such was the force of the Lord *Hopton's* imagination upon his owne Souldiers, that they instead of asking, acted a Cessation; when our Forlorne of Horse comming neer theirs, not far from *Probus*, they did not endeavour to put themselves in order to receive us, nor did they make any resistance, but stood still: our men much wondring thereat. And what was the cause? but a Cessation between the Armies (as they beleaved, or would seem to beleave) for so soon as our men came neer, they cryed, *A Cessation, a Cessation*: ours cryed, *No, no, there was none*: and much adoe had Commissary-generall *Ireton*, and other Officers, to perswade them there was none; notwithstanding, since they were so possessed and deluded, we wisht them to be gone, and we would take no advantage of them. The Enemy expressing much sorrow (that there was not a Cessation as they were informed) retired, seeming also to be somewhat affected, that they had so noble and ingenuous an Enemy, that took not this advantage to do them any hurt, as we might have done, there being no Cessation.

The Lord *Hopton* seeing his stratagem would not take, but he must beg a Cessation if he would have it,
and

Anno 1646.

March.
The Lord
Hopton sends
for a Treaty.

and that his men were so startled at the advance of our Army, sent this night about twelve of the clock, for a Treaty, naming the place, *Tresillian-Bridge*, if his Excellency approved of it: The Trumpet was returned about three in the morning, That the General did hearken to a Treaty, and would appoint Commissioners to meet at the place proposed by the Lord *Hopton*. Hereupon Commissioners on both sides were nominated to meet at nine the next day, being *Tuesday* morning (*March 10.*) But the General being unwilling to lose time, gave Orders for a march: accordingly the Army that *Tuesday* advanced by breake of day, and marched to a *Randevouz* within two miles of *Truro* by ten of the clock, where the Lord *Hopton's* Trumpeter brought a safe Conduct for our Commissioners, and they having received the like from us, a Cessation was agreed to; but withall, a Message was sent to the Lord *Hopton* from the General, That he intended to quarter his Army at *Truro* and *Saint Allen* that night, which he thought fit to give him notice of, that none of his Forces might be left in the Towne when our Souldiers entred. This much displeased with the Lord *Hopton*, and his Commissioners that he sent, had much reluctancy against it. The General, upon conference with the Commissioners, was content to let them have *Saint Allen* for their Quarter; his Excellency reserving still *Truro* (the prime Quarter) to himselfe. And here we had the Enemy in a pound, so that he had but six miles bredth to break through, if he attempted it. And now we having the Passe at *Truro*, the Lord *Hopton* drew his Forces to quarter more Westward, and the Treaty was adjourned till next Morning, and a Cessation observed on both Sides.

Wednesday the 11. The Commissioners on both sides met againe, but could not make any great progresse into the Treaty; the Cessation was continued for a day longer: about one hundred and twenty Musquetteers came

*Anno 1646.
March.*

came in this day with their Armes, and Colours flying, being of Colonel *Trevanian's* Regiment : also divers Colonels, Knights and Gentlemen of quality, sent to the General, making knowne their desires, to be received into the protection of the Parliament ; which so disheartned Colonel *Trevanian*, then with his Regiment at *Perin*, that late that evening he sent unto his Excellency, desiring he might be included in the Treaty with the Lord *Hopton*, and have the same conditions that other Officers were to have. These things so operated with the Governour of Saint *Mawes* Castle, a principall Fort that had a great command of the Haven at *Falmouth*, that he sent to the General to be received into favour : And although *Arrundell* the Governour of *Pendennis*, sent to command him to come into the Castle of *Pendennis*, he fearing some evill intended against him, refused and persisted in his former desire : whereupon the General sent him conditions, with a Summons ; which were accepted, and he agreed to surrender.

By reason of the Cessation, our Troopers mixed with the Enemies; and upon this bruit abroad (though without ground) that the Enemies Troopers should lose their Horses, they to make some advantage of them, coursed good store of their best Horses to our men.

By twelve of the clock this night, all the materiall poynts of the Treaty were concluded, matters of circumstance onely remained, which yet were so necessary to be concluded, in order to the perfecting of the Treaty, that the next day was allowed (and the Cessation continued) for the finishing thereof. When the Treaty was fully ended, and Hostages appointed, the same day Saint *Mawes* Castle was surrendered, and thirteen pieces of Ordnance in it (whereof two great Brasse Pieces, of about four thousand weight apiece) and our Foot were sent to possesse it.

The Treaty being thus ended, with great joy did the Enemies Officers receive our conditions, and wistat they had

Anno 1646.
March.

had sooner known our intentions towards them. Those that seemed most discontented, were the common Troopers that were to be dismounted, who therefore to mend their conditions, had changed away their best Horses, for advantage, before the disbanding. And it is not to be credited, how much our Army did get into the Enemies esteem during the Cessation, and what sorrowfull expressions many of them did make, that they had been so deluded concerning our carriage; ingenuously confessing, that the civility of our Army had been ever till now concealed from them. Officers and Souldiers unanimously desired imployment for *Ireland*; being willing to take the Sacrament Oath (for that they proposed) or to enter into what other Obligation should be thought fit; That as they would never beare Armes against the Parliament in *England*, so that they would not, if they were imployed in *Ireland* by the Parliament, desist from pursuing of their commands against the *Irish* Rebels, upon any countermand or other invitation of the Kings: affirming, that they had sufficiently smarted already for being enticed by him.

Saturday was appointed to be the day of disbanding, which yet of very necessity was put off till the next day; in the meane time one hundred and twenty more of the Enemies Foot, with Colours, came in; and now all things being agreed, the Commissioners of both sides slept this night with the General.

The next day, which was appointed for the Disbanding, was the *Lords day*, in which the Army would have been glad to have rested, but in regard time was precious, and the country suffered so much by the Enemies Forces that lay upon them, they by good warrant preferred mercy and necessity before sacrifice, and the *French Regiment*, under the command of *Monsieur Laplane*, which was to be the first disbanded, was that day brought to the place appointed for Disbanding. Their Horses were very poore, they having before, by
private

private contracts, put off the best of them. There were about three hundred dismounted; but they having made their markets before, most of their Horses (as was but just) were turned back upon their owne hands, as not worth the twenty shillings an Horse, which they were to receive according to the agreement. In the space of five dayes more was the work finished, and the whole Field force of the Enemy in the West of England disbanded; viz. On Monday two Brigades of Horse. Tuesday 17. the two Brigades of the Lord *Cleveland's* and Major-General *Web's*. Wednesday 18. part of the Lord *Wentworth's*, Colonel *Bovile's* Brigade, Lord *Hopton's* Life-guard, and Sir *Richard Greenwil's* Life-guard. Thursday two Brigades more, of which the Lord *Goring's* was one, and the Princes Life-guard. Friday 20. the two last Troops of all the Cornish Horse were disbanded. The number of Brigades in all that were disbanded, were nine; viz. the French Brigade, consisting of three Regiments: The Lord *Wentworth's* Brigade, consisting of four Regiments: Sir *James Smith's* Brigade, consisting of three Regiments: The Lord *Cleveland's* Brigade, consisting of four Regiments: Major-General *Web's* of three Regiments: The Lord *Hopton's* Brigade, commanded by Colonel *Bovile*: The Lord *Goring's* Brigade, of five Regiments: The Princes Life-guard, consisting of nine Troops, being seven hundred men, armed: Sir *Richard Greenwil's* Reformadoes. The men that were dismounted are proper and lusty men.

Anno 1646.
March.

To the Honourable *William Lenthall* Esquire;
SPEAKER of the Honourable House of
COMMONS.

SIR,

W^Hilst I lay at Bodman for the necessary refreshment of the Army, and to block up the Passages from Bodman to the North and South Sea, I sent a Summons, with
Ff Pro-

Anno 1646.
March.

Propositions, to Sir Ralph Hopton, and the Army under his command (A true Copy whereof I have here inclosed) being encouraged thereunto by some of the Enemies Officers and Souldiers, who came in to me, and informed of their inclinablenesse to Conditions; and hoping thereby either to bring them to such termes as should be to your advantage, or would distract and weaken them; and withall understanding by the intercepted Letters I sent you, that an Irish Infantry was ready to be shipped for England, I thought fit to try all meanes which in probability might break their Body of Cavalry upon the place. When I had dispatched these Propositions to the Enemy, I advanced upon Monday with all the Army from Bodman towards Truro, being then the Enemies head Quarters, and to Tregny, where I quartered that night. Sir Ralph Hopton sent a Trumpeter to me with a Letter, desiring to have Commissioners apointed on both sides, to meet at Tresilian-Bridge the next day, with power to treat and conclude, which I assented to: The Treaty accordingly began, the Commissioners meeting about four a clock in the Afternoon, and I in the meane time advancing the quarters of the Army to Truro and Saint Allen: After some time spent between the Commissioners, this agreement was made, a Copy whereof I have here also enclosed; and in execution thereof, this day we began to disband the French Brigade under Colonel Lapland: To morrow we proceed with three other Brigades, they having nine in all; and shall endeavour to shorten this work as much as may be. Truly Sir, this must needs be acknowledged for an admirable mercy from the same gracious hand of providence that hath hitherto gone along with you, that so considerable a force as this should be so baffled, first at Torrington, and afterwards should put themselves, as it were, into a Net; whereby they were necessitated to take termes, to the utter Ruine of so great a Bodie of Cavalry; which according to all our information, and the confession of our Enemies, was not lesse at the time of the Treatie, then four or five thousand Horse. The Articles of Agreement will speak the mercie, and needs

no comment; yet I hope I may make this observation upon them, that thereby not onely so great a Body of Cavalry is broken, but so many both Officers and Souldiers disoblighd from taking armes against you, and this at such a season when a Forraigne Aide so ready, as the Earle of Glamorgan's Letters sent up formerly (and now sent you) speake at large, the timely freeing of us for other services that remaine, with discouragement put upon the Enemies Garrisons in these parts, which we hope will cause them the more speedily to come in, we trust will be good consequences of this work: It's the desire of us all, the praise of all may be returned to God, to whom it is onely due. The reputation of this hath already produced a surrender of Saint Mawes Castle, wherein we found about thirteen Guns, and good proportion of Ammunition; which place gives you a better interest in Falmouth-Harbour, then the Enemy hath: For by the advantage hereof, you may bring in Shipping without hazard, which they cannot. It hath also occasioned the comming in of between three hundred and four hundred Foot of the Enemies, with their Armes, to me; and given the Countries such heart against them, That in Peryn (a Towne formerly not very well affected) and in Saint Ive they stand upon their Guards against the Enemy: For further particulars concerning this businesse, I referre you to Master Peters, who since he came into this County (where he was borne) hath very much furthered the service, in the bringing of the Country in so freely to the protection of the Parliament: I remaine

Your most humble Servant

THO. FAIRFAX.

Ff 2

True,

Anno 1646.
March.

Anno 1646.
March.

TRURO, March 14. 1645.

Articles of Agreement concluded betwixt Commissary Generall Ireton, Colonell John Lambert, Colonell John S^r. Aubin, Commissary Generall Stane, Captaine Edward Herle, and Richard Deane, Comptroller of the Ordnance, Commissioners appointed on the behalfe of his Excellency Sir THOMAS FAIRFAX Knight, Generall of the Parliaments Army, on the one part : And Colonell Charles Goring, Colonell Marcus Trevor, Colonell Thomas Panton, Colonell Jordan Bovill, Sir Richard Prideaux Knight, and Major Goteer, Commissioners appointed on the behalfe of the Right Honourable the Lord HOPTON, Generall of his Majesties Army, on the other part ; as followeth :

I.

IT is concluded and agreed, That no person in the Lord Hopton's Army, not formerly by name excepted by the Parliament from pardon, shall be excluded from the privilege of this Treaty, either as being a Forreigner, or for having formerly served the Parliament ; but shall equally have the benefit of what shall upon this Treaty be granted to other persons of that quality that they are of in the Army : And for any persons by name excepted by the Parliament, they shall have present liberty (if they desire it) to goe beyond Seas, with like recommendation and equipage as others of like quality ; or if they desire to live at home in England, to make their addresses to the Parliament, for that, or other purpose, they shall have leave and reasonable time so to do, and the General's protection to live quietly and at liberty in any place they shall nominate and chuse within the Parliaments Quarters, untill they have received the Parliaments Resolution ; And if the Parliament shall not think fit to grant such their desires, they shall then have leave and Passes to goe beyond Sea, as before, or to any

any of the King's Armies or Garrisons, as they shall think fit.

Anno 1646.
March.

II. That the Army and Forces under the command of the Lord *Hopton*, shall within six dayes after the date hereof be wholly disbanded and discharged by the Lord *Hopton*, and the Generall Officers, Colonels, and other Officers under his command according to the severall charges in manner hereafter expessed.

III. That all common Troopers, Corporals of Horse, Farriers and Sadlers, that are mounted, being of, or belonging to the Forces under the command of the right honourable the Lord *Hopton*, shall bring in and deliver up their Horses, with their Bridles and Saddles, and all their Armes, unto his Excellency Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, or unto whom he shall appoint to receive them, in manner, time and place, as is hereafter exprest; Provided, that all Corporals, and such common Troopers as shall appeare Gentlemen of worth, and such other Troopers as shall goe beyond Sea, shall be allowed to keep and carry away with them their Swords.

IV. That upon performance hereof, they shall receive twenty shillings a man, or keep their Horses, and shall have their Passes to goe to their homes in *England*, or beyond Sea, with their Bag and Baggage, which they shall have leave to carry with them, or dispose of them as they please; and those to whom Swords are allowed, as before, to passe with their Swords.

V. That the Commission-Officers of Horse under the Lord *Hopton*, for their severall Troops respectively, shall cause the said Horses and Armes to be duly delivered in without changes, spoyling or imbezlement among themselves, according to the effect of the first Article before-going.

VI. That this being performed, all the said Commission-Officers of Horse in present command, and all Trumpeters belonging to them, shall have liberty to goe away, either to their homes in *England*, or beyond the Seas, with

Anno 1646.
March.

with their Bag and Baggage : And also, they shall have such number of Horses and Equipage, as is hereafter allowed, according to their severall qualities : That is to say,

First, For those that shall chuse to goe beyond the Seas, the full number of Horses and Fire-arnes, if they have so many of their owne.

To Trumpeters one Horse a piece, and their Trumpets.

To Quartermasters two Horses and one case of Pistols.

To Cornets three Horses and two case of Pistols.

To Lieutenants four Horses and three case of Pistols.

To Captaines, Majors and Lieutenant-Colonels, six Horses and four case of Pistols.

To Colonels eight Horses and six case of Pistols.

To the Adjutant generall six Horses and four case of Pistols.

To the other Adjutants of Brigades, three Horses a piece and one case of Pistols.

To the Scoutmaster-generall six Horses and two case of Pistols.

To the Quartermaster-generall six Horses and two case of Pistols.

To the Marshall-generall four Horses and one case of Pistols.

To the Deputy Quartermaster-generall two Horses.

To the Deputy Scoutmaster one Horse.

To the Major generall twelve Horses and six case of Pistols.

To the Commissary-generall of Horse provisions, three Horses and a case of Pistols.

To the Commissary-generall of Viſtials, three Horses and one case of Pistols.

To the Chirurgion generall three Horses.

To Quartermasters of Brigades three Horses and one case of Pistols.

To Chirurgions of Regiments two Horses.

To all these, except Chirurgions, their defensive Armes, and Swords for themselves and their servants ; and to every Field Officer one Carabine, and Chirurgions their swords.

Secondly,

Secondly, Those that shall chuse to abide in England, with the General Sir THOMAS FAIRFAX his Protection, and to live at home, shall have their Proportions as followeth.

Anno 1646.
March.

The Trumpeters one Horse a piece and their Trumpets.

To Quartermasters one Horse a piece.

To Cornets and Lieutenants two Horses a piece and one case of Pistols.

To Captaines three Horses a piece and one case of Pistols.

To Majors four horses a piece and one case of Pistols.

To Lieutenant-Colonels five horses a piece and one case of Pistols.

To Colonels six horses a piece and two case of Pistols.

To the Major-general ten horses, three case of Pistols.

To the Adjutant-general six horses, one case of Pistols.

To the Adjutants of Brigades one horse a piece and one case of Pistols.

To the Quartermaster-general six horses, one case of Pistols.

To the Marshall-general three horses, one case of Pistols.

To the Deputy Quartermaster-general two horses.

To the Scoutmaster-general four horses, one case of Pistols.

All these to have Swords for themselves and their Servants.

To the Commissary of horse provision, two horses and a case of Pistols.

To the Commissary of Viſuals, two horses, a case of pistols.

To the Deputy Scoutmaster one horse.

To the Quartermasters of Brigades two horses.

To the Chirurgion-general two horses.

To Chirurgions of Regiments one horse.

To Chaplaines two horses.

All these, except Chaplaines, to have Swords for themselves and their Servants.

VII. That the precedent Articles concerning the surrender of Troopers Horses. &c. being performed; if any
Officer

Anno 1646.
March.

Officer in command that chuseth to live at home, shall appeare to have more Horses of his owne, then what he is before allowed by the last precedent Article, the Commissioners of Sir *Thomas Fairfax* his part, will recommend it to his Excellencies favour, that they may enjoy the benefit of such Horses of their own, to the same number as Officers of like quality that are to goe beyond the Seas.

VIII That of the Reformadoe Officers that chuse to live at home in *England*, Reformadoe Quartermasters shall have the same conditions as Coporals in command; Cornets and Lieutenants shall goe away with one Horse a piece; Captaines, Majors and Lieutenant-Colonels with two Horses a piece, and Colonels with three Horses a piece, if they have so many of their owne, and one case of Pistols: those Reformadoes that desire to goe beyond Seas, to have halfe the proportion of Horses and Arms allowed in that case to Officers of the like quality in present command, if they have them of their owne, and all of them to goe with Swords, Bag and Baggage, or dispose thereof at pleasure.

IX. That all Gentlemen of quality in Armes or not in Armes, but living under the protection of the said Army, shall have liberty either to goe to their own houses, or beyond the Seas, with Bag and Baggage, and Equipage according to their severall qualities, as followeth; That is to say,

A Knight with four Horses, three Servants, one case of Pistols, and their Swords.

An Esquire with three Horses, two Servants, one case of Pistols, and their Swords.

A Gentleman with two Horses, one Servant, one case of Pistols, and their Swords.

A Gentleman of lowest rank, with one Horse for himselfe, and a Sword.

Schollers and Clergymen to have one Horse at the least, or more, according to their different degrees, at the Generals discretion.

X. That

X. That to all those who according to the effect of these Articles shall chuse to goe beyond the Sea, Passes shall be granted from the General Sir *Thomas Fairfax* accordingly, and to those who being *English*, shall chuse to live at home, Passes for that purpose, and protections for the liberty of their persons, and also for the freedome of their Estates from all plunder and violence of Souldiers; and that such Gentlemen, or others, that have considerable Estates, may have the General's Letters of Recommendation to the Parliament (if desired) for their moderate composition.

Anno 1646.
March.

XI. That after the performance of these Articles so farre to disbanding and delivering up of what is to be delivered, All Officers and Souldiers that shall, according to these Articles, chuse to goe beyond the Seas, shall have sufficient Quarters assigned them by Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, neer convenient Ports for their transportation; and that they shall have twenty eight dayes allowed to stay in *England*, from the day of their severall disbanding, and that the charge of quartering their Horses be discharged by themselves after the first fourteen dayes for the time of their further stay; That the Generall will appoint men to take care that Shipping shall be provided for transporting their Persons, Armes, Bag and Baggage, they paying the accustomed rates.

XII. That a certaine number of Officers of the Lord *Hopton's* Army, not exceeding forty, upon the Lord *Hopton's* Commissioners request, shall be permitted to have passes for themselves, and their Servants, Horses and necessities to goe to *Oxford*; Provided, that their Servants exceed not the number of two, their Horses three, to every one respectively.

XIII. That the Lord *Hopton* shall be allowed for his owne use, all his Horses; Provided, they exceed not the number of forty; and Armes for himselfe and twelve men; and that the Lord *Wentworth* shall have all his Horses; Provided, they exceed not five and twenty, and

Anno 1646.
March.

Armes for himselfe and eight men, and places assigned them for conveniency of Quarters.

XIV. That such *English* men as shall chuse to abide in *England* at their homes, and all Forreigners of the said Army, shall engage themselves by promise, in such forme as is herewith agreed on, not to beare Armes any more against the Parliament of *England*, nor to act any thing wilfully prejudiciall to the Parliaments affaires, without first rendring themselves prisoners to the Parliament: And likewise all such *English* as shall chuse to goe beyond Sea, shall engage themselves in thelike promise for three yeers next ensuing the date hereof, or otherwise shall lose the benefit of these Articles, excepting the Lord *Hopton* and Lord *Wentworth*, and the number of Officers allowed to goe to *Oxford* in the twelfth Article before-going, who are by the intention of these Articles left free from such engagement.

XV. That all Horses, Armes and Furniture of Warre belonging to, or in the hands of any person in the said Army, not allowed in the precedent or subsequent Articles, to be carried away, shall be delivered up to such persons, and at such places neer *Truro*, or Sir *Thomas Fairfax* his head Quarters, as his Excellency shall appoint, within six dayes after the date hereof, without spoyle or imbezlement, at the care as well of the General's Officers of the said Army, and all Commanders in their severall charges, as by the persons themselves to whom such Armes or Furniture of Warre do belong, or in whose custody they were.

XVI. That whosoever shall after the conclusion of this Treaty, purposely break, spoyle or imbezle any of the Armes, Horses or Furniture, agreed and concluded to be delivered up in this Treaty, shall forfeit the benefit due unto him by any Article in the Treaty. And if any of the said Army after the conclusion of this Treaty, shall plunder, or wilfully do any violence unto any Inhabitants of the Country, he shall give satisfaction unto
to

to the persons so wronged, or lose the benefit of the Treaty; and that the Commissioners of both parties, or any three of them, whereof one or more to be of Sir *Thomas Fairfax* his party, and one or more to be of the Lord *Hopton's*, shall have power to heare and determine all such cases accordingly.

Anno 1646.
March.

XVII. That the said Army and Forces under the command of the Lord *Hopton*, from the time of the conclusion of this Treaty, untill the time of their drawing out to be disbanded, as in the ensuing Articles, shall be quartered in such places Westward from *Truro*, as Sir *Thomas Fairfax* shall appoint, which shall be large enough for their accommodation, and that the Cessation of Armes, and of all Acts of Hostility betwixt the two Armies shall continue unto the time of the compleat disbanding of the Lord *Hopton's* Army.

XVIII. That for the disbanding of the said Forces, and delivering up of Horses, Armes, &c. In performance of the precedent Articles, Every Brigade and Regiment under the Lord *Hopton's* command, shall by their respective Commanders be drawne out into such places of *Randezvouz*, within two miles of *Truro*, or Sir *Thomas Fairfax* his head Quarters, and upon such dayes as Sir *Thomas Fairfax* shall for them joyntly or severally appoint, notice of the same being given to his Excellency in writing sixteen hours beforehand, under the Commissioners of the Lord *Hopton's* part, or any of them, two or more of whom shall for that and other purposes continue at Sir *Thomas Fairfax* his head Quarters, untill the disbanding be finished, and that the Quartermaster general, or Adjutant of the Lord *Hopton's* with one Horseman from every Brigade, shall also be there with them, and that none of the said Brigades or Regiments shall be drawne out of their Quarters (which shall be assigned to them as before) otherwise then upon, and according to such notice from Sir *Thomas Fairfax* as before, except to and for their ordinary Guards.

Anno 1646.
March.

XIX. That to, or before the drawing out of the severall Brigades or Regiments to such *Randezvouz* as before, the chiefe Commanders of them respectively, shall deliver unto whom Sir *Thomas Fairfax* shall appoint, a true and perfect List of the Regiments and Troops in the severall Brigades, and of all Officers and Souldiers in their severall Troops, expressing by name which of them do chuse to goe beyond Sea, and which do goe to live at home ; as also who are Reformadoes, and in what degree of command they have served : and that at the same times and places, the Horses, Armes and Furniture, by vertue of the precedent Articles to be delivered up, shall be delivered up accordingly ; and all the Officers and souldiers disbanded and discharged, and there shall receive their passes, with Warrants for quarters by the way for one night in a place, and be conveyed towards their severall homes, as farre as *Chard*, if they goe so farre, or unto Quarters assigned them for their transportation, according to the precedent Articles.

That for the further performance of these Articles, two Colonels of each Army shall be mutually delivered and kept as Hostages.

H. Ireton.	Charles Coring.
Jo. Lambert.	Marcus Trevor.
Jo. S ^t Aubin.	Thomas Panton.
William Stane.	Jordan Bovill.
Edward Herle.	Richard Prideaux.
Richard Deane.	Jean Goteer.

There came in to the General during the Treaty, many Lieutenant-Colonels, Serjeant-Majors and Captaines.

Many Gentlemen of quality.

Ninety and six common Souldiers from *Peryn* with Armes.

Twelve more followed them.

One

One hundred more with their Arms and Colours, of *Anno 1646.*
Colonel *Trewanian's* Regiment. *March.*

One hundred Officers and souldiers of Colonel *Champernoon's* Regiment, *Falmouth* by this means, and the surrender of *S^t Mawes*, was ours on one side the Harbour.

Now having given you the Narrative, give me leave to make some few observations on this succesfull progresse, even to the Lands end, which may well be the subject of greatest admiration and thankfulnesse: The hard task the Army had in forcing up so great a Body as 5000 of the Enemies Horse, into such a narrow neck of land, through a Country so cragged, in such a season of the yeer, the ground all covered over with Snow, the wayes so slippery, and the Weather so bitter cold, by a hard frost of that continuance, as had not been knowne for many yeers before, may well be compared with *Hannibal's* forcing his passage into *Italy* through the frozen *Alps* with Fire and Vinegar: That five thousand Horse and more should be forced to capitulate and yeeld themselves to an Army comming short of that number in Horse, is that which History can hardly paralell, and Posterity will scarce beleeve. And the benefit is as great as the wonder: For had this Body of Horse escaped into the Mid-land parts, they might in probability have much protracted the Warre: and if they, the Lord *Ashlye's* Foot, and the Kings other Forces about *Oxford* had joyned together, they would have been very considerable in the Field; and so would necessarily have occasioned the diversion of the Army from the work they had in hand, *viz.* the Reduction of the West, which was of that vast importance to the Kingdom, considering the Negotiations that were in *France & Ireland*, for the present bringing over Forces thither (as by the intercepted Letters from those parts severally did appeare) that nothing could be greater: But by this good hand of God upon us, this Body of the Enemy is secured, their joyning prevented, and all the mischief

Anno 1646.
March.

mischiefe that would have ensued thereupon, and *Cornwall* reduced: Which last particular, that you may see what a considerable summe (alone and by it selfe) it amounts unto; cast it up and consider it, as it was a Country having convenient Ports & Harbours both for *France* and *Ireland*, whose naturall scituation was very strong and apt for defence, being all very mountainous, and enwrapt with the Sea on all sides, except toward *Devonshire*, and there bounded by the River *Tamar*, which in a right line, runs almost from Sea to Sea. From which advantages, it hath been in ancient times, one of the last places of retreat in the Kingdome, and hath ever made saving conditions for it selfe in those overflowing inundations both of *Saxons* and *Normans*. Since the beginning of our late Warres, it and its Forces have been more then once fatally disastrous to our former Armies, and had ever been from the beginning of the Warres in the possession of the Enemy, the people more generally disaffected to the Parliament then any other part of the Kingdome, from whence the King, as from a never failing Spring, was constantly supplied with a choyce and able Infantry.

All which particulars whosoever doth consider, will acknowledge, that the reducing of this County was as difficult as desirable: And this is another happy fruit of the disbanding those Horse, and not only the reduction of that County of *Cornwall*; but the absolute conquest of the West of *England*; most of the Enemies Garrisons there onely waiting to see what would become of these Horse, upon whom they depended for reliefe.

All which considered and put together, this service may well live a lasting Monument, to the glory of God, and the honour of the Instruments.

Moreover, during this space, while the Enemies Forces were disbanding, as an additionall to the occurrences of these five dayes, *Monday* 16. another Packet of the
Lord

[Lord Glamorgan's taken at Peryn, was brought to the General, being a Duplicate of those Letters taken at Padstow, (another Vessell being newly landed there out of Ireland, not knowing but that it was still in the Kings hand) and that evening was Peryn possess'd by our Foot, who were receiv'd with much joy by the Towne's people.

Anno 1646.
March.

Tuesday 17. Lieutenant-Colonel Ingoldsby (a stout and valiant man) going to view Pendennis Castle, received a shot from some of the Enemies Musquetteers behind the Mud-walls, of which he dyed within three hours.

Wednesday, The General went to view Pendennis, and possess'd Pennycome-Quick; also Dennis Fort with twenty six pieces of Ordnance, and thirty barrels of Powder was the same day surrendred to the General; and Pensans and Saint Ives stood upon their guards against Goring's Forces.

Thursday, Above an hundred men came with their Armes from Michael's Mount, and tendered themselves to serve in the Army.

CHAP. V.

The Army returning to the Siege of Excester, with all the particulars of the Treaty, and surrender of the same.

THE whole Field-Force of the Enemy being thus happily reduced, Orders were given out immediately for the Army to march back Eastward: Saturday 21. the General accordingly marched from Truro to Bodman, and the rest of the Army to other Quarters, where they rested the Lords day. Monday 23. Consultation was had with the Gentlemen for the settlement of those parts. The Lord Moburne and others came to his Excellency that day. Tuesday 24. Further debate was had concerning the ordering of the disbanded Horse, who plundered

Anno 1646.
March.

plundered the Country as they went, and they were all called over by the List at the Bridges they were to passe over, to see that none had more Horse with them then were allowed them at the disbanding place. *Wednesday 25.* The General and Lieutenant-General and some of the generall Officers, went to *Plymouth* and viewed the Forts and Works, whilest the Army marched another way, by *Launceston*: The Governour and the Towne entertaining the General very honourably, three hundred pieces of Ordnance discharged to welcome him thither.

Thursday 26. The Parliament-men, and other Gentlemen of the Country met the General at *Plymouth*; conference was had concerning the defensive posture of that County, and the speedy sending over of the *French* that were disbanded; and accordingly Ships were provided.

Friday 27. The General marched from *Plymouth* to *Oakhampton*, four and twenty miles, by *Tavestock*, and the Army marched from *Launceston* that day within five miles of *Oakhampton*.

Saturday 28. His Excellency had newes of Sir *Jacob Astleys* being taken, and of the routing of his Army by the Forces under the command of Colonel *Morgan*, Sir *William Brereton*, and Colonel *Birch*, and of Sir *Charles Lucas* being taken by Colonel *Fleetwood*, who with his Horse hindred the conjunction of all the *Oxford* Horse with the Lord *Ashley*. The General rested this day at *Oakhampton* till the rest of the Army came up.

Lords day, March 29. They marched from *Oakhampton* to *Crediton*, fourteen miles; some part of the Army went that night to *Newton Siers*, being eighteen miles: Orders were given to possesse *Heavytree*, a Village lying within halfe a mile of *Excester*, lest the Enemy should fallly out, and burne those Villages upon the approach of the Army.

Monday, March 30. The General resting at *Crediton*,
some

some more Foot advanced close to Excester; a Summons was prepared to be sent in.

1646.
March.

Tuesday, March 31. The General drew all his Army round the City within Musquet shot; and as he passed by them, at every post, our men that lay there gave a volley of shot and a great shout; and so on the other side the River, there being Bridges made over; and presently after his Excellency sent in a Summons, and came to quarter that night at *Colomb John*, the rest of the Army to *Silverton* and other parts. The Summons being prepared, was sent in; and ran thus.

SIR,

BEING returned with my Army from the West, where God in his wisdom saw it good to bestow a dry and bloodlesse Victory, upon me, to the great peace and quiet of those parts, and conceiving it my duty likewise to endeavour the good of this County, which by the occasion of your Garrison is necessarily obstructed, I thought fit once more to send you a Summons to deliver up to me the City of Excester, with the Castle, Forts, Armes, Ammunition, and Magazine belonging to the same; believing that by this time you are satisfied of the reliefe from the Princes Army, and may equally be of all reliefe to come from any other place, if your intelligence and knowledge were the same with ours: There is nothing more induceth me hereunto then an unfained zeale toward any bloodshed, and, as much as in me lyes, to preserve that City, which hath already suffered deeply in these unnaturall distractions, from further or greater misery: Though I shall not boast of my numbers or strength, yet I must needs tell you that I doubt not but the same power which hath formerly made difficult things easie, will answer this, and will acquit me from being accompted the occasion of those inconveniencies and miseries which necessarily will ensue upon your refusal. Sir, I shall expect your speedy and positive Answer herein, and rest

March 31. 1646.

Your Servant

Hh

THO. FAIRFAX.

Anno 1646.
April.

Wednesday, April 1. Sir John Berkley returned this Answer to the Summons.

SIR,

UPon your Summons I called a Counsel of Warre, where after some debate, it was determined to treat with you, or with whom you should appoint, and to conclude upon just and honourable termes: And to that purpose, I desire a safe Conduēt for these persons to repaire to your head Quarters, with their servants, on Friday morning, and to returne at their pleasure: I remaine

Your Servant

April 1. 1646.

JOHN BERKLEY.

Those first named by Sir John Berkley were,

Sir Henry Berkley.	Capt. Fitz Garret.
Mr. Wil. Ashburnham.	Mr. Robert Walker.
Sir George Cary.	Mr. Thomas Knight.
Mr. Jo. Weare.	Mr. Thomas Kendal.
Colonel Godolphine.	Mr. Thomas Foard.

Whereupon Thursday, April 2. his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax returned this Answer.

SIR,

IHave received yours, whereby I understand, that in pursuance of my demand in my Summons, you have determined to treat with me by Commissioners; and in order to that have sent a List of ten Gentlemen, which you desire for Commissioners on your behalfe, of which there is none in particular that I take exceptions unto; yet because I desire to carry on the Businesse with cleernesse and expedition, which by so great a number cannot be so well effected, I thought fit to propound unto you the number of six, that being as many as conveniently can be used in a businesse of this nature: Upon
your

your consent hereunto and Answer, I sh^{al} all, according to your desire, send you a safe conduct for a proportionable number of Commissioners; and in the mean time shall rest

April 1. 1646.

Your Servant

THO. FAIRFAX.

I agree the time to begin on Friday next, according to your desire; the place *Poultymore-house*: I have sent a List of the Commis^{si}ouers on my part.

Lieut. Gen. <i>Hammond</i> .	Col. <i>Harley</i> .
Col. <i>Sir Hardresse Waller</i> .	Col. <i>Fry</i> .
Col. <i>Lambert</i> .	Commis ^{sary} <i>Stane</i> .

Thursday Apr. 2. Commissioners were appointed, and a safe conduct granted: *Friday 3.* the Treaty began at *Poultymore, S. Jo. Bamfields house*. This day his Excellency had the newes of the surrender of *Denist^{on}*: *Saturday, Sunday, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday*, the Treaty continued, sitting close at it every day, and the most part of the night, till they had concluded it. That which most retarded the proceeding, was some high demands and fruitlesse quæries, in behalfe of the Clergy, viz. the Bishops, Deanes, Prebends, and other Cathedrall men there, wherein our Commissioners held them up to what was reasonable; and after much time consumed therein, they were willing to accept of what we were willing to grant, and so on *Thursday, April 9.* the Articles were signed by *Sir John Berkley*, in the presence of our Commissioners, and by the General in the presence of their Commis^{si}ouers; which Articles were as followeth.

Onely, first, let it be remembred, that after there was an entrance upon the Treaty at *Excester*, and that it was probable to come to a good conclusion, his Excellency losing no time, sent Commis^{sary}-general *Ireton*, with his owne Regiment, and Colonel *Riche's*, and some other Regiments of Horse, to *Oxford*, to hinder Provisions

Anno 1646.
March.

from going in thither, and to take all advantages against the Enemy: His Excellency intending to make all speed himsele after the work done at *Excester*, to lay Siege thereto.

Articles of Agreement concluded on by Thomas Hammond, Lieutenant-general of the Ordnance, Colonel Sir Hardresse Waller, Colonel Edward Harley, Colonel Lambert, Commissary-general Stane, and Major Watson, Scoutmaster-general, Commissioners on the behalfe of the right Honourable his Excellency Sir THOMAS FAIRFAX, General of the Parliaments Forces, on the one Party: And Sir Henry Berkly, Sir George Cary, Colonel Ashburnham, Colonel Godolphin, Captaine Fitz-Gerald, Master Jo. Weare, Master Robert Walker, and Master Thomas Knight, Commissioners on the behalfe of Sir John Berkley Knight, Governour of the City of Excester, on the other Party, touching and concerning the Rendition of the said City and Garrison as followeth:

I.

THat the City and Garrison of *Excester*, together with the Castle, and all Forts and Mounts, places of defence, of, or belonging to the same; with all Ordnance, Armes and Ammunition, Provisions and Furniture of Warre belonging to the Garrison (excepting what shall be excepted in the ensuing Articles) shall be delivered unto Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, General of the Parliaments Forces, or to any whom he shall appoint to receive them, for the use of the Parliament, on Monday next after the date hereof, being the thirteenth of this instant *April*, by twelve of the clock at noon.

II. That if any Officer, Souldier, or any person included in these Articles, wrong or plunder in Person or Goods (in their march away, or before) any Citizen or Country man, or any person whatsoever, shall as far as he is able, give satisfaction to the persons so injured

red, at the Judgment of his Excellency, Sir Thomas Fairfax.

Anno 1646
March.

III. That if any Officer, Souldier, or any person (included in these Articles) shall, after the date hereof, wilfully break, deface, spoile or imbezle any Armes, or other Provisions of Warre whatsoever, by the precedent Articles to be surrendered as aforesaid, shall lose the benefit of the ensuing Articles.

IV. That the Princess *Henrietta* and her Governesse, with her Houshold, shall have full liberty to passe with their Plate, Moneye and Goods, within twenty dayes after the conclusion of this Treaty (when she shall desire) to any place within the Continent of *England* or Dominion of *Wales*, at the election of the Governesse, and there to remaine untill his Majesties pleasure be further known touching her settling; and that the Governesse shall have liberty to send to the King, to know his pleasure herein, accordingly to dispose of her Highnesse within the aforesaid limitation of places, and that fit and convenient Carriages be provided for their passage, at reasonable rates.

V. That the Cathedrall Church, nor any other Church within the City shall be defaced, or any thing belonging thereunto spoiled or taken away by any Souldier or person of either side whatsoever.

VI. That the Governour, together with all Lords, Clergy-men, Gentlemen, Captaines, Officers, Troopers and common Souldiers, shall march out of the City on *Monday* next, the thirteenth of *April*, by twelve of the clock at noon, with their Horses, full Armes, Bag and Baggage, and their Goods, Colours flying, Drums beating, Matches lighted, Bullets, full Bandaliers, with sufficient convoyes unto *Oxford*, or unto *Helsston* in *Cornwal*, at their severall elections, and in case the Governour of *Oxford* shall refuse to receive the common Souldiers that shall march thither, they are there to deliver up their Armes to the convoy, and have passes to repaire to their

Anno 1646.
April.

their severall homes, and those that march unto *Helston* are there to be disbanded, and to have Passes to their severall homes. That all Troopers and common Souldiers which march not as aforesaid shall deliver up their Armes, except their Swords, and have liberty to goe to their owne homes with Bag and Baggage, and shall not be compelled to take up Armes against the King; provided also that all Officers and Gentlemen that shall chuse to goe to *Oxford*, and not taking up Armes, shall repaire into the Parliaments quarters within forty dayes after the date hereof, and shall enjoy the benefit of these Articles.

VII. That all those which shall march to the Garrisons aforesaid, shall have free quarter in their march, and not be obliged to march above ten miles a day, and that such other Souldiers as are Inhabitants in the City, shall receive free liberty to march out, or remaine therein, without being compelled to take up Armes against the King: And if any Souldiers fall sicke upon their march, that convenient carriages and Accommodations shall be provided for them.

VIII. That all Lords, Gentlemen, Clergy-men, Chaplaines and Officers, that shall chuse to goe beyond the Seas, shall march away with their full Armes for their owne use; and that all common Souldiers shall march away with their full Armes, with a sufficient convoy unto the Port which they shall chuse for their transportation: Which Armes they shall there lay down and deliver unto the Governour of the next garrison belonging to the Parliament; the said Governour providing for their safety during the time of their abode there, where they shall be assisted for the procuring Vessels and Shipping for their transportation at the accustomed Rates, and shall have free Quarter for one and twenty dayes allowed to provide for their passage. After which time shall be expired, the same Officers and Souldiers paying for their Quarters, shall have liberty

to

to stay untill Shipping be provided, and weather seasonable; and that during their stay, or before, it shall be permitted, that any two of them may goe to *London*, to treat with any Forraigne Ambassadour or Agent, for a Commission to be entertained beyond the Seas.

Anno 1646.
April.

IX. That neither the Officers, Souldiers, nor any person whatsoever, in their going out of the City, shall be reproached, or have any disgracefull speeches, or affront offered to them, or any of their persons wronged, rifled, searched, or their goods seized, or taken away from them by any person whatsoever.

X. That the Governour, Lords, Gentlemen, Clergy-men, Chaplaines, Commanders, Officers and Souldiers, comprized in these Articles, shall be allowed and assisted in, of providing sufficient Carriages at reasonable Rates to carry away their Bag, Baggage and Goods; and that care be taken by the future Governour of the said City, for the curing of such sick or wounded Officers and Souldiers as shall be left in the City, and that upon recovery, they shall have Passes to repaire to their own houses respectively.

XI. That the Parliament Forces come not into the City untill the King's Forces be marched out, except one hundred and fifty Foot, and one Troop of Horse, with their Officers.

XII. That no Lords, Knights, Gentlemen, Clergy-men, Chaplaines (excepting those, who are by name excepted by Parliament from pardon and composition) Officers, Citizens, and Souldiers, and all other persons comprized within these Articles, shall be questioned, or accountable for any Act past by them done (or by any other by their procurement) relating unto the unhappy differences betwixt his Majesty and Parliament, they submitting themselves to reasonable and moderate composition for their Estates, which the General Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, shall really endeavour with the Parliament, that it shall not exceed two yeers value of any mans
reall

Anno 1646.
April.

reall Estate respectively, and for personall, according to the ordinary rule, not exceeding the proportion aforesaid; which composition being made, they shall have indemnity for their persons, and enjoy their Estates and all other Immunities, without payment of any fifth or twentieth part, or any other Taxes or Impositions, except what shall be hereafter charged upon them in common, with other Subjects of this Kingdome, by authority of Parliament.

XIII. That all Lords, Knights, Gentlemen, Clergy and Chaplaines (excepted in the precedent Articles) shall have liberty to goe unto any of the King's garrisons, and to have a safe conduct for themselves and servants, to goe unto the Parliament to obtaine their composition for their Estates, and Indemnity for their persons; which (though it prove ineffectuall) yet nevertheless they shall have four moneths time next after the date of these Articles, to endeavour their peace, or to goe beyond the Seas, and shall have Passes for that purpose.

XIV. That all Horses, Armes, Money, and other goods whatsoever, taken as lawfull prizes of War, before or during the Siege, now in the City, be continued in the possession of the present possessors.

XV. That all Officers, Gentlemen, Citizens, Inhabitants, Clergy-men, Chaplaines, Souldiers, and all other persons within the City, during the time of their making their composition, shall have free liberty either to inhabit within the same City, or shall have free liberty at any time to depart with their Families, goods and Estates, unto any part of this Kingdome in the Parliaments Quarters; and before composition made, the Merchants and Trades-men to enjoy their Merchandizing and Trades; and after composition made, all others (now prohibited by Ordinances of Parliament) to enjoy and exercise their professions, or goe beyond the Seas; and they, and every of them, shall have power to dispose and sell to their

their owne uses, either by themselves or others, whatsoever part of their Goods or Estates they shall not carry or convey away with them : And all Inhabitants, which did inhabite within the City, within seven months past, having made their compositions as abovesaid, shall enjoy the benefit of this and the twelfth and the two and twentieth Articles.

Anno 1646.
April.

XVI. That all Charters, Customes, Privileges, Franchises, Liberties, Lands, Estates, Goods and Debts, of the Major, Aldermen, Bayliffe, Commonalty, as a Corporation, and all other Corporations of the said City, shall be enjoyed by them, and that the ancient government thereof remaine as formerly.

XVII. That if any persons or Inhabitants which are comprized within these Articles, shall break any of them ; That such breach shall onely touch and concerne such persons, and they to make such satisfaction for the same as the cause doth require.

XVIII. That all persons comprized within these Articles, shall have a certificate under the hand of his Excellency Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, or the future Governour of the City, that such persons were in the City at that time of the surrendring thereof, and are to have the benefit of these Articles.

XIX. That his Excellency Sir *Thomas Fairfax* give assurance ; That all Officers and Souldiers in the Parliaments Army, and all others under his command, shall duly and exactly observe all Articles aforesaid : And that if they, or any of them, shall directly or indirectly violate or infringe the same, upon complaint thereof, Justice may be done, and reparation made.

XX. That the Inhabitants of the City shall be eased and freed from all free Quarter or billet of Souldiers, except in cases of urgent necessity, other then for lodging, and that to be ordered and disposed by the advice of the Major or his Deputy.

XXI. That no Oath, Covenant, Protestation or

Anno 1646.
April.

Subscription (relating thereunto) shall be imposed upon any person whatsoever comprized within these Articles, but onely such as shall bind all persons aforesaid, not to beare Armes against the Parliament of *England*, now sitting at *Westminster*, nor wilfully doe any Act prejudiciall unto their Affaires, whilest they remain in their quarters; except the persons aforesaid shall first render themselves unto the Parliament, who shall cause them to be secured if they think fit.

XXII. That for the further and cleerer understanding of the precedent Articles, it is hereby declared, that the true meaning of them is; That all persons comprized within these Articles, shall quietly and peaceably enjoy all their Goods, Debts and Moveables during the space of four moneths next ensuing, and be free from all Oaths, Covenants and Protestations, and have liberty within the time of the said four moneths, in case they shall not make their composition with the Parliament (and shall be resolved to goe beyond Seas) to dispose of their said Goods, Debts and Moveables allowed by these Articles, and to depart the Kingdome, if they shall think fit, and to have passes for that purpose, or otherwise to stay in the Kingdome.

XXIII. That *Mount-Radford*, and the Ward in *S^t. Thomas* Parish, with the provisions of Warre thereunto belonging, be delivered unto his Excellency Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, or whom he shall appoint to receive them, in assurance of the performance of the precedent Articles, to morrow by six of the clock in the afternoon, being the seventh of *April*; and that four such Gentlemen or Officers as his Excellency shall approve of, shall be delivered at the same time as Hostages for the performance of the foregoing Articles on the one part, and two Hostages, such as Sir *John Berkley* Knight, Governour of the City of *Excester* shall approve of, and appoint to be received for performance on the other part.

XXIV. Lastly, that these Articles be ratified and con-

confirmed mutually by his Excellency Sir *Thomas Fairfax* on the one part, and Sir *John Berkley* Knight, Governour of the City on the other part.

Anno 1646.
April.

I doe hereby ratifie and confirme the Articles abovesaid, agreed on by the Commissioners on my part.

April 9. 1646.

THO. FAIRFAX.

[The conditions it is confest are honourable for the Enemies acceptance, yet no way dishonourable for Soldiers to grant, considering the consequence of the timely surrender of that place.

The time for the surrender of the Towne was not till Monday, they desiring that time to put up their Baggage, and prepare themselves to march forth: The General thinking it not fit to lose so much time, as to stay till Monday (though the weather was unseasonable) marched away that night, after the Articles were signed, to *Tiwerton*, designing his march for *Barnstable*.

CHAP. VI.

The Particulars of the Treaty and surrender of Barnstable; and the Resolutions and Motions of the Army after the Reduction thereof till they came to Oxford.

Friday the 10. The General came before *Barnstable*, Summoned the Towne, and received a civill Answer from the Governour, inclining to a Treaty; which began the next day, and held all that day, and part of the day following, which was the *Lords day*, (when it was concluded, much upon the same Articles in effect with those of *Excester*) and the Castle and the Towne was delivered into our hands, as a security for surrender of the Fort at eight dayes end; Colonel *Shef-*

Anno 1646.
April.

field being appointed by the General to stay till the surrender, and see the Articles performed.

This Treaty was carried on and concluded by Commissary-General *Stane*, who was sole Commissioner for his Excellency, a Gentleman of great fidelity, who for this, and sundry other actions of advantage to this Army, well deserves an honourable mentioning.

Upon the concluding of *Barnstable* Articles, two Regiments of Foot were commanded from before *Barnstable*, to march to *Dunster*, and to face the Castle, whilest the General's Summons was sent in to the Governour; who embraced a Treaty: and after some time spent in capitulations, Surrendred the Castle to Colonell *Blake*.

Monday the 13. The General set his face toward *Excester*, desirous to have been there to have seen their marching forth, that the Articles might not be violated; but the weather proved so unreasonable wet, that he came short: But such was the vigilancy of the Lieutenant-General and the Officers, and indeed such was the temper of the Army, that there was not the least violation of the Articles.

I shall conclude this Narration of *Excester* with the commemoration of the great diligence, faithfulness and industry of Sir *Hardresse Waller*, who being left in trust by the General (when he marched into *Cornwal*) with the command of the Forces on both sides of *Excester*, to straiten the Enemy, and hinder them of provisions, and keep the Enemy from making incursions into the Country, performed therein the part of a gallant Gentleman, and an experienced Souldier.

Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday, the 14, 15, 16, and 17. of April, The General stayed in *Excester*, settled things in order, to the safety of that place; and for the ease of the Country, and that he might keep his own Army entire for more publick service, reduced three Country Regiments of Foot into one, viz. the Regiment
of

of Colonel *Shapcoat*, who had done good service at *Ti-
verton*, and the Fort at *Exmouth*; and the Regiment
which Colonel *Frye* had very readily raised for the then
present service of the West; and the Regiment of Co-
lonel *Weare*, which had been likewise imployed in the
same service. These three Regiments formed into one,
was ordered for the defence of the Garrison of *Excester*,
under the command of Colonel *Hamond*, whom the Ge-
neral appointed Governour of the Garrison.

Anno 1646.
April

Saturday April 18. The General began his march
toward *Oxford*, and Quartered that night at *Chard* (be-
ing eighteen miles from *Excester*;) the Foot and Train
having had Orders two dayes before to advance forward.
Severall Informations came from our Forces before *Ox-
ford*, That it was common talk in *Oxford*, that the King
would escape thence; others said, That he would come
into this Army; and others conjectured (that which since
hath fallen out) That he would goe another way: all
care was taken by our Forces thereabouts (as you may
well think it concerned them) that this prize, at last,
might not escape them.

Sunday the 19. The General marched to *Dorchester*,
where most of the Army quartered that night: *Monday*
the 20. the General marched from *Dorchester* to *Salis-
bury*, the Traine and Foot to *Blandford*: the Generall
stayed at *Salisbury*, *Tuesday*, *Wednesday* and *Thursday*,
the while the Army and Traine of Artillery were come
up, and till all that were behind were come up from
their severall Quarters: Sundry Complaints were
brought thither unto his Excellency, of the viola-
tion of *Excester* and *Cornwall* Articles by the Com-
mittees^{of} of severall Counties, taking from divers their
Horses and Armes, and other necessaries, which by
the Articles they were to carry away with them: an act
of so much incivility to the General, as well as injustice
to the sufferers, as deserves to be noted *Nigro Carbone*,
but that I know his Excellency desires not such revenge:
But

Anno 1646.
April. J

But so many Barbarismes of this kind were there, as were they particularly related, would make such a Volume, as would scarce be imagined.

Friday the 24. Part of the Army marched to *Andover*, whither the General also purposed to have gone that night; but Providence ordered it otherwise, detaining him at *Salisbury* till next morning, and then he went to *Andover*, where the head Quarter was that night: Lieutenant-General *Cromwel* was two or three dayes before gone for *London*, at the Generals desire, to give the Parliament an account of the state of the West of *England*, which God had now so happily reduced to their obedience.

Sunday the 26. The General rested at *Andover*, where he received the newes that *Woodstock* was surrendred upon Treaty, unto Colonel *Rainsborow*, who had gallantly attempted it by storme some few dayes before, wherein he received some losse.

Monday the 27. The General marched to *Newbery*, where the next day he received Intelligence of the Kings being escaped out of *Oxford*, in a disguised manner, with his Lock cut off, or tyed up at left, his Beard shaved, and in the habit of a Serving-man, * with a Cloke-bag be-

— In a distressed time

* Postisq; insignibus Au'æ,

Egyditur famuli raptos indutus amictus,

In dubiis tutum est inopem simulare Tyrāno,

Quāto igitur mūdi dominis securius ævum

Vt. us pauper agit? Luc. Pharsal. lib. 8.

'Tis safe for Kings like poorest men to seem;
Therefore how much liars be thats truly poor,
Safer then Kings?

hind him, waiting upon Master *John Ashburnham*: great doubting and questioning there was, Whither his Majesty was gone, but within few dayes after, it was resolved by certaine intelligence, that he was received into the *Scots* Army, being first entertained at the Quarters of the *French* Agent, who not long before had been in *Oxford*.

It is much to the honour of his Excellencies Army to be mentioned, and to the honour of those Officers in particular

particular, to whom, being then about *Woodstock*, private Overtures were made by some from Court (pretending the Kings privy and consent thereto) for receiving his Majesty, who was minded to cast himselfe upon them: but to their great honour be it knowne and published, such was their tenderesse and faithfulness in that point, that conceiving it derogatory to the honour and power of the Parliament (for his Majesty to wave that highest Court, and addresse himselfe to any others in such a nature) & therefore inconsistent with their trust and duty, being the Servants of the State, to owne or entertain any such thing; they certified the Parliament thereof, and understanding this to be their sense also, they absolutely refused to be tampered with concerning that matter. The King on the other hand was as little to be wrought upon, to addresse himselfe to his Parliament, the issue wherof was that precipitate resolution and disposall of himselfe, as is related before. And now O *England* take up a Lamentation over your King, that to all his Errors he should contract such obstinacy and irreconcilable prejudice against his Parliament, and that he should be so farre mistaken as while he seeks to avoyd the surmized prejudice and dishonour, of referring himselfe to his Parliament, to run himselfe on a reall dishonour in seeking a shadow under their Servants: Unhappy greatnesse, that Priviledges Kings from hearing of their faults plainly as meaner men, and splits them on the shelve of self-willed obstinacy; rather then it wil suffer the to amed or acknowledge them. But tis not my work to Coment but to relate, onely to set a character on the integrity of this Army, I have said thus much; it may be thought too much nicenesse and scrupulosity in them to refuse such a proffer, but whosoever shall consider what is hinted before, must approve of their doing; if others had done the like, they had done but their duty.

Thursday the 30. His Excellency marched to *East-Hondred*: this day the Duke of *Lenox*, Earle of *Lindsay* and

Apr 30 1646.
April.

Anno 1646.
May.

and others came from *Oxford* to *Woodstock*, and rendered themselves to our Forces there: also Sir *William Vaughan*, Sir *George Strowd*, Sir *Phillip Mountaine*, Sir *John Canfield* and divers others, came in to Commissary-general *Ireton*, with about three hundred Horse, after the King had given them the slip, much about the same time.

CHAP. VII.

The Siege of Oxford, the Particulars of the Treaty, and surrender thereof; with the influence of the fate of Oxford upon the remaining Garrisons.

OXFORD, the King's royall Garrison, the place of the King's ordinary residence and retreat, hath, like a Parenthesis, included all the Action of this Army, between the two Sieges of it; being first in intention and attempt, though last in execution and reduction.

May the 1. Being that day twelve-moneth that this Army first marched into the Field, the General with his Army came before *Oxford* (wherein was Prince *Rupert*, Prince *Maurice*, and a great part of the Nobility and Gentry of *England*) with intention to sit downe before it, and lay Siege to it. The Army was drawne to a Rendezvouz between *Abington* and *Garfington*; the head Quarter was that night at *Garfington*: At the Rendezvouz Major-general *Skippon*, who ever since the Battle at *Naseby* had lain under the cure of his wounds, and had suffered divers incisions, by reason of a piece of Armour which was lodged in the wound, being now (by the blessing of God) well recovered, came to the Army, and was received with much joy, and many acclamations of the Souldiers.

May the 2. There was a generall Rendezvouz of the Army, Horse and Foot, upon *Burlington-Green*, and thence the Forces were distributed to severall Quarters,
to

at *Heddington, Marston*, and the Townes thereabouts.

Anno 1646.
May.

The third of *May*, The General with the Officers of the Army, took a survey of *Oxford*, which they found to have received many materiall alterations and additions of advantage since their last being before it; & though it was alwayes justly accounted a place of great strength, yet now it was made incomparably more strong then ever; [which is very easie to be beleaved, if you doe but consider, It had been from the beginning of the Warres the King's head Quarter and Garrison, his chiefe place of residence and retreat, where his Counsel, and most of the Nobility that had left the Parliament attended him: its place being almost in the Center of the Kingdome, gave it no small advantage for the sending out of Parties upon any designe. Besides that, it was surrounded about with many small Garrisons of the Kings, as *Radcoat, Farrington, Wallingford, Sherborn-house, Borstal*, which were as so many out-works unto it;] the scituation of it, in reference to the ground it stood upon, rendred it very apt for defence, being placed betwixt the two Rivers *Ifis* and *Charwel*; upon the west side of it ran severall Branches of the River *Ifis*, some of which running close by the Towne wals, was a great defence to it; upon the East side ran the River *Charwel*, which by making Locks at *Clements Bridge*, they had caused to overflow the Medowes, so that round the City, to the extent of three parts of it (all except the north side, that was somewhat higher ground) was surrounded with water, and absolutely unapproachable: To this the Line about the City (newly finished) they found to be very high, having many strong Bulworks so regularly flanking one another, that nothing could be more exactly done: round about the Line, both upon the Bulworks and the Curtin, was strongly set with storm-poles; upon the out-side of the Ditch round the Line, it was strongly Pallisadoed, and without that againe, were digged severall pits in the ground, that a single Foot-man

K k

could

Anno 1646.
May.

could not without difficulty approach the brink of the Ditch : within the Towne there was five thousand good Foot, most of them of the King's old Infantry, which served him from the beginning of the Wars, and withall they were well stored with a plentiful Magazine of Vi-
&uals, Ammunition and Provisions for War ; in a word, whatever art or industry could doe to make a place impregnable, was very liberally bestowed here. All which strength being apprehended and considered by the General, he concluded, that this was no place to be taken at a running pull, but likely rather to prove a businesse of time, hazard and industry : Whereupon, at a Council of Warre at *Heddington*, it was resolved to fix our Quarters : our first Quarter to be upon *Heddington Hill*, where was ordered to be made a very large and great Work, or Intrenchment, of capacity to receive and lodge three thousand men : as also, that a Bridge should be laid over the River *Charmel* close by *Marston*, that another Quarter might be gone in hand withall between the Rivers, wherein it was intended most of our Foot should be lodged, that being all the ground we had to approach on : Warrants were sent out unto the Country round about for Spades, Pick-axes, &c. for that purpose ; as also, a Letter to the Committee for the Army to hasten more Ammunition, with all Requisites for the Siege, as Fents for Souldiers, &c. from *London* : Which were no sooner come from thence, but the great Work upon *Heddington Hill* was instantly false in hand withall, and finished in three or four dayes time, to admiration ; the souldiers being paid so much by the rod for working thereat : This Work was committed to Major-General *Skippon*. In the meane time, the Bridge intended was made over the River *Charmel*, neer *Marston*, where another Quarter was possessed, and a Line drawn from *Isis* to *Charmel*, and a great Work made on that side the Water : Colonel *Rainsborough* commanded this Work, there was a third under the command of
Colonel

Colonel *Lambert*, the fourth of Colonel *Herbert*; and a Line was begun to be drawn from the great Fort on *Hed- dington Hill* over against Saint *Clements*.

Anno 1646.
May.

The management and carrying on of these Works, Lines and Approaches, was recommended to the care and skill of Major-general *Skippon*, who went through the same with much dexterity.

By the intelligence of divers that came out of the City his Excellency was further satisfied and confirmed concerning the Enemies great strength within, and provisi- on for to hold out.

So soon as the severall Posts were assigned to the Ar- my before *Oxford*, severall Forces were taken forth and designed for the blocking up of other Garrisons, viz. some for *Farrington*, under the command of Colonel Sir *Robert Pye*; others for *Radcot*, under the command of Colonel *Cook*; and others for *Wallingford*, under the com- mand of Colonel *Paine*, and Colonel *Barkestead* on *Berk- shire* side, and Colonel *Temple* on *Oxfordshire* side: others for *Borstal-house*; and as many Horse as could be spared were sent towards *Worcester*, for the straitning of that garrison, till such time as the Army were at liberty to ad- vance thither: An account of all which severally shall be given in due place.

But before I proceed any further, an account of the surrender of *Banbury Castle* comes next to be given in.

Banbury, once a great and faire Market-Towne before the late troubles (but now having scarce the one halfe standing to gaze on the ruins of the other) was ever till now unfortunate in all meanes and endea- vours used for its recovery, having laine under the pos- session and tyranny of the Enemy from the beginning, without almost any intermission, which happened to it partly through the commodiousnesse of its situation for the Enemy, as lying but eightene miles North from *Oxford*, and in such a convenient place as gave it a command into divers other Counties, viz. *Northampton-*

The Relation
of *Banbury*.

Anno 1646.
May.

shire, Warwickshire, &c. from out of which it gathered large contributions for *Oxford*; The sweetnesse that the Enemy tasted in the fruits and effects they reaped by this Garrison, made them, that upon all our attempts to reduce it, they still were ready with great Forces to relieve it: But yet I cannot but also look upon, and observe therein, a speciall hand and intimation of God against that professing place, where in a manner judgment began, as at the House of God, and was removed with one of the last, I pray God sanctifie it to them.

The strange sights that were seen over that Towne sixteen yeers agoe, in the night time, when as the appearance of fighting, pikes pushing one against another, was discerned in the Ayre, &c. whereof I was an eye-witnesse, with many others, might portend the sad fate that hath since befallen that miserable place, and the parts thereabouts.

The Forces imployed in the reducing of that place were about 1000 Foot, and some four Troops of Horse, all under the command of that approved Gentleman Colonel *Whaley*: They lay eleven weeks before the Castle; so soon as they came before it, they entrencht themselves by a Line drawn round the Towne, for their better security from any force without: which done, they sapt up towards the Castle, ran over severall Galleries, over the outmost Mote, and so wrought into the Enemies Works; the Enemy countermining them, sprang one Mine upon them, but through Gods mercy did no great hurt; and also flinging downe stones upon them, and hand Granadoes amongst them, rendred their duty very hard and hazardous; yet through the goodnesse of God, and the courage of the Souldiers, we wrought so farre into the Enemies Works, as put them out of all hopes of keeping the Castle, which constrained them to a parley and surrender of the Castle, Armes, Ordnance, Ammunition and Victuals, upon these ensuing Articles.

Viz.

Viz. I. The Governour Sir William Compton, and Sir Charles Compton his Brother, to march forth with one Horse and Armes a piece, two servants attending them, and to have two moneths liberty to goe beyond Sea.

Anno 1646.
May.

II. All Capitaines to march forth with one Horse apiece and their Swords.

III. All the rest to march forth without Armes, to be disbanded a mile from the Towne, to have Passes to march to their severall homes, or to goe beyond Sea, and to have free Quarter marching ten miles a day.

IV. All both Officers and Souldiers to leave halfe their moneys behind them.

There were found in the Castle eleven pieces of Ordnance, eleven barrels of Powder, and foure hundred Armes.

This Castle, though decayed through time, yet was recovered and revived by art and industry, unto an incredible strength, much beyond many places of greater name and reputation, & often had our Forces bin defeated before it; & but that now was Gods time and season for the rendition of it, no other successe could have been expected by these Forces, the Castle standing in its full pride and strength, being well recovered of all its wounds and batteries received in former assaults; and having impregnable Works about it, and great variety of invention bestowed upon it. But to returne from whence I digressed, to the siege of Oxford.

Our four Quarters being settled under their Canon shot, and a Line begun to be drawne from the great Fort on Heddington Hill round Saint Clements (lying without Magdalen Bridge) his Excellency sent in a Summons to Sir Thomas Glenham Governour of Oxford, requiring the surrender of that Garrison: The Copy whereof followeth.

S I R,

I Doe by these, summon you to deliver up the City of Oxford into my hands, for the use of the Parliament; I very much

Anno 1646.
May.

much desire the preservation of that place (so famous for learning) from ruine, which inevitably is like to fall upon it, except you concurre : You may have honourable termes for your selfe, and all within the Garrison, if you seasonably accept thereof. I desire your Answer this day, and remaine

Your Servant

May 11. 1646.

THO. FAIRFAX.

The same day also his Excellency sent a Summons to the Governour of *Borstal-house*, to the same effect for the substance ; the copy whereof followeth.

SIR,

I Doe by these, summon you to deliver up the Garrison of Borstal-house into my hands, for the use of the Parliament ; you may have honourable terms for your selfe, and all within your Garrison, if you seasonably accept thereof. I desire your Answer this day.

May 11. 1646.

THO. FAIRFAX.

As also the like to *Radcoat*.

And the same to *Wallingford*.

These four Summons were sent to the severall Garrisons May 11.

Sir Thomas Glenham Governour of *Oxford*, returned Answer to the Summons the same day, as followeth.

SIR,

I Have received your Letter, summoning me to surrender the City, which was given me in trust for his Majesties use ; but in respect there are many persons of Eminency, I must desire you to receive for Answer a Request, that you will be pleased to send a safe Conduct for Sir John Mounson, and Master Phillip Warwick, to repaire unto you at such

such a time and place as you shall appoint, by whom you shall understand what for the present is desired, I remaine

anno 1646.
May.

May 11. 1646.

Your humble Servant

THO. GLENHAM.

According as was desired, passes were granted for Sir John Monnson and Master Phillip Warwick, to come out of Oxford that day, and meet our Commissioners, Colonel Rainsborough, Colonel Harlow, and Colonel Lambert, who were ready to receive them at the time and place appointed: That which they had in commission, was a desire from the Governour Sir Thomas Glenham, of liberty to send to the King to know his pleasure, upon signification whereof from his Majesty, they would returne a positive answer to his Excellency immediately.

Our Commissioners endeavoured to perswade them the vanity of any such desire, and the Generals impatience of any such delay, advising them rather to take the present opportunity, least they afterwards fell short of these termes they might now have by present compliance.

But Sir John Monnson and Master Warwick (it seems) were so bound up and limited in their Commissions, that at present, they could not undertake any thing in answer hereto, but returning to Oxford, took time till the morrow, promising more then. One of the Generals Trumpeters was appointed to goe with them into Oxford, to bring their Answer the next morning.

On Tuesday May 12. The Trumpeter returned with a desire from Sir Thomas Glenham, that in regard there were, besides the Duke of Yorke and the two Princes, many other persons of eminency, Lords, Knights and Parliament men (otherwise Juncto men) and other Gentry and Clergy, besides the Inhabitants, all concerned in the businesse (to whom things could not possibly be

Anno 1646.
May.

be represented fully in so short a time) that further time might be granted by his Excellency.

Whereupon, that what time would be lost that way, might be saved the other, all things went on for the siege, the dispatch of the Line was hastened, and order was given for the drawing up of the Batteries.

The same day Prince *Rupert*, and with him neere an hundred Horse, went forth of *Oxford* on Colonel *Rainsborough's* side, to take the aire; (Prince *Rupert* riding without Boots, only in his Shoos and Stockings) a Party of our men marched up towards them, and fired upon them; in which skirmish Prince *Rupert* had a shot in the right shoulder (but pierced no bone) whereupon they retreated to *Oxford*, where all sorts were very busie that day and the two following dayes, consulting and advising.

But in issue, *Thursday* 14. the Governour of *Oxford* sent to make knowne his desire to treat by Commissioners, which was accepted of; and a counsel of Warre being called, it was concluded of Master *Crook's* house at *Marston* should be the place, and on *Monday* following the Treaty to begin.

May 15. The Enemy made another sally out of *Oxford*, and a Party of ours skirmished with them; we lost two men.

Lords day, May 17. The Governour of *Oxford* sent forth the names of the Commissioners for Treaty on his behalfe, desiring his Excellency to returne the like number.

The names of both were,

On Sir Tho. <i>Glenhams</i>	On his Excellency Sir Tho.
part.	<i>Fairfax</i> part.

Sir <i>John Mounson.</i>	Lieut. Gen. <i>Hamond.</i>
--------------------------	----------------------------

Sir <i>John Heyden.</i>	Colonel <i>Ireton.</i>
-------------------------	------------------------

Sir <i>Thomas Gardner.</i>	Colonel <i>Lambert.</i>
----------------------------	-------------------------

Sir <i>George Bynion</i>	Colonel <i>Rich.</i>
--------------------------	----------------------

Colonel

Sir Richard Willis.

Sir Stephen Hawkins.

Colonel Gosnold.

Colonel Tyllier.

Doctor Zouch.

Thomas Chisley, Esq.

M. John Dutton.

M. Jeffrey Palmer.

M. Phillip Warwick.

Capt. Robert Mend.

Colonel Harley.

Scoutmaster Gen. Wasfon.

Major Desborough.

Major Harison.

M. Herbert.

M. Waller.

Four more to be named
afterwards.Anno 1646
May

Upon the receipt of the names of the Oxford Commissioners, Sir George Bynion was excepted, as being exempted from pardon by the Parliaments Propositions.

Much about this time also, was brought to the Army the newes of the surrender of *Newark*; it had been long besieged on the one side by Major-General Poyntz, and on the other side by the Scottish Forces: It was yeilded to the *English* Forces, commanded by Major-General Poyntz, who had given abundant demonstration of no lesse faithfulness and diligence, then expert Souldiery in his attendance on that service. The Scottish Forces presently upon the Kings comming to them, retreated back in great haste from *Newark* northward, before the Town was delivered, or the Articles signed, pretending the cause of Sir Thomas Fairfax his Army advancing toward them; whereof there was little likelihood, they being engaged before *Oxford*, nor did so much as a Horse stirre that way. But to returne to the Siege of *Oxford*.

A Treaty being resolved and accepted on both sides, and to begin Monday the 18. Sir Thomas Glenham sent to the General, desiring, that in regard it was usuall at all Treaties to have a Secretary on each part, That Master H. Davison his Secretary might have a Passe to come

L1

forth

Anno 1646.
May.

forth with their Commissioners, which was sent to him; and Master William Clark was appointed to assist the Commissioners on our part. The Commissioners on the behalfe of the Governour and Garrison of Oxford, made their demands, which his Excellency sent up to the Parliament by Colonel Rich, and Scontmaster-General Watson, two of the Commissioners for the Treaty, on his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax part, putting off the Treaty till the pleasure of the Parliament were knowne concerning them. The heads of some of the principall of them were these. Viz.

1. To have liberty to send to the King, to know his Majesties pleasure, Whether they shall surrender or not?

2. That Prince Rupert and Prince Maurice have protection to remaine in any part of this Kingdome, to have no Oath imposed on them, to be at liberty, to do as shall seem good unto them at any time hereafter.

3. The Governour and all Officers and Souldiers to march out in as full equipage, as any since these Wars; with six Guns, ten barrells of Powder, and to have thirty days time to know the King's pleasure how he will dispose of them.

4. The Privy Seale and Great Seale to goe to the King. And such as these.

The House of Commons upon reading of them, conceived them so high, that they thought not fit so much as to debate them, but referd it to the General in what way he thought fit to prosecute the reducing of that place.

May 24. or within a day sooner or later, was Radcoat house surrendred, after it had endured great extremity by our Granadoes, one whereof falling on the top of a Tower, made fearfull work, tearing it into a thousand pieces, and sending it severall wayes, and at last falling into the Cellar, let out all their Beere: There were an hundred men in it, who were to goe to their severall homes, leaving their Armes behind them.

His Excellency upon the forementioned returne from the Parliament, prepared Propositions to offer to the Garrison

Garrison and sent them into *Oxford* on *Saturday* May 30. Whereupon at the desire of the Enemy, the Treaty (which upon their flying so high in their demands, had been discontinued, if not broken off) was renewed againe, they being willing to treat upon his Excellencies Propositions, submitting therein (as themselves said) to the fate of the Kingdome, rather then any way distrusting their owne strength, or the Garrisons tenablenesse.

During this Treaty, a Captaine of the Garrison of *Oxford* was taken (in a Fishermans habit) carrying Letters to the King from Sir *Thomas Glemham* and Secretary *Nicholas*; relating the condition of the Garrison, and how long probably they could hold out.

A few dayes before the Treaty ended, when the Enemy peceived it was like to succeed, they played with their Canon day and night into our Leaguers and Quarters, discharging sometimes neer two hundred shots in a day, at random, as was conceived, rather to spend their Powder then to doe any great execution, though they shewed good skill, in that they levelled their pieces, so as they shot into the Leaguer on *Heddington-hill* (and on that side Lieutenant-Colonel *Cotsworth* was slaine with a great shot) and likewise into the Leaguer on Colonel *Rainsboroughe's* side, where they killed with their shot a Sutler and others in their Tents: Our Canon in recompence, playd fiercely upon the enemy, and much annoyed them in their Works and Colledges, till at last, a cessation of great shot was agreed to on both sides.

Upon *Saturday*, *June* 20. The Treaty for the surrender of *Oxford* was finished between the Commissioners, and concluded upon the ensuing Articles.

The same morning that the Treaty for *Oxford* was concluded, *Farrington* Garrison sent also to capitulate, the Governour thereof Sir *George Lisle*, being then in *Oxford*, and to be brieve, surrendred upon condition to have the benefit of *Oxford* Articles; and so they were included in the same Agreement.

Anno 1646.
June

Anno 1646.
June.

Articles of Agreement concluded and agreed June 20. by the right honourable Sir Richard Lane Knight, Lord Keeper of the great Seal of England, Francis Lord Cottington, Lord high Treasurer of England, William Marquesse of Hertford, Edward Earl of Dorset, Lord Chamberlain of his Majesties honorable Houshold, Thomas Earl of Southampton, Francis Earl of Chichester, Francis Lord Seymor, Sir Edward Nicholas Knight, one of his Majesties principall Secretaries of State, all of them being of his Majesties most honorable Privy Council, and Sir Thomas Glenham Knight, and Governour of Oxford, on the one party; And his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax Knight, General of the Forces raised for the Parliament, on the other party, for and concerning the rendring of the Garrison of Oxford, as followeth :

THat the Garrison of Oxford, with the Castle, Forts, Mounts, and places of Defence whatsoever, With all the Ordnance, Arms, Ammunition, and Provisions of War, with all Magazines and Stores thereunto belonging, excepting what is allowed in the ensuing Articles, shall be delivered to the General Sir Thomas Fairfax, or whom he shall appoint, without wilfull spoyl or embezzlement, upon *Wednesday* the 24. of this instant *June 1646.* at Ten of the Clock in the Morning, or thereabouts.

II. That his Highnesse the Duke of *Torke* shall have an honorable Convoy to *London*, where other of his Majesties Children are, attended by his Officers and Servants, and fitting accommodation for the removall of His Houshold and goods thither; And shall have an Honorable provision befitting his Dignity, appointed for Him by the Parliament, and to remaine there untill His Majesties pleasure be knowne, touching His setting there or elsewhere; and then to be disposed accordingly to any place within fourscore miles of *London*, and shal have such Officers

Officers and Servants to continue about him as the Parliament shall approve.

Anno 1646.
June.

III. That their Highnesses Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice*, shall have liberty and Passes for themselves, with their Servants, Horses, Armes and Goods (the number of their Horses for them and their Traine, not exceeding seventy) to repaire to any place within fifty miles of *London*, so it be not within twenty miles of *London*, without leave from the Parliament, nor in any Garrison, and there to abide for the space of six moneths after the Rendering, free from any molestation by imposition of Oaths, or otherwise; and shall have Passes to goe beyond the Seas at any time within the said six moneths, with their said Servants, Horses, Armes and Goods, they engaging themselves upon their Honours, not to use the liberty hereby granted in the meane time to any Hostility against the Parliament of *England* sitting at *Westminster*, or any way wilfully to the prejudice of their Affaires. And they are to have the benefit of such the ensuing Articles as may concerne them.

IV. That the Seales called the Great Seale, Privy Seale, Signet, and the Seales of the Kings Bench, Exchequer, Court of Wards, Dutchy, Admiralty and Prerogative, as also the Sword of State, shall at such time, and in the presence of two such persons as the General Sir *Thomas Fairfax* shall appoint, be lockt up in a chest, and left in the publick Library: and if any of the aforementioned particulars shall not be then accordingly produced, the default thereof shall not be charged upon any other person then such as hath the custody thereof, and shall wilfully detaine or imbezle the same.

V. That Sir *Thomas Glenham* Knight, &c. Governour of *Oxford*, with his Servants, and all that to him belongs, and all Officers and Souldiers of Horse and Foot, and of the Traine of Artillery (as well Reformed Officers and Souldiers as others) with their Servants, and all that pertains unto them, shall march out of the City
of

Anno 1646.
June.

of *Oxon.* with their Hories and compleat Armes that properly belong unto them. proportionable to their present or past commands, flying Colours, Trumpets sounding, Drums beating, Matches lighted at both ends, Bullet in Their Mouthes, and every Souldier to have twelve Charges of Powder, Match and Bullet proportionable, and with Bag and Baggage, to any place within fifteen miles of *Oxford*, which the Governour shall choose, where such of the common souldiers as desire to goe to their owne homes, or friends, shall lay downe their Armes, which shall be delivered up to such as the General Sir *Thomas Fairfax* shall appoint to receive them. And all Officers and souldiers, as well reformed as others, that shall desire to goe to their homes or friends, shall have the Generals Passe and protection for their peaceable repaire to, and abode at the severall places they shall desire to goe unto, and shall have free Quarter allowed them in all their march from *Oxon.* to those severall palaces; the Officers, as well reformed as others, to passe with Equipage of Horses and compleat Armes, answerable to their present or past commands, and common Troopers with their Horses and swords only; and all to passe with Bag & Baggage as aforesaid. And that all other Officers and souldiers (in case there be any such) that shall desire to take Entertainment from any Forreigne Kingdome or State, shal have free Quarter allowed them for twenty eight dayes from their march out of *Oxon*, and shal have Passes for their Officers, not exceeding ten, with their Horses and two servants apiece to goe to *London* to treat with any Forreigne Embassadour or Agent for Entertainment: And all of them shal have Liberty and Passes to march (the Officers with their compleat Armes and Horses proportionable to their present or past commands, and the common Souldiers with their Armes, and all with Bag and Baggage) to the Quarters neer to *Harnwich* or *Portsmouth*, or to any Port between them, to be transported: Which

Which Armes (except Officers compleat Armes and Horses, and Swords for the common Souldiers, which they may transport) they shall there lay downe and deliver to such as the General shall appoint, or unto the Governour of the next Garrison belonging unto the Parliament, who shall take care for their safety during their abode there, and until Shipping can be provided, and weather seasonable, they paying for their Quarter after the said twenty eight dayes expired, and shal assist them for procuring Vessels and Shipping for their transportation at the usual Rates accustomed for Freight: the Officers and Souldiers and others before transportation engaging themselves by promise, not to returne into this Kingdome in Hostility against the Parliament in Bodies as they goe, or in conjunction with other Forces, or in command of any Forces invading this Kingdome: And no Oath or any other Engagements of this or the like nature to be, during their said stay, or at their transportation imposed upon them, saving an engagement by promise, not to doe any act of Hostility, or of wilful prejudice against the Parliament, during their said stay in *England*. And it is declared, That those of the three Auxiliary Regiments consisting of Gentlemen and their Servants, Schollers, Citizens and Inhabitants, who are not properly of the Garrison in pay; and such reformed Officers and Souldiers who shal not be willing to march forth, shal not be forced to march out upon this Article, but shal have the benefit of the following Articles, to remove, or remaine in *Oxford*, and in all things else which may concerne them; and those also who shal march forth, shall have the benefit of the ensuing Articles in all things, except for remaining in *Oxford*.

VI. That the Governour shal be allowed and assisted in the procuring a sufficient number of Carts, Teems and Boats and other necessities, for the carrying away all Goods allowed in these Articles, belonging to any Officers

June 1646.
June.

Anno 1646.
June.

cers or persons of quality now residing in the Garrison, they paying the accustomed Rates: And that such persons as cannot presently, through want of Carriages or otherwise, convey them away, shall be assisted with Carriages at any time within three moneths for the disposing thereof.

VII. That no Officer or Souldier, nor any person whatsoever comprized in this capitulation; shall be reproached, or have any disgraceful speeches, or affronts offered to them, or be stopped, plundered, or injured in their March, Rendezvouz or Quarters, Journeys or places of abode: And if any such thing shall fall out, satisfaction shall be given at the judgment of any two or more of the Commissioners, they being equall in number of each party; nor shall the persons aforesaid nor any of them be inticed or compelled to take up Armes against the King; nor be imprisoned, restrained, sued or molested for any matter or cause whatsoever before the Rendering of the Garrison, be it of publick or private interest, during six moneths after the rendring thereof: And if any Officer, Souldier or person be sick or wounded, that they cannot at present enjoy the benefit of these Articles, that such persons shall have liberty to stay until they be recovered, and fit accommodation and subsistence shall be provided for them during their stay, and then to enjoy the benefit of these Articles.

VIII. That all Horses, Armes, Money, and other Goods whatsoever taken as lawful prize of Warre, before or during the Siege, and now remaining in the City, be continued in the possession of the present possessors.

IX. That these Articles shall extend to the use and benefit of all strangers of any Forraigne Kingdome or State residing within this garrison, together with their Wives, Children, Servants, Horses, Armes, Goods, Money and Debts.

X. That all persons included within these Articles, without

without exception of any (other then the Souldiers, that are to march out upon the fifth Article) shal have liberty during the space of three Months after the rendring of the Garrison, either to remaine in *Oxford*, or to remove themselves with their Families, Goods, Horses, and all things that properly belong to them or to their disposition: And all Noblemen, Gentlemen and persons of quality, with their Armes and other equipage, to their Houses or Friends, without any prejudice to their Friends for receiving them.

Anno 1646.
June.

XI. That all Lords, Gentlemen, Clergy-men, Officers, Souldiers, and all other persons in *Oxon*, or comprized within this capitulation, who have Estates reall or personal under or liable to Sequestrations according to Ordinance of Parliament, and shal desire to compound for them (except persons by name excepted by Ordinance of Parliament from pardon) shal at any time within six moneths after rendring the Garrison of *Oxford* be admitted to compound for their Estates: which composition shall not exceed two yeers Revenue for Estates of Inheritance: and for Estates for Lives, yeers, and other reall and personal Estates, shall not exceed the proportion aforesaid for Inheritances, according to the value of them. And that all persons aforesaid, whose dwelling-houses are sequestered (except before excepted) may after the rendring of the Garrison, repaire to them, and there abide, convenient time being allowed to such as are placed there under the Sequestrations for their removal: And it is agreed, That all the profits and Revenues arising out of their Estates (after the day of entring their names as Compounders) shal remaine in the hands of the Tenants or Occupiers, to be answered to the Compounders, when they have perfected their agreements for their compositions, and that they shall have liberty and the Generals passe and protection for their peaceable repaire to, and abode at their severall Houses or Friends, and to goe to *London* to attend their

M m

Compo-

Anno 1646
June.

Compositions, or elsewhere upon their necessary occasions, with freedome of their persons from Oaths, Engagements and Molestations, during the space of six moneths, and after, so long as they prosecute their compositions, without wilful default or neglect on their part, except an Engagement by Promise, not to beare Armes against the Parliament, nor wilfully doe any act prejudicial to their Affaires, so long as they remaine in their Quarters: And it is further agreed, That from and after their compositions made, they shall be forthwith restored to, and enjoy their Estates, and all other Immunities, as other Subjects, together with their Rents and Profits, from the time of entring their names, discharged of sequestrations, and from fifth and twentieth parts, and other payments and impositions, except such as shall be generall and common to them with others.

XII. That no Lords, Gentlemen, Clergy-men, Schollars, Officers, Souldiers, Citizens, nor any other persons included in this capitulation (except the persons mentioned before to be excepted from pardon) shall be molested or questioned for any thing said or done, in, or concerning this War, or relating to the unhappy differences between his Majesty and the Parliament, they submitting to composition, as in the preceding Article; and that the persons before mentioned to be excepted from pardon, shall have the benefit of this Article, during the space of six moneths, from the Rendring of the Garrison, and after, if they be admitted to, and agree for their compositions.

XIII. That the persons mentioned before to be excepted from pardon, shall have liberty, and the General's Passe and Protection for themselves, Families, Horses, Goods, and all things that properly belong unto them now in *Oxford*, to goe unto, and abide at their owne Houses or their Friends, for the space of six moneths after the Rendring of the Garrison, and within that time to repaire unto *London* to endeavour composition for their

their estates, and indemnity of their persons, and to make their peace; and if they cannot obtain it, shall have Passes to goe beyond the Seas at any time within the said six moneths; and that no other engagement shall be put upon them, save by promise, not to bear Armes against the Parliament, nor wilfully do any act prejudicial to their Affairs, so long as they remain in their Quarters.

Anno 1646.
May.

XIV. That the Chancellour, Masters and Schollers of the University of Oxon, and the Governours and Students of Christs-Church of King Henry the eighth his Foundation, and all other Heads and Governours, Masters, Fellowes and Schollers of the Colleges, Hals and Bodies corporate, and Societies of the same University, and the publick Professors and Readers, and the Orator thereof, and all other persons belonging to the said University, or to any Colleges or Hals therein, shall and may according to their Statutes, charters and customes, enjoy their ancient forme of Government, subordinate to the immediate authority and power of Parliament: And that all the Rights, Privileges, Franchizes, Lands, Tenements, Houses, Possessions, Rents, Revenues, Hereditaments, Libraries, Debts, Goods and Chattels belonging to the said University, or to Christ-church, or to any Colleges or Hals in the said University (except such rents and Revenues as have been already taken and received by Ordinance of Parliament) shall be enjoyed by them respectively, as aforesaid, free from Sequestrations, Fines, Taxes, and all other Molestations whatsoever, for, or under colour of any thing whatsoever relating to this present War, or to the unhappy differences between his Majesty and the Parliament: And that all Churches, Chappels, Colledges, Hals, Libraries, Schooles, and publick Buildings, within or belonging to the city or University, or to Christs-church, or the severall Colleges or Hals thereof, shall be preserved from defacing and spoyle: And if any removall shall be made by the Parliament of any Head or other Members of the University,

Anno 1646.
June.

Christ Church, Colledges or Halls, that those so removed, shall enjoy their profits during the space of six moneths after the rendring of *Oxon*, and shall have convenient time allowed them for removall of themselves and their Goods from their Lodgings: Provided, that this shall not extend to retard any Reformation there intended by the Parliament, or give them any liberty to intermeddle in the Government.

XV. That the Major, Bayliffe and Commonalty, and all Corporations within the City, shall enjoy their ancient Government, and their Charters, Customes, Franchizes, Liberties, Lands, Goods and Debts, and all things else whatsoever which belong to them as Corporations subordinate to the immediate authority and power of Parliament, and shall not be molested or questioned by colour of any thing before the rendring of this Garrison, done, or ordered by them in the capacity of Corporations, relating to the differences between His Majesty and the Parliament.

XVI. That the Citizens and Inhabitants of the City, shall not be charged with free quarter, or billet of Souldiers, other then for lodging (except in urgent time of necessity) and that to be ordered and disposed by the advice of the Major, or his Deputy; and that in all Publike Taxes they shall be charged proportionably with the County: And that no Scholar, Citizen, or Inhabitant in the University and City of *Oxford*, shal be troubled or questioned for taking up Arms in the Garison by expresse Command during the time it was a Garison, for the defence therof: And that the Scholars, Citizens and Inhabitants shall have the benefit of this Capitulation, in all things that may concern them.

XVII. That no Officer, Souldier, or other person who by the Articles are to march out of the City or Suburbs, or to march in, shall Plunder, spoyl or injure any Scholar, Citizen, or Inhabitant, or other person in *Oxford*, in their person, goods, or estate, or carry
away

away any thing that is properly belonging to any of them.

Anno 1646.
June.

XVIII. That all Ladies, Gentlewomen, and other women now in *Oxon*, whose Husbands or Friends are absent from thence, may have passes and protections for themselves, servants and goods to goe to, and remaine at the houses of their Husbands or at their Friends, as they shall desire, and to goe or send to *London*, or elsewhere, to obtaine the Allowances out of their Husbands or Parents Estates, allotted them by Ordinance of Parliament.

XIX. That such of his Majesties Household-Servants who shall desire to goe to his Majesty, may have free liberty and passes to goe accordingly, at any time within one moneth next after the rendring of the garrison: And that His Majesties Household-stuffe, and other his peculiar goods which are now in *Oxford*, may be carried to His Majesties House at *Hampton-Court*; and his Servants under whose charge or custody any of them are, shall be allowed and assisted in the procuring of Carts, Boates, and Carriages for the removal of them thither, and there to remaine till His Majesty shall otherwise dispose of them, and then to be sent or disposed accordingly. And that such of His Majesties Servants who are not able for the present to goe to Him, shall have liberty, passes and protections to goe to, and remaine at his Majesties said House at *Hampton-Court*, and have liberty to attend the Committee for his Majesties Revenue, to procure a competent Allowance out of his Majesties Revenues for their subsistence, until his Majesty shall otherwise provide for, or dispose of them.

XX. That all Clergy-men now in *Oxford*, who shall not upon composition or otherwise, be restored to their Church-livings, shall have liberty to goe to *London*, to obtaine some fitting allowance for the livelihood of themselves and their Families.

XXI. That it is Intended, Declared and Agreed,
That

Anno 1646.
June.

That all persons comprized within these Articles, shall peaceably and quietly enjoy all their Goods, Debts and Moveables allowed by these Articles, during the space of six moneths after Rendring the Garrison: And that they shall be free from all Oaths, Engagements and Molestations, except an Engagement by promise not to beare Armes against the Parliament, nor wilfully do any act prejudicial to their Affaires, so long as they remaine in their Quarters. And that they shall have liberty within the space of six moneths (in case they shall be resolved to goe beyond Seas) to dispose of their Goods, Debts and Movables allowed by these Articles, and depart the Kingdome, if they think fit; And to have passes for their transportation, or otherwise to stay in the Kingdome.

XXII. That if any of these Articles shall in any point be broken or violated by any person or persons in *Oxford*, or cōprized within this capitulation, the fault and punishment shall be upon him or them onely who made the breach or violation, and shall not be imputed to, or charged upon any other not assenting thereunto, or not an actor in it.

XXIII. That the Duke of *Richmond*, the Earle of *Lindsey*, and their Servants that came forth with them, shall enjoy the benefit of these Articles in whatsoever may concerne them.

XXIV. That the Garrisons of *Farringdon* shall be rendred to his Excellency Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, and the Governour, Gentlemen, Souldiers, and all other of what quality soever within those Garrisons, shall enjoy the benefit of these Articles in every particular which may concerne them, they rendring the Garrison accordingly as *Oxford*.

XXV. That all persons comprized in these Articles, shall (upon request) have a certificate under the hand of his Excellency Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, or the future Governour of the city, That such persons were in the city

City at the time of the surrender therof, and are to have the benefit of these Articles.

Anno 1646.
June.

XXVI. That the General Sir *Thomas Fairfax* shall give a Passe to one or two Messengers, with their Servants, to goe unto the King, to give Him an account of the proceedings upon this Treaty, and conclusion thereof, and to returne and receive the benefit of these Articles.

On *Wednesday* the 24. of *June*, the day appointed, the Towne was accordingly surrendred: The Enemy marched out about twelve of the clock; a Guard of our Foot was appointed for them to march through, which extended in length from *Saint Clements neer Maundlin-Bridge*, to *Shotover-Hill*: Our Horse were drawne up into severall Bodies in severall places in the Reare of the Foot: There marched out in a Body well Armed, with Colours flying and Drums beating, about three thousand, who had not the least injury or affront offered them in their march through our men, which the Governour Sir *Thomas Glenham* hath since acknowledged, much to the honour of the Army: Besides that Body, there went forth that day before and after them about five hundred, most of them Horse men and private persons engaged in the Siege. There likewise marched forth this day at the North gate, all those that went to *Torkeshire* and *Gloucestershire* and those parts, who had a Convoy for that purpose, being a considerable number: those that marched forth when Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice* went forth on *Monday*, and those that followed them on *Tuesday* (when other Gentlemen of quality left the City) were in all about three hundred persons, most of them men of quality, and their Attendants. After his Excellency had possession of the Towne, it was the continuall imployment of some, to make Passes for those that were yet left behind, and not marched out of the Towne with the Body; there were above two thousand

Anno 1646.
June.

land Passes made after the forementioned Forces were gone, as by a particular List of every mans name was reckoned, whereof many were Noblemen, Knights and Gentlemen of quality, the rest Officers and Reformadoes, and some Schollers. Likewise after his Excellency had the Garrison, the three Regiments of Auxiliaries, consisting of two thousand men, were disbanded, and their Armes brought in : Those that marched out upon *Wednesday*, about nine hundred of them laid down their Armes when they came to *Tame*, and received Passes to goe to their severall Houses, and their Armes were brought into *Oxford* : One thousand one hundred of them listed themselves for Forraigne service. There were found in the Magazine seventy Barrels of Powder ; besides, they had two Mills which supplied them daily with Powder. There were in the Towne thirty eight pieces of Ordnance, whereof twenty six were Brasse : For provisions of Victuals, by what was found in the Stores, and by what was informed they had in the Stores before they sold it to the Townesmen, during the Treaty, to raise Moneys to pay their Souldiers, there was not lesse then six moneths provisions. The Souldiers were much discontented, and much ado there was to keep them from doing violence to the Lords, for no other cause but for being the occasion, as they said, of delivering up the Towne ; a fault which alas they could not help ; the strength of the Works about the Towne was found to be such, as resolved it in the minds of all understanding men, to be much for the Parliaments service that the town was taken by conditions, especially considering what unseasonable weather followed ; that if the Siege had continued but to the day of surrender, we must have been forced to have quit some of our leaguers, the fields being overflown with water. The Citizens were provided till Christmas with Provisions, and did make no question but of Corne, Beef, Bacon, Salt, Butter and Cheese, there was plenty for the said time : fresh meat for the great ones,

ones, being the onely thing complained of as a want, and yet was found some store of that at the surrender.

Anno 1646.
June.

Somewhat in Vindication of the Articles of

OXFORD.

SUCH is the delicacy of the spirit of man, that when Mercies flow richly and fully in, we grow curious to please, and God must come in to us then as we would have him, or we shall scarce thank him for any thing he gives, like some that returne full from feasting, with whom an ordinary dish finds no acceptance: thus it was in the businesse of this surrender, because the Conquest came not up to every point of expectation or humour: therefore it must not be acknowledged by some, as if men would give Lawes to Providence, and Armies must conquer just as we appoint, and we must draw lines for successe to move in, and unlesse God save us by our own card and compasse, we scarce allow such a businesse a place in our Calender.

The House of Commons in much honour and justice upon receiving and reading the Agreement for Oxford, which his Excellency by an Expreffe sent up to them, did by Vote approve and ratifie the same; but others, whether from ignorance or prejudice, or what other cause, I say not, seemed not to be so well satisfied therewith, exclaiming against the Army, and questioning their honour and integrity in this proceeding.

I would gladly demand of such, How Delinquency and offences, so Garrisoned and Fortified against Law, as those in Oxford were, could well have been brought to an higher degree of suffering and expiation, without staking a treble value of men, and of successe, and running an hazard of bringing all the glory of so much conquest back againe, and with danger of reversing all the successe we had; and for my part, I think those Victories most glorious that are cleaneft from Blood, and that Warre most Christian, that (*the common safety, which is the end of Warre, provided and secured*) is as little stained or pur-

N n

pled

The House of Commons approving the agreement with Oxford.

The Delinquency of the Oxonians extraordinarily garrison'd.

Anno 1646.
June.

The Relation
of Oxford to
learnin^g re-
spected in the
Armies pro-
ceeding by
Treaty.

The Vindica-
tion of the A-
greement held
forth in the
light of the
entire trans-
action.

His Excellen-
cy with the
Army appear-
ing before Ox-
ford, observa-
bly the very
day twelvem-
oneth he first march-
ed forth.

The Quarters
settled.

pled as may be; and there is more of God and of Israel, where Cities fall at the breath of Trumpets (as of Rams Horns) and the *Summons* overcome more then the *slaughter*; and thus hath this army prevailed, by taking in the Inhabitants before the Cities, and mens hearts before their persons.

And I would demand one thing more of any that have either love or *learning*, How Oxford a place of *Books* and *Colleges*, could have been reduced into its *Comme* and *Peace*, but by a motion as *calme* as peaceable, as little destructive, and as fuitable to the *ingeny* of such a place of Arts; but this is the least in the Ballance with the other considerations.

And because men are *rationall*, and would be rather *argued* then *perswaded* to beleve: I shall hold out the whole businesse in the intirenesse and transaction of it, that all may be rather convinced and engaged by argument and truth, that things were faire and just, and highly advantagious, then meerly desired or entreated to beleve so.

His Excellency appearing with the Army from the West before this City (leaving behind him no remembrance of an Enemy, but dayes of praises for victories) was not without its advantage to the surrender.

The first day of May he appeared before Oxford, being that day twelvemonth he marched into the Field, which perhaps might be safely observed (without superstition) to be of Providence, as if the same day which was for beginning, must be for finishing of the work; A Christian may soberly observe those *Conjunctures* which the *superstitions* adore.

The head Quarter was at *Garfington*, three miles from Oxford; it was the first of May before the Quarters about the City and the severall Posts were appointed, and the Leaguers designed in order to a close Siege, the Soldiers casting up their Trenches (to secure their Leaguers) Lines, Works and Approaches, with the great Work upon *Heddington Hill*.

These

These things I mention, because they are in some order to the procuring of the Treaty; for the appearance of the Army in this way of digestion and approach, did ripen the Enemy to treat; and this close and orderly management of things without, was not without its influence upon those within.

May 1. His Excellency summoned the Garrison: and as the Leaves of some Trees move easily at a gentle wind, so some in the Garrison at the ayre of this Summons, were in motion to answer it by a Treaty: so as by this the pulse of the Enemy were observed at that distance, to beat towards a surrender, which could not but a little engage his Excellency to a further pursuit of this meanes, being so providentially corresponded with in the first designe of it.

And now after the Summons for surrender, the Treaty begins, the Commissioners on both sides meeting at Master Crook's at Marston: but the Oxford Commissioners were so high in some demands (one of which was to be free from all Sequestration) that his Excellency thought it not fit to proceed with them, but acquainted the House of Commons therewith (as still desirous to move as much as might be in the wisdom and sense of that Counsel that first entrusted him) and making them by such a pause and refusall, to know themselves a beleaguered Enemy: These were advantages not to be forgotten in this work: but before the Treaty brake off, a Spye was taken with Letters to his Majesty from Sir Edward Nicholas and Sir Thomas Glenham; which Spye was a Captaine in the Garrison, that freely casheered himselfe into a Fishermans habit for a time to do that work; the Fisherman was caught himselfe with his Letters, after he was got on his way as farre as Banbury: Which Letters opened one Mystery of the Garrison, Which was divided Counsell and Designs of the Lords and Souldiery, and how able they were to Defend the Place, And how the

Anno 1646.
June.

The Garrison
summoned.

The Treaty
begun.
The Oxford
Commissioners
high in
their demands

His Excellency
thereupon
putting off
the Treaty,
and acquaint-
ing the Parli-
ament with
the Enemies
demands.

A Spye out of
Oxford taken
with Letters.

Anno 1646.
June.

The advantage by intercepting those Letters.

His Excellency preparing and sending in Propositions of his owne.

His Excellency not so engaged to a Treaty, as to agree to dishonourable termes, but rather advising how to reduce it by force.

Lords had overpowred them into a Treaty, because of his Majesties power committed to them at his departure; so as here were some more advantages gained; a knowledge how much a Treaty did divide and undresse them, who else had been at unity for their owne preservation, and a discovery of their strength and resolutions, which were so considerable, as it appeared, that a Treaty was the best and safest argument to obtaine the place, and to disperse the Enemy into more Faction by offering conditions, who were at as much distance as could be within the same Walls, by this way of proceeding against them, and made Enemies to one another, who else had been all as one Enemy against us; and now they were already disbanded in Counsels, a good preamble to the disbanding of their Garrison.

The Treaty being thus broke off, upon occasion of the Enemies high demands, and their Propositions being wholly laid aside, other Propositions were prepared and digested by his Excellency and the Commissioners on our part, which were not framed without much debate, and taking the affaires of the Kingdome according to their then present posture, into prospect and consideration, as they stood in relation to this Businesse.

These Propositions were sent into the Garrison, and the Treaty was reinforced on both sides; yet now his Excellency treated as one who rather gave Lawes, then took any reciprocally from them: having sent them such Propositions, as by advice with his Officers, were just and honourable, and as from which he could not vary (save in point of circumstance or explanation.)

In this renewed Treaty, there appeared yet much difficulty and avernesse on the Enemies part, I meane in their Commissioners. Whereupon a Counsell of War was held by his Excellency, to consider yet of reducing the Garrison by force, if the Enemy should flye off in the Treaty: This was the fullest Counsel since this Army marched, consisting of the General, Major-General, Lieutenant

Lieutenant-General of Horse, Commissary-General, Lieutenant-General of the Ordnance, The General Officers of Horse and Foot, besides the Colonels, Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors of the Army. I observe this to take off all appearances of dark and private proceedings by parties and factions, and to strengthen the reputation of such intelligence, such Counsels and grounds, as were received and proceeded on.

At a Counsel of WARRE held at Marston, at the Leaguer before Oxford, June 9. 1646.

Present,

The General.	Judge Advocate.
Major Gen. Skippon.	Colonel Bulstrode.
Lieuten Gen. Cromwel.	Adjutant-Gen. Evelyn.
Lieut. Gen. Hamond.	Adjutant-Gen. Gray.
Commis. Gen. Ireton.	Scoutmaster-General.
Colonel Sheffield.	Qu. mast Gen. Fincher.
Col. Sir Hardresse Waller	Qu. mast, Ge. Gravenor
Colonel Graves.	Lieut. Col. Bowen.
Colonel Lambert.	Lieut. Col. Ewers.
Colonel Ingoldesby.	Lieut. Col. Hemson.
Colonel Herbert.	Lieut. Col. Ashfield.
Colonel Rainsborough.	Tb. Herbert Esq; Com-
Colonel Harley.	missioner of Parl.
Colonel Okey.	Major Desborow.
Comptroler of the Ordn.	Major Alford.
Colonel Pindar.	Major Horton.

The Resolves of the Counsel were, first, That there were four thousand Foot and three hundred Horse, by their best intelligence, in that Garrison for Defence.

The second was, That they might hold out six months before

Anno 1646.
June.

before they wanted provisions of Victuall and Ammunition.

The third was, That it was not adviseable to storme Oxford.

The fourth was, That the most probable way was reducing it by approaches, in case they could not close by Treaty.

The City now appearing in this Reputation of considerableness, we shall look over into particulars of its strength, Souldiery, Ammunition and Victualls.

The strength
of the Garrison.

For its strength, it was surrounded on all sides, but the North, with Rivers and Meadows overflowne, so as it was onely approachable on the North side; and this way was onely approved on by the Counsel of Warre, and yet this way there were two Lines and Works, which in Reasons of Warre would have stood in no little cost and Blood; for against every Port of the second Line, were Colleges (which however once places of Books and Peace, yet now served as petty Castles of defence;) which thing was worthy to be considered, not so much out of tenderesse to them, or indulgency to the Blood of this Army, but out of providence to the Kingdome, whose Guard it was: As for them, it is well knowne they were never such Husbands of their Blood, when the State stood in need of it.

The store of
Ammunition.

For Ammunition and Victuall, it was well stored, there being Amunition which well husbanded might have served them six moneth, and Victual for as long (so as themselves and their Artillery would have both lived and determined together.)

The numbers
of Souldiers
very considerable.

For the Souldiery, there wanted no number, for that businesse, four thousand, according to the best intelligence (and as afterward by passes did appeare) above three thousand, beside Reformadoe, Scholars, Townesmen; who, though a Miscellany, yet would all have been men of Warre, and of one profession in a time of defence.

And

And beside all this, we had the name and reputation of the Governour Sir *Thomas Glenham* to take in, who hath been knowne into places, that had been otherwise of a dejected fortune, to put life and spirit; witness his performance at *Tork*, which (after the totall routing of the Kings Army before the wals of that City) being beleaguered by the three Generals, with greatest advantage possible, stepping immediately from the Victory to the Leaguer, he yet defended till he obtained honourable conditions.

Anno 1646.
June.

And after that despaired of no lesse at *Carlisle*, where he endured ten moneths siege, submitting to eat dogges and horseflesh, before he would yeeld without honourable conditions.

So as according to this account, consider what expence of time and blood would have issued in carrying on the approaches for the reducement by force; *December* being a moneth they might very well have reached unto, which must necessarily have engaged the Army into so much winter, water, cold and difficulty, as that the issue might (in reason of Warre) have proved as sad for the Besiegers, all things considered, as for those in the City; three moneths time would have been the least; and when all things had been ripe for enforcing, the hazard of how many honest, gallant men against earth and wals, against Lines and Colleges?

But surely we flow not so with good men in the Kingdome, that we should be so indifferently prodigall of those we have, if Victories may be purchased cheaper, and at an easier rate, beside the spoyle and firing of Colleges, and it may be, of that famous Library, which how it would have stood with the Reputation of this State, to destroy places of Arts so freely, let others judge.

A Treaty therefore being judged the best and most counsellable way, His Excellency and the Commissioners resolved to enforce it, and that not onely in respect to the Army upon the forementioned considerations of the difficulty,

The particular grounds of concluding the Treaty upon such Articles.

Anno 1646.
June.

difficulty, danger and tediousnesse of other wayes, but also with reference to the State of the Kingdome, and divers other considerations. As

First, in relation to the many other Garrisons of the Enemy yet unreduced, as *Worcester, Wallingford, Ragland, Farringdon, Borstall*, with divers others, which did all beare up in the existence and being of this, and were linked to this, as to the Head and Garrison-royall of all the Enemies, that like members of one body, they could not but live and dye together, so as this Cities surrender would shake all the other into a Treaty, and the taking in of this, would take in the rest, being all threded upon one string of dependency.

Secondly, the Negotiations of the King in Forraigne parts for assistance, particularly in *France*, as is cleer by the *French Agent*, who received his Majesty first in his Quarters, and Negotiated with him at *Newcastle*, and by *Asheburnham's* dispatch into *France* (notwithstanding the Parliaments demand of him) all which put together (though we would rather quench then cherish any suspicion of such a Neighbour State) yet it cannot but be judged well befitting his Excellency and his Counsell, wisely to provide, and put cases of things to come, and occur and prevent (if it may be) dangers possible, being well assured we deale with an Enemy, who hath lost neither Wit, Friends, Activity nor Resolution, to play his Game once more over, if he knew at what Card to begin.

Thirdly, the suspicions and jealousies that were kindling towards some in our Brethrens Army, upon the sodaine Alarum of his Majesties reception there, and some other passages from the North; not that the Army did conclude a doubt or suspicion of them, but rather hasten to be upon such a free and strong interest and disengagement, as might sooner put all things into better correspondency, while both Armies are fairly at liberty in their owne interests, and upon equall bottomes, whereby

whereby a third designing party (I meane the Kings) might not work upon the inequality of the other two; Temptation and Opportunity being the worst Enemies that honest men have.

Anno 1646.
June.

Fourthly, the Treaty in *Ireland* for a peace with those there, and to make that peace a way of waftage over for some new supplies into *England*; which though then was but by divine intelligence discerned, yet now things are clearer and more certaine.

Fifthly, the arming the Parliament with a free and unengaged Army (as came to passe by the surrender of this City) so as now they might treat or capitulate, as a Kingdome upon its owne interest and bottome, with the more honour, and with no more condiscention, then love and justice would perswade them; surely they that know the difference betwixt a State attended on by a free and entire Army in times of designe and distraction and beginnings of settlement, and betwixt a State served by broken Regiments, and an engaged Force or Army, cannot judge the freeing and disengaging this Army so soon from the attendance of *Oxford*, to a meere attendance upon the State in a time of such high concerns, to be lesse then a Counsel both of necessity and of advancement to the Kingdome.

And now I shall fairly remove some Objections, which may be moats in the eyes of some, and hinder their discerning the fairnesse of this proceeding.

First, that of permitting excepted persons to goe unpunished; but I cannot grant this Objection so farre, that they did goe unpunished, unlesse all justice and righteousness runne downe onely in the blood of the Offender: Indeed the State of *Israel* fought by such Lawes against the Nations, as in the case of *Agag*; but how farre such Lawes are rules to the State of Christians, who are not under that judiciall policy and speciall precepts, I leave to be disputed: but surely those six excepted persons went not unpunished, they received

Anno 1646.
June.

losse of all (one of them an Estate worth an hundred thousand pounds) and if yet nothing but life be justice, they lost that too ; I meane, their life in this Kingdome, being never more to live in this State, so as in a manner they are dead to us, though not unto themselves ; nor could their life be so easily come at, without the losse of many, it may be, more deare and precious ; and had the approaches and storme gone on, who can undertake those few, those six excepted persons, might not have escaped ? and then how had this assay of justice succeeded ? surely justice is not all of one colour, all purple, there is punishment by banishment, and confiscation as well as death ; and suppose after the losse of many an honourable spirit to purchase six men, they had been taken and delivered up, there are wayes of escape from States as well as Armies.

For that other Objection of the exemption from the Oath or Covenant for six moneths ; why should it be a crime to his Excellency now, which was none to the Lieutenant-General of the Scots Army, who at Carlisle granted that Article, *To be excepted from any Oath whatsoever* (as by referring to the said Articles may appear) and our General grants but an exemption for six moneths ; how is it that offences are more fairly interpreted in *Scotch* then *English* ? And it is not amisse to consider *Redding*, once a Garrison of the Enemies, yet surrendered upon honourable conditions, to the Earle of *Essex*, his Excellency, then General ; *Oxford* and *Redding* differing but in three things : First, *Oxford* was more considerable and *Redding* lesse : secondly, the Delinquents of *Redding* marched out of the Towne, and those of *Oxford* out of the Kingdome : thirdly, *Redding* had but four Barrels of Powder when they capitulated, *Oxford* a plentifull Magazine.

After all these things, I wonder how any can find fault with this Army or Souldiery, for dispatch of their work so soon ; and never till now (and now by what Law I know

know not) was it an offence to have Warre soon ended? Let me aske what hath this Army done ill in this businesse? Hath it not done justice upon Offenders? it may be not justice of our very fashion, according to such a very patterne of some, because they could not conquer just by a rule, but as necessity of State and Warre would suffer them: Hath this Army by this surrender failed of that plunder and rich spoile they might have had in the storme? This was a fault wherein the Souldiery were more conscionable then covetous: and me thinks we should easily pardon them in this, That they had rather end the Warre to the Kingdomes, then their owne advantage.

Hath this Army by this surrender been more free, entire, and at liberty, to guard both State and Parliament? me thinks this should be onely the griefe of our Enemies not of our Friends.

Hath this Army by this surrender brought in so many other Garrisons, as follow in this Story, &c? surely such wayes of fighting as leave the Enemy scarce an interest in the Kingdome, is a new kind of failing, and an offence not heard of till our times, wherein ingratitude and reproaches are by too many thought good pay for greatest services.

Hath this Army by this surrender and disingagement, awed and affrighted the gatherings of new Parties to increase the old? this is indeed a mischief; but to whom? even to every one that is not a lover of the Kingdomes safety.

Hath this Army by a spirit more Almighty then their owne, brought home an Olive to this State, after such overflowings of War and Blood, and shall not the Dove be taken into the Arke? shall there be no preservation for them that preserve others?

Ann^o 1646.
June.

Anno 1646.
June.

CHAP. VIII.

The Siege and Surrender of Worcester and Wallingford.

AFTER the Surrender of *Banbury* Castle, Colonel *Whaley* was sent with some few Troops of Horse to *Worcester*, for the better keeping in of the Enemy; Colonel *Morgan* who was before such time attending that service with the *Glocestershire* Forces, was ordered by the General to *Ragland*, to command in chiefe those Forces that should be employed for the reducing of that place, if upon the Summons sent into *Worcester* the Enemy stood off and would not treat; which accordingly falling out, the Enemy in *Worcester* returning a very high and presumptory Answer upon the Summons that was sent into them, and making higher demands then were granted to *Oxford*. Colonel *Morgan* according to his Orders, marched to *Ragland*, leaving Colonel *Whaley* (to attend the service before *Worcester*) who with the Forces of the Counties of *Worcester* and *Shropshire*, together with some Forces of *Newport-pagnel*, *Warwick* and *Northampton*, lay before it, so as to keep off reliefe and hinder the Enemy from getting in provisions from the Country: But there was a great want of Foot for a regular and close Siege, which when the service of *Oxford* was over, and that Garrison surrendered, was instantly supplied, Colonel *Rainsborough* being sent with a Brigade thither, who no sooner came before the Towne, but he laid his Foot Quarters close to the Enemies Works, and in two or three nights (according to much judgment and resolution) raised a Work, which much annoyed the Enemies great Fort: whereupon they came to a capitulation, and being much distracted with the surrender of *Oxford*, and fearing if they neglected their opportunity, they should have no conditions at all, expecting the whole power of the Army to come upon them, They came to conditions as followeth:

Articles

Ann. 1646.
July.

Articles of Agreement for the Surrender of the City of Worcester, and the Forts belonging thereunto, concluded July 19. 1646. between Colonel Thomas Rainsborough, on the behalfe of his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax, General of the Forces raised by the Parliament, and Colonel Henry Washington, Governour of Worcester.

That the City of Worcester with all Forts, Ordnance, Armes, Ammunition, Stores and Provision of War thereunto belonging, shall be delivered, without wilfull spoyle and imbeazlement, unto his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax, or to such as he shall appoint to receive them, upon the 22. of this instant July at ten of the Clocke in the morning, in such manner and with such exceptions as are contained in the ensuing Articles.

II. That on the 23 of July the Governour and all Officers and Souldiers of the Garison, with all other persons therein that will, shall march out of Worcester with their Horses, Armes, and Baggage belonging to them, to any place within one mile of Worcester, which the Governour shall choose, where all their Horses and Armes, except what allowed in the insuing Articles, shall be delivered up to such as his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax shall appoint. All the Souldiers shall be disbanded, and all such both Officers and Souldiers, and others, as shall ingage themselves by promise never to beare Armes any more against the Parliament of England, nor doe any thing wilfully to the prejudice of their affaires, shall have the benefit of these ensuing Articles.

III. That all such as shall desire to goe to their owne homes, or private friends, shall have the Generals Passes and protection for their peaceable repaire to and abroad at their severall places they shall desire to goe unto; The Governour to passe with all Horses, Armes, and Baggage properly belonging to him, and each Colonel to passe with three Horses, and each Lieutenant Colonell and Serjeant Major with

Anno 1646.
July.

with two Horses, each Captain, Lieutenant and Cornet with one Horse, and every person not under the degree of an Esquire with three Horses, and all of them with their Armes and goods properly belonging to them to be carried on their Horses, and all Souldiers with their Swords and such Baggage as properly belong to them, which they carry about them.

IV. That all persons which are to have the benefit of the preceding Articles, shall, if they desire it, have Passes to goe beyond Seas, provided they depart this Kingdome within two Months after the surrender of the Town.

V. That the City and Garison of Worcester, and all the Inhabitants thereof shall be preserved from all plunder and violence of the Souldier.

VI. That Sir William Russell, now residing in Worcester be excepted from any benefit of these Articles.

Signed and Sealed

HEN. WASHINGTON.

July 19. 1646.

When the forementioned Forces were sent unto Worcester, another Brigade was sent to Ragland, and the Generals Regiment, with Colonel Lilburnes, were sent to assist our Forces before Wallingford; by whose accession the Siege being strengthened, presently a Summons was sent into the Castle; the Governour perceiving new Forces to face the Garrison, (and that by so fatall an occasion and disaster to them as the surrender of Oxford) came to a Treaty, which took effect, and was concluded upon these Articles.

Articles of Agreement concluded and agreed by his Excellency Sir Tho. Fairfax Knight, General of the Forces raised by the Parliament, on the one Party; and Col. Tho. Blag, Governor of Wallingford, on the other Party: for and concerning the rendring of the Garison of Wallingford-Castle and Town, July 22. 1646.

- I. **T**hat the Castle and Towne of Wallingford, with all the Ordnance, Armes, Ammunitions, Stores and Provisions

Provisions of War thereunto belonging shall be delivered up without wilfull spoile or imbezlement, unto his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax, or such as he shall appoint to receive the same, upon Wednesday the 29. of July, 1646. by nine of the clock in the morning, in such manner, and with such exceptions as are contained in the ensuing Articles.

Ann 1646.
July.

II. That on the said 29. day of July the Governour and all Officers and Souldiers of the Garrison, with all other persons therein (that will) shall march out of Wallingford with their Horses and Armes properly belonging to them, (proportionable to their present and past commands or employments) with flying Colours, Trumpets sounding, Drums beating, Matches lighted at both ends, Bullets in their mouths, and every Souldier twelve Charges of Powder, Match and Bullet proportionable, with one piece of Ordnance, with equipage, and with Bag and Baggage, to any place within ten miles of Wallingford, which the Governour shall choose, where (in regard his Majesty hath no Garrison left open, nor Army neer) all their Horses and Armes, except what are allowed in the ensuing Articles, shall be delivered up to such as his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax shall appoint; all the Souldiers shall be disbanded, and all such, both Officers, Souldiers and others as shall engage themselves by Promise, never to beare Armes against the Parliament, nor to doe any thing wilfully to the prejudice of their Affaires, during their abode in the Parliaments Quarters, shall have the benefit of the ensuing Articles; That is to say;

III. That all such as shall desire to go to their homes or private Friends (who shall not be prejudiced for receiving them) shall have the Generals Passe and Protection for their peaceable repaire to, and abode at the severall places they shall so desire to go unto; The Governour, Officers and Gentlemen to passe with Equipage of Horses and Armes answerable to their present and past commands or qualities; and all both Officers, Souldiers and others, to passe with Bag and Baggage, and the Troopers only with their Swords, and their Bag and Baggage.

IV. That

Anno 1646.
July.

IV. That all such (if there be any) who shall desire to take entertainment for Forraigne Service, shall have Passes for their Officers (not exceeding four) with their Horses and two Servants apiece, to goe to London to treat with any Foraigne Ambassadour or Agent for entertainment, and all of them shall have liberty and Passes to march (the Officers with Equipage of Horses and Armes properly their owne, and answerable to their present past and commands, the common Souldiers with their Swords, and all with Bag and Baggage) to the Quarters neer unto Harwich or Southampton, or to any Port between them, to be transported, where they shall be assisted in the procuring of Vessels and Shipping for their transportation, at the usuall Rates accustomed for Freight, by the Governour of the next Garison or Port Towne, who shall also take care for their safety and accommodation with Quarters, untill Shipping be provided and Weather seasonable, they paying for the same after twenty eight dayes from the Rending.

V. That all the persons now in Wallingford (not being of the Souldiery of the Garison) shall have liberty and protections for their Persons and Goods to stay in the Towne of Wallingford one moneth after the Rending (if they desire it) and then to have the Generals Passe and Protection, as others going out at the Rending, upon the like engagement; and that any person whatsoever (who being sick or wounded, cannot at present Remove) shall have liberty to stay till they be Recovered or able to goe away, and shall have fit accommodation and subsistence provided for them during such their stay, and then shall enjoy the benefit of these Articles.

VI. That no person whatsoever comprized in this capitulation, shall be Reproached, Reviled, Affronted, Plundered or Injured in their Martch, Rendezvous, or Quarters, Journies or places of abode, by these Articles allowed, nor shall be compelled to beare Armes, nor be Imprisoned, Restrained, Sued, Molested or Damified for any matter whatsoever, of pullick or private concernment, Relating to the

Anno 1646.
July.

the present War, the matter or grounds thereof, arising before the Rendring of the Garison, during the space of six moneths after the Rendring thereof, nor be compelled to take any Oaths or other Engagements then what is mentioned in the second Article, during the time of six moneths, and to have liberty during the said time, to travell about their lawfull affaires.

VII. That all Horses and other Goods now in Wallingford, taken as lawfull prize of War, or properly belonging to the Governour or Officers of the Garison, before or during the Siege, shall be continued in the possession of the present possessors, except such as are to be delivered up by the Tenor of these Articles.

VIII. That such Household-Stuffe and Goods now in Wallingford, as shall appeare to the General, or such as he shall depute for that purpose, to have been borrowed by any Officer or Gentleman in the Garison, for their use and accommodation in the Garison, shall be restored back to the Owners.

IX. That if any person or persons shall wilfully violate these Articles in any part, the guilt thereof shall be imputed to such person or persons onely, and shall not prejudice any other, not acting or consenting to the same.

X. That the Governour and three more such Officers and Gentlemen as he shall name, shall have Passes from the General for themselves, with two Servants a piece, their Horses, Swords, Pistols, and necessaries, to goe to the King to give him an account of the said Garison, and to returne to their homes, or Friends: And that five weeks shall be allowed for this Journey, which shall not be reckoned any part of the six moneths mentioned in the sixth Article, but he and they shall be allowed six moneths after the end of the said five weeks.

XI. That no Officer, Souldier, or other person, who by the Articles are to march out of the Castle or Town of Wallingford, (or shall march in) shall plunder, spoile, injure any Inhabitant or other Person therein, in their Persons,

Anno 164
July.

Goods or Estates, or carry away any thing that is properly belonging to any of them.

XII. That all persons comprized within these Articles shall peaceably and quietly enjoy all their Goods, Debts and Moveables, during the space of six moneths after the Rendering, and shall have liberty within the said space (if they shall resolve to goe beyond the Seas) to dispose of their said Goods, Debts and Moveables, and to depart the Kingdome with the same, as they shall thinke fit and desire, and shall have Passes for their Transportation accordingly from his Excellency.

XIII. That all persons comprized in these Articles, shall, upon request, have a Certificate under the hand of the General, or such as he shall appoint, that such persons were in the Castle and Towne of Wallingford at the time of the Rendering thereof, and are to have the Benefit of these Articles.

XIV. That the Townsmen and Inhabitants of the Town of Wallingford shall not be troubled or questioned for any thing said or written by any of them, nor the Corporation thereof prejudiced for any thing done by any of them by expresse command, since it was a Garison, and that they shall have the benefit of these Articles in all things that may concerne them.

XV. That Master John Chamberlaine of Sherborne, shall have the benefit of these Articles.

THO. FAIRFAX.

After the Articles were Signed and Sealed, and the day of surrender agreed upon, a Party of Officers and Souldiers, upon some discontent, mutined against the Governour, and dividing themselves from the rest, came in a threatening way, presenting their Muskets at him, if they might not have their wils and demands granted. Whereupon the Governour was necessitated privately to send for the Passes, and to deliver the Castle a day sooner

sooner then intended, and Lieutenant-Colonel *Jackson* was enforced to draw in his Regiment into the Towne between the two Parties (the Mutiners and the Governours Party) to enforce an orderly delivery of the Garrison: The tuition of this Garrison was by his Excellency committed to that vigilant and faithfull Commander Adjutant *Evelyn*, Adjutant-General of the Horse.

Anno 1646.
August.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Reduction of Ragland Castle and Pendennis.

Oxford Garrison having run to its period of obstinacy against the Parliament, and being now reduced, many other Garrisons that attended its fate fell with it, even like ripe fruit, with an easie touch: But these two Garrisons of *Ragland* and *Pendennis*, like winter fruit, hung long on. *Ragland* Castle, a strong hold in *Wales*, Garrisoned for the King under the command of the Marquesse of *Worcester*, situated conveniently to command all the parts of *South-Wales*, being straightned by some Forces of Sir *Trevor Williams* and Major-General *Langborne*, before Colonel *Morgan* was ordered from *Worcester* thither, to command in chiefe the Forces that were, and should be sent before it, was at length formidably and closely besieged: The same Captaine-Engineer that gave so good demonstration of his skill at *Banbury*, at the reduction of that Castle, Captaine *Hooper*, was employed here; and so soon as he could get Spades and Shovels, he went most dexterously to work against this Castle of *Ragland*; Colonel *Morgan* at first had but fifteen hundred men to carry on the designe; the Enemy was eight hundred strong within in Horse and Foot, and made divers desperate sallies upon Colonel *Morgan*, who received him as gallantly, and in every of them was personally engaged, with great hazard to himselfe in particular: In one sally, the Enemy took a Colour of ours,

Anno 1646.
August.

the Cornet lost his life withall ; In exchange whereof, a Major and Captain of the Enemies was slaine, and divers wounded on the Enemies part : But at length, by the addition of two thousand more to Colonel *Morgan* from his Excellencies Army, after *Oxford* was over, as is noted before : the Enemy in the Castle was reduced to more caution, and taught to lye closer.

And especially when his Excellency in person was come thither from the *Bath* to put life into the Siege, which was by that time in a good forwardnesse, both for their Works and Approaches : Who being come, sent in this Summons into the Castle.

MY LORD,

BEing come into these parts with such a strength as I may not doubt, but with the same good hand of providence that hath hitherto blessed us, in short time to reduce the Garrison of *Ragland* to the obedience of the Parliament ; I have in order therto thought good to send your Lordship this summons ; hereby requiring you to deliver up to me for the Parliaments use, the said Garrison and Castle of *Ragland*, which as it onely obstructs the Kingdomes universall peace, the rendition may beget such tearms, as by delay or vain hopes cannot hereafter be expected.

I remaine

Leaguer before *Ragland*,

Aug. 7. 1646.

My Lord,

Your Lordships most humble servant,

THOMAS FAIRFAX.

which Summons begat an intercourse of many Messa- ges from one side to the other ; with the copies whereof I shall continue that part of the Story.

S I R,

ALthough my infirmities might justly claime privi- ledge in so sudden an answer ; yet because you de- sire it, and I not willing to delay your time to your letter of summons to deliver up my House, and the one- ly

ly

ly house now in my possession to cover my head in; these are to let you know, that if you did understand the condition I am in, I dare say out of your judgement you will not thinke it a reasonable demand; I am loath to be the Author of mine owne ruine on both sides, and therefore desire to have leave to send to his Majesty to know his pleasure, what he will have done with his Garrison. As for my House, I presume he will command nothing, neither am I knowing how either by Law or conscience I should be forced out of it. To this I desire your returne, and rest

Your Excellencies humble servant,
H. WORCESTER.

MY LORD,

Touching your sending to his Majesty, it is that which hath been denied to the most considerable Garrisons of *England*, further then an account to his Majesty of the thing done upon the surrender, which I doe also freely grant to your Lordship: And for that distinction which your Lordship is pleased to make, it is your House; If it had not been formed into a Garrison, I should not have troubled your Lordship with a Summons, and were it dis-garrisoned, neither you nor your House should receive any disquiet from me, or any that belong unto me.

This I thought good to returne to yours, and thereby to discharge my selfe before God and the world, of all extremities and sad consequences that will ensue upon the refusall of the rendition of your Garrison, upon my Summons.

I remaine yours,
THO. FAIRFAX.

S I R,

I Doe so much confide in your Honour, as that being at stake, concerning leave to send to his Majesty, I will at this time forbear to make further motion in it: Onely one thing which is extraordinary, I offer to your confi-

Apr 1646.
August.

Anno 1646.
August.

consideration for the just cause, besides my Allegiance of my reasonable request : which is, That upon his Majesties promise of satisfaction, I am above twenty thousand pounds out of purse, and if I should doe any thing displeasing unto him, I am sure all that is lost, and no benefit to the Parliament. If you knew how well known I was in Henry Earle of Huntingtons time, unto your noble Grandfather at York, I am assured I should receive that favour at your hands that safely you might afford. God knowes, if I might quietly receive my meanes of subsistence, and be in security with the Parliaments approbation, and freed from the malice of those Gentlemen that are of the Committee within this County, I should quickly quit my selfe of the Garrison, for I have no great cause to take delight in it. I have that high esteem of your worth, noblenesse and true judgment, that knowing you will offer nothing ignoble or unworthy for me to doe, as the case stands with me, I desire to know what Conditions I may have, and I will returne you present answer, and in the meane time I rest,

Your humble servant

H. WORCESTER.

MY LORD,

According to your Lordships desire, I have returned you conditions, such as may be fit and satisfactory to the Souldiery. To your Lordship and Family, I have granted quiet and security from all violence of any that belongs to me : I would perswade your Lordship not to fear any ill or disrespect from the Committee of this County (I shall easily reconcile that Party) or that they will doe any thing, but as they shall receive order from the Parliament. By this meanes you are at liberty to send to the Parliament, and upon a present surrender and submission to their mercy and favour, your Lordship cannot but think to receive better termes for your selfe, then if you stand it out to the last extremity ;
when

when besides the hazard of your person, and of thole in your Family (which I do presume are deare to you) and the spoyle of the Castle, which cannot be avoyded in extreame undertakes against it. Your Lordship hath no reason to expect better then the Marquesse of Winchester received; who in making good *Basing-house* to the last, narrowly escaped in his owne person, lost his friends, subjected those that escaped to great frights, and hazard his House and Estate to utter ruine, and himselfe to extremity of Justice. Touching your Lordships twenty thousand pound, your Lordship hath liberty to sollicite about that, by the same hands your Lordship shall give an account of the surrender to his Majesty. I desire your Lordship upon receipt of these, to dismiss my Trumpeter, and to returne Answer by one of your owne.

Anno 1646
August.

THO. FAIRFAX.

S I R,

THe difficulty of resolution by the Souldiers and Officers (other then I thought) causeth my request for your patience in not giving you full answer to the conditions you sent me yesterday; but as soon as I shall obtaine it, you shall not be long without it. But one thing, and that of moment, I desire to be satisfied in; whether if any conclusion should be made, that afterward I shall be left to the mercy of the Parliament for alteration at their will and pleasures; and if it be so, I shall endeavour in vain to study more about it: For example, in my Lord of *Shrewsbury* his case, and divers others, how conditions have been broken, doth a little affright me: I know by your will and consent it should never be; but Souldiers are unruly, and the Parliament unquestionable, and therefore I beseech you pardon my just cause of fear, and I will rest,

Your humble Servant

H. WORCESTER.

MY LORD,

I Have perused your Letter of this eleventh of August. As to your scruple wherein you desire to be satisfied

(10)

Anno 1646.
August.

(so far as I understand it) I can onely give you this resolution, That wat I grant, I will undertake shall be made good: As to the instance you give in my Lord of *Shrewsburie's* case, the actors in that breach (who were none of my Army) have received their censure, and by this time I beleve the execution. But here, if any conclusion be made while I stay, I dare undertake there shall be no such thing, or if any, there shall be reparation.

THO. FAIRFAX.

SIR,

FOR the better accommodation of these unhappy differences, if you please that there may be a cessation of Armes and working, and to engage your Honour for the returne of my Commissioners to morrow by ten of the clock, they shall wait upon you in your Leaguer, where they shall vindicate me for being the onely obstruction of the generall peace: So in expectation of your sodaine Answer, I rest,

Your humble Servant,

H. WORCESTER.

MY LORD,

HAVING not yet received in any of your Letters a direct answer to the conditions I sent you; I have no grounds or consideration for such a cessation of Armes and working, as in your Letter you desire; but if it be your purpose to returne your answer by Commissioners, I shall by the hour you mention, appoint Commissioners of mine owne to receive the same in the Leaguer, as you desire, and engage my selfe for the safe returne of yours, not exceeding six Commissioners, and as many servants: And in order to this, I shall be content there be a cessation of Armes and working from nine of the clock to morrow morning till two in the afternoon.

Yours, &c.

THO. FAIRFAX.

SIR,

S I R,

HAd I not thought you had been in the Leaguer, to the end that Propositions from the place in answer to yours, might have been first presented unto you, and to avoid delays, which I thought your side would best like of, it was resolved to send Commissioners together with our Propositions; but considering it was otherwise, I have sent you such as I am advised unto, to take into your consideration, and because there is some addition to yours, I would have been glad you had heard the just reasons thereof, to the end you might not have been perswaded to slight them without just cause; your pleasure for the ordering of businesse, I at your leisure expect, and if you please, the dismissal of this Messenger; and so rest

Your humble servant,

H. WORCESTER.

MY LORD,

IHave perused the Propositions sent out by your Commissioners, which I find such as deserve no answer: I have offered your Lordship and the rest conditions which you may yet have if you accept in time: if there be any thing in them obscure, needing explanation or wanting circumstantial, for the better performing of the things intended therein, I shall be willing to appoint Commissioners on my part to treat with yours to that purpose, upon those Propositions of mine, provided you send Commissioners instructed with power to treat and conclude, and returne your resolution herein by six of the clock this evening.

Yours, &c.

August 14. 1646.

THO. FAIRFAX.

In the meane time our Approaches went on towards the Castle, our maine Work was some sixty yards from theirs, we had planted four Mortar-pieces in one place, and two Mortar-pieces at another, each Mortar-piece carrying a Granadoe shell twelve inches diameter.

Q q

August

Anno 1646.
August.

August the 14. His Excellency (who was every day in the Trenches) appointed a new approach, which the Engineer, Captaine Hooper, had so farre proceeded in as to throw up approaches of an hundred yards in circuit, making, exacting running Trenches, so secure, as if they were Works against a storm, coming within sixty yards of their Works.

August 15. The Marquesse sent forth his desire to treat, upon the Generals Propositions; whereupon the Treaty was appointed at Master Oates his house (about a mile and a halfe from Ragland,) to begin at two of the clock that afternoon: His Excellencies Commissioners were Colonel Morgan, Colonel Birch, Master Herbert, one of the Commissioners of Parliament, residing in the Army, Quartermaster General Gravesnor, Lieutenant-Colonel Ashfield, and Major Tulida.

By *Monday August 17.* The Treaty was concluded (the Marquesse casting himselfe upon the mercy of the Parliament) according to the ensuing Articles.

Articles concluded and agreed upon betwixt his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax Knight, General of the Forces raised by the Parliament, on the one part: and the right honourable the Marquesse and Earle of Worcester, Governour of the Castle and Garrison of Ragland, on the other part: for and concerning the surrender of the Castle and Garrison of Ragland.

I. **T**hat the Castle and Garrison of Ragland, with all the Ordnance, Armes, Ammunition, and provision of War thereunto belonging, shall be delivered up without wilfull spoyle, unto his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax, or such as he shall appoint to receive the same on Wednesday next, being the nineteenth day of this instant August, by ten a clock in the forenoon, in such forme as shall be expressed in the ensuing Articles.

II. That upon the said nineteenth day of August, the Officers,

Officers, Gentlemen and Souldiers of the Garison, with all other persons therein, shall march out of the said Garison with their Horses and Armes, with Colours flying, Drums beating, Trumpet sounding, Matches lighted at both ends, Bullet in their mouthes, and every Souldier with twelve charges of Powder, Match and Bullet proportionable, and Bag and Baggage, to any place within ten miles of the Garison, where the Governour shall nominate: Where, in respect his Majesty hath no Garison in England, nor Army any where within this Kingdome and Dominion of Wales, their Armes shall be delivered up to such as his Excellency shall appoint to receive them, where the Souldiers shall be Disbanded; and that all both Officers, Gentlemen and Souldiers shall have the benefit of these ensuing Articles, except persons excepted from Pardon and Composition, they engaging themselves not to beare Armes hereafter against the Parliament, nor doe any thing during their abode in the Parliaments Quarters, prejudiciall to their Affaires.

III. That all such as desire to goe to their owne homes, or to their private Friends, shall have the Generals Passe and Protection for their peaceable repaire to, and abode at the severall places they shall desire to goe unto, the Officers and Gentlemen to passe with their Horses and Armes; also such Officers or Gentlemen, Reformed or not Reformed, that want Horses, shall march with their Arms; and all Officers, Gentlemen, Souldiers and others shall passe with Bag and Baggage.

IV. That all Officers, Gentlemen and others, comprized within this present Capitulation, shall have three moneths time allowed them to remaine in any place within the Parliaments Quarters, for the endeavouring their Peace and Composition, and all Gentlemen that desire to goe beyond the Seas, shall have their Passes for themselves and their Servants, and all other Necessaries to any Sea Port to Ship themselves, they paying the usuall Rate; Provided, They goe within three Moneths after the

Ann 1646
August

Anno 1646.
August.

said Surrender; and that all Gentlemen, Officers and others as shall desire to take Foraigne entertainment, shall without exception have Passes for themselves and servants to goe to London or elsewhere, to treat with any Ambassadors or other to that purpose, with their Bag and Baggage, to march to any Sea Port to be transported whither they please, they likewise paying the usuall Rates accustomed.

V. That such as are wounded or sick, shall either have liberty to stay in the Castle, or be removed to such other places as the Governour shall choose for their Recovery.

VI. That no Officers, Gentlemen or Souldiers during these three moneths, shall be questioned for any word spoken or acts done, Relating to this War, since the commencement of it; That no person comprized within these Articles be Reproached, Affronted, Plundered or Injured in their march, quarters or places of abode, or any person that shall Receive them, shall be molested, or suffer any prejudice therefore, but shall have liberty during the limited time to passe about their lawfull occasions; Provided, they act nothing to the prejudice of the Parliament; and in case any of these Articles be broken by any particular person, that the punishment extend no further then the party so offending, and that all these Articles may be faithfully observed, according to the true intent thereof, without any cavil or mental Reservation to infringe them or any of them.

On Wednesday August 19. The Castle was surrendered (according to agreement) to his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax, for the use of the Parliament; the Enemy was no sooner marched forth, but his Excellency entred the Castle, took a view of it, had some conference with the Marquesse, and afterwards went that night to *Chepstow*, where he was nobly entertained by the Committee there; from whence on Thursday 20. he returned to his Quarters at *Bath*.

This Castle of *Ragland* was a very strong piece, having a deep Mote encompassing it, besides the River running by

by it, there were delivered up within twenty piers of Ordnance, onely three Barrells of Powder, but they had a Mill, with which they could make a Barrell a day: there was found great store of Corne and Mault, Wine of all sorts, and Beere; the Horses they had left were not many, & those that were, almost starved for want of Hay, of which they had none left, & not many Oats, so that the Horses had like to have eaten one another for want of meat, and therefore were tyed with chains: there was also great store of Goods & rich Furniture found in the Castle, which his Excellency committed to the care and custody of Master Herbert Commissioner of the Army, Mr. Roger Williams and Major Tuliday to be inventoried, and in case any of the welaffected of the country could make a just claime to any of them, as being violently taken from them, or they compelled to bring them in thither, they should have them restored.

There marched out of the Castle the Marquesse of Worcester, the Lord Charley the Marquesses Sonne, the Countesse of Glamorgan, the Lady Jones, Sir Phillip Jones, Doctor Bayley, Commissary Guillian, four Colonels, eighty two Captaines, sixteen Lieutenants, six Cornets, four Ensignes, four Quartermasters, fifty two Esquires and Gentlemen: Not any that marched forth had the least incivility offered them by our Souldiers, but the Articles punctually observed to them.

After the Reduction of Ragland, his Excellencies Forces being at liberty, and there being three or four Garrisons in North-Wales yet unreduced, before which Major-General Mitton was with some Forces, his Excellency sent to Major-General Mitton, offering him, for the more expeditious reduction of those places, to send him either Foot, Horse or Artillery.

But his Excellency understanding from him, that he had more Forces from the country then he could well maintain, his Excellency commanded the Forces intended that way, to march to Quarters neer Oxford, leaving the

Anno 1646.
August.

the work of reducing those Garrisons wholly to Major-General *Milton*, who had given so great testimony both of his ability and faithfulness in former actions. And now to *Pendennis*:

Pendennis castle, a strong Hold in the utmost parts of *Cornwal*, standing upon the Sea, commanding in a great part the Harbour of *Falmouth*, where Ships that Trade to the East frequently put in, Garrisoned for the King under the command of *John Arundel* of *Trease* Esquire, was blockt up by part of his Excellencies Army, under the command of Colonel *Fortescue* by land, and by Captaine *Batten* (Viceadmiral of the Parliaments Ships) by Sea: about the latter end of *July* the Enemy made a sally by Botes to fetch in reliefe, but were forced back with losse.

About ten dayes before which a Summons was sent them, but they, in hope of Reliefe by Ships from *Saint Mallomes*, returned a deniall; and after those Ships were by contrary windes beaten to *Morleys*, yet the Enemy persisted in his obstinacy, expecting a propitious blast to bring their Reliefe to them; nor could the fate of *Oxford*, *Worcester* and *Litchfield* surrendred, comming to their eares, work them to any other resolution then to hold out, without his Majesties speciall Warrant to surrender, whom the Governour was very earnest to obtaine liberty to send unto; or if not to the King, at least to the Prince, and would faine have perswaded Colonel *Fortescue* to condescend thereto, as but a common curtesie, but could not prevaile, he not understanding it so: by a Lieutenant of ours, whom Colonel *Fortescue* exchanged another of theirs for, he understood that a Shallop had gone forth about the 26 of *July* to the Prince his Highnesse, to certifie him of their condition, unable to hold out many dayes without Reliefe.

Captaine *Batten* kept ten large Boats and Barges well manned, before the mouth of the Harbour every night, within command of the castle, drawing them off in the morning

morning: One morning when he was newly drawne off, a Shallop got in by stealth, which caused great triumph in the Castle; but twas conceived (and Colonel Fortescue was so informed by good hands) that little Reliefe was in it, save a Hogshead or two of Wine.

Anna 1646.
August.

Some Overtures were made to the Enemy within, to goe for *Flanders*, an Agent from the King of *Spaine* came for that purpose, desiring to speak with some of the Souldiers in the Castle, while some of ours should be by; which being granted, he made an Overture to some Papist Officers of entertainment in the King of *Spaine's* service in *Flanders*; they desired to be satisfied of the Agents authority, and to see the conditions; which being readily condescended unto and performed on the Agents part, they answered him, That at present they were engaged, but should they be once free, next to their present Master they would serve his Majesty of *Spaine*: This curtesie was taken well from Colonel Fortescue by the Enemy and the Agent; and certainly any thing belonging meerly to civility, without involving danger in its consequence, was never denied by him.

The Enemy in the Castle kept fires all night, for direction to any Reliefe that should make towards them. They were very prodigall of their powder, making two hundred great shot in the space of three dayes at our men, but without any great execution, only three of our men being slaine thereby: The Work of keeping them in so straitly from Reliefe, was very great, and was not performed without very hard duty to our Souldiers, the Enemy within being so numerous, which therefore redounds as much to the honour of the Besiegers: and Captaine *Batten* with his Ships by Sea was no lesse careful and vigilant, though indeed he wanted Shallops and Pinaces for the service.

Some dayes after the forementioned Shallop, there came

Anno 1646.
August.

came in another to the Castle, but it was conceived not much more Reliefe in that then in the former, and that because the Governour sent about the same time a Letter to Colonel *Fortescue*, to know if he had power to treat with him, and whether he could make good the conditions he should grant; alleaging, that otherwise it would be a dishonour to him to treat, and the agreement to be contradicted by any other: Colonel *Fortescue* returned answer, He had power to treat and to make good the agreement: Whereupon the Governour took two dayes time to consider, and in issue, embraced a Treaty; Commissioners were named on both parts.

The time appointed for the Treaty to begin was Monday, August 10. when accordingly the Commissioners on both sides met, the Enemy making his demands, ours offering their propositions, which held them till Wednesday noon, when their Commissioners brake off, and went away in great discontent at the tearmes that were offered them; but on Friday 14. the winds were laid, and the the Treaty (by Colonel *Fortescue's* art) came on againe, and by Saturday night the 15. all was concluded, save the time of surrender, which was agreed the next day, and the Articles signed, which were as followeth.

Articles agreed on the 16. of August, Anno Dom. 1646. between Sir *Abraham Shipman*, Lieutenant-Colonel *Richard Arundel*, Colonel *William Slaught-ter*, Colonel *Charles Jennings*, Colonel *Lewis Tre-aine*, *Nevil Bligh*, and *Joseph June* Esquire, Lieutenant-colonel *Anthony Brocket*, on the behalfe of the Honourable *John Arundel* of *Treacise* Esquire, Governour of the Castle of *Pendennis*, of the one Party: And Colonel *John S. Arbin* Esquire, high Sheriffe of the county of *Cornwal*, Sir *John Ayscue* Knight, Colonel *Robert Bennet*, Lieutenant colonel *Edward Herle*, Lieutenant-colonel *Thomas Fitch*, Lieutenant colonel *Richard Townsend*, Major *Thomas Jennings*, and

and Capt. *Walter Mainard*, on the behalfe of the honourable Colonel *Richard Fortescue*, Commander in cheif under his Excellency Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, of all the Forces of Horse and Foot within the County of *Cornwall*; and the honourable Captaine *William Batton*, Vice Admirall and Commander in cheife of the whole Fleet imployed for the Service of King and Parliament, on the other party.

Anno 1646.
August.

That the Castle of Pendennis with all Fortresses, Forts, Fortifications therunto belonging, the Ship and all other Vessels lying under the Castle, with the Furniture and Provisions unto them appertaining. All Ordnance of all sorts, with their equipage, and all Arms, Ammunition, Provisions, and all other Implements of War, Necessaries, and Commodities of, and belonging to the said Castle and Garison (except what otherwise shall be disposed by these Articles) shall without any manner of diminution, spoile or imbezlement, be delivered upon Munday, the seventeenth day of this instant August, at two of the clock in the afternoon, into the hands and custody of the two Commanders in chiefe by Sea and Land respectively, or such person or persons as shall be by them appointed for the receiving of the same. And that immediately upon signing the said Articles, the said persons shall be admitted into the Castle to see the just performance of the Premises, and Hostages given for the due observance of them.

II. That John Arundel of Trecise Esquire, Governour of the said Castle of Pendennis, with his Family and Retinue, and all Officers and Souldiers of Horse and Foot, and all the Train of Artillery, and of the Ships, as well Reformado's Officers as others. And all Gentlemen, Clergymen and their Families and Servants, shall march out of the Castle of Pendennis, with their Horses, compleat Armes, and other Equipages according to their present or past commands and qualities, with flying Colours, Trumpets sounding, Drums beating, Matches lighted at both

R r

ends,

Anno 1646.
August.

ends, Bullets in their mouthes, and every Souldier twelve charges of Powder, with Bullets and Match proportionable, with all their owne proper Goods, Bag and Baggage, with a safe convoy unto Arwinch Downes : And because His Majesty hath neither Army nor Garison in England to our knowledge, they shall there lay downe Armes (saving their Swords) unlesse such who are Officers in Commission, who with their servants are to retain their arms according to their qualities. Country Gentlemen and their Servants their Swords only, Ensignes their Colours, where such Persons as Colonel Fortescue shall appoint are to receive them. And as many as desire it are to have Let-Passes from the Commanders in chiefe to passe to their severall Dwellings, or to such other places under the power of the Parliament, or beyond the Seas, as they shal desire, and not be plundered, searched or injured in their March, or after, they not doing any thing to the prejudice of the Parliments Affaires ; and no man to be prejudiced for giving any of the persons comprized in the said Articles entertainment in their houses : And that the old garison Souldiers who have houses in the Castle, shall have 28. dayes after the surrender, for the removing and disposing of their Goods.

III. That the Princes Servants with their Arms, and al Commanders, Officers, Gentlemen, Ladies, Gentlewomen, Clergymen and all others with their retinue that desire it, shall have liberty to passe with their Bag and Baggage, and what else is allowed in the Articles beyond the Seas, and to that purpose, there shall be provided by the Vice-Admiral a sufficient number of navigable Vessels, with a safe convoy for their safe transporting from the Haven of Falmouth, within 28. dayes after the surrender of the said Castle, to be landed at Samt Maloes in France : and in the meane time to be signed free Quarters at convenient places by Colonell Fortescue Commander in cheif ; and during the said time that they be not Plundered, or Injured, they acting nothing prejudiciall to the Parliament affaires.

IV. That Colonel Wise and all Officers and Souldiers
of

of his Regiment, or as many of them as desire it may be shipped in Falmouth Harbour in Vessels, to be provided by the Vice Admirall, and landed at Swanley in Wales: And that such are of the County of Cornwall to be shipped and landed at Looe, and those that be of Devon, to be landed at Yalme; and all to be shipped with Bag and Baggage, and such Armes as formerly allowed them, nor to be Plundered nor Injured in their passage.

Anno 1646.
August.

V. That whereas by reason of the long siege of the Castle of Pendennis, many of the Officers and Souldiers of the said garison are growne into great necessity of all such things as might enable them to march to their severall Dwellings, many sicke and wounded: And to the intent they may be supplied with necessaries for their accommodations within the time limited to them by these Articles. It is promised and consented unto by the Commissioners for the Leagner, to and with the Commissioners for the Castle, that five hundred pounds sterling shall be delivered into the hands of the Commissioners of the Castle, or any three of them, at eight of the clocke to morrow morning at Penrin, to be distributed among the Officers and Souldiers aforesaid, as they shall thinke fit. And they are not to take any free quarter in their marches.

VI. That all Goods taken from any person for the accommodation of this Garison or any person therein, shall be restored to their proper Owners, or such as they shall appoint; and all Goods now in the Castle that properly belong to any other persons, shall be restored to the Owners thereof. And if any person carry away any Goods not properly belonging unto him, & deny to deliver them upon demand in presence of any Officer in Commission, he shall loose his Bag and Baggage, and have such punishment as the now Governour of the Castle and the Commanders in cheife, or any two of them shall thinke fit. But all persons may retaine whatsoever was taken from persons in Armes, as lawfull prize of War.

VII. That the Governor and all Field-Officers with their severall retinues shall be allowed cariage by Sea or Land to

Anno 1646.
August.

carry away their said Goods to any Place within their County.

VIII. That no Officer, Souldier or other person comprized in these Articles, shall be reproached, or have any disgracefull words or affronts offered, or be stopt, Searched, Plundered or Injured in their marches, Rendezvous, Quarters, Journies, places of aboad, or passages by Sea or Land; and if any such thing be done, satisfaction to be made according to the judgement of any two Commissioners or more, being of equall number of each party; nor shall any of the persons aforesaid be compelled to take up Arms against the King, nor be imprisoned for any cause of publick or private concernment during the space of twenty eight dayes after the surrender of the said Castle, nor for any cause of publique concernment, or twenty eight dayes after the said twenty eight dayes are ended.

IX. That if any person within the Garison be sicke or wounded, that they cannot take the benefit of the Articles at present; they shall have liberty to stay, and be provided for at convenient places untill they recover, and then they shall have the fruit and benefit of these Articles.

X. That all persons comprized in this capitulation shall enjoy their Estates reall and personall, they submitting to all Orders and Ordinances of Parliament, and shall fully enjoy the benefit of these Articles.

XI. That all Prisoners of Warre, of either side, be set at liberty, and that liberty be given immediately after the surrender of the said Castle to the Governour thereof, to give notice to their friends of the surrender of the said Castle. And that no Vessell comming with reliefe within ten dayes after the surrender shall be made prize.

XII. That if any of these Articles shall in any point be broke or violated by any person or persons in Pendennis or comprized within this capitulation, the fault and punishment shall be upon them or him onely who made the breach or violation, and shall not be imputed or charged on any other not assenting thereunto or acting therein.

XIII. That all persons comprized in these Articles, shall
upon

upon request have certificate under the hands of the Commander in chiefe respectively, that such persons were in the Castle at the time of the surrender thereof, and were otherwise to have the benefit of these Articles.

Ann. 1646.
August.

XIV. That the Commanders in chiefe respectively shall give Passes to one or two Messengers with their Servants not exceeding six, to goe to the King by Sea or Land from the Governour, to give an account to Him of the proceedings of this Treaty, and conclusion thereof, and to returne and receive the benefit of these Articles.

XV. That Commissioners be appointed on both sides for the performance of the Articles, and places appointed for the accommodation of sick men.

XVI. That confirmation of all the precedent Articles shall be procured from the Parliament, or from his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax within forty dayes after the signing of these Articles.

Neere to Pendennis is the Mount in Cornwall (omitted to be mentioned in its just order) which was surrendred to Colonel Hamond, who lay before it with some of the foot of this Army, and obtained the surrender of it some few dayes after the surrender of Excester: The Governour of the Mount was Sir Arthur Bassett; the Marquesse of Hamilton was in it, fifteene peeces of Ordnance, with great store of Ammunition and Provisions were gained with it.

It is a place of great strength, the Tyde flowing about it twice a day, which rendred the reduction of it a service of great difficulty and consequence, and Redounding much to the honour of Colonel Hamond, who underwent the same; whose Merits also in that singular Service of settling Quarters on the West-side of Excester at Saint Thomas Hospitall, &c. within halfe Musket-shot of the Enemy; afterwards marching to Torrington with his Regiment, deserves a speciall note to be put upon it.

Besides this of the Mount, there is one Service more omitted

Anno 1646.
August.

omitted to be mentioned in its proper place, viz. The reduction of *Borſtall-Houſe*, which was ſome few dayes before the ſurrender of *Oxford*, agreed to be ſurrendered upon conditions.

And thus you have a *true* (though plaine and brieſe) account of the *Actions* of this *Army*, which God reſerved for ſuch a time as our *loweſt* eſtate, when his *ſeaſon* was to deliver us. It was once intended, the Story ſhould have broken off at *Oxford*, but you ſee it is continued to the laſt piece of Service performed by this *Army*, though ſomewhat more briefly then the former *Actions*; which was for want of thoſe Materials of *Obſervations* and *Col-lections*, which were furniſhed me in the compiling of the Story till then, by *One*, to whom all that reap any ſatisfaction by this Story, owe great thanks for his diligence and faithfulneſſe therein.

And now there being no Enemy either in Field or Garriſon, his Excellency after ſome ſmal time of reſreſhment and reſt from his continuall wearineſſe and action, was by the Parliament Ordered from *Oxford* into the *Weſt*, there to diſband Major-General *Maſſie's* Brigade; whether accordingly he immediately marched, viz. to the *Devizes*, where in the ſpace of eight dayes, his Excellency diſbanded the whole Brigade, conſiſting of two thouſand five hundred Horſe; whom (to give them their due) he found for the moſt part, prepared to obey the Ordinance of Parliament; which was the more commendable, in reſpect that of many moneths Arreares which were behind, they received but ſix weeks pay, which yet is not wholly to be reckoned to the ingenuity of the men, but in a great part to the carefulneſſe and prudence of Major-General *Maſſie*, Colonel *Cook*, and the reſt of the *Officers*: Divers of the Diſbanded come from very remote Countries, and had Paſſes ſome for *Egypt*, others for *Meſopotamia* and *Æthyopia*.

This work was no ſooner over, but it pleaſed God to viſit the General with a ſore fit of the Stone: Saint
Paul

Paul needed a *Thorne in the flesh*; and by *thirst* and lack of water *Sampson* (after his great *Exploits*) might know himselfe to be a *Man*. This fit continued on him for many dayes together; so soon as he was recovered, he made a Journey to *London*: This was the *first* time of his visiting *London* since he marched forth with the Army, having a small desire to see that place till he could bring an *Olive branch* in his mouth, choosing rather to hasten *Peace*, then spin out the *War*, which made a humble *Tent* more acceptable to him till he had attained his end, then a glorious *City*.

Anno 1646.
November.

His Excellency comming to *London* *Novemb. 12.* while he was yet some miles off the City, he was met by the *Militia* of the City: He who had so often encountred a *Militia* of *Enemies*, is now embraced by a *Militia* of *Friends*, who had no other Errand but to thank him, who had done so much, as that he had left nothing for them to doe, but to fetch in this *Man of War*, who had converted them to *Men of Peace*, who through his *Watchfulness* and *Valour* had excused them from stirring out of their city to fight a *Battell*; onely now in the interest of their owne honour, they were drawne out to bring in the *Prize* of so many *Battels*, even *Englands Peace*.

Many well-affected *Citizens* also went forth with the *Militia*, upon this Expedition, and the hearts of thousands ran and met him, whose persons were not seen there.

No sooner was he come to Town, but (the next day) both Houses of PARLIAMENT were in motion to acknowledge their GENERAL, and make a *congratulatory* Visit to him, communicating their sense the one House to the other therein, and making these respective ORDERS thereupon.

DIE

Anno 1646.
November.

DIE VENERIS, *Novemb. 13. 1646.*

Ordered by the LORDS Assembled in PARLIAMENT, that it is left to the SPEAKER of this House, what to speak to Sir THOMAS FAIRFAX from this House, upon these severall Heads, *viz.* To Congratulate his comming to this Towne, and to acknowledge his good Service done to the Parliament and Kingdome.

JOHN BROWNE.

DIE VENERIS, *13. Novemb. 1646.*

Ordered by the COMMONS Assembled in PARLIAMENT, That Master SPEAKER and the whole House doe to Morrow at ten of the clock, give a Visit to Sir THOMAS FAIRFAX, General of the PARLIAMENTS FORCES, and returne him the Thanks of the COMMONS of *England*, and an Acknowledgment of the great Blessings of ALMIGHTY GOD upon his faithfull Services, wise Conduct and great Valour in the whole discharge of the great TRUST committed unto him, and reducing the distracted Affaires of this KINGDOME to this happy condition and Issue.

H. ELSYNGE *Cler. Parl.*
D. Com.

Thus

Thus those that honour God, God will honour, and those that seek onely, and are content with that honour that is of God, shall (sometimes) perchance have the honour that is of Men last into the Bargaine.

Anno 1646.
November.

On Saturday, November 14. Both Houses actuated their Orders and Intentions; and first, the Right honourable EDWARD Earle of Manchester, Speaker of the House of Lords, *pro tempore*, accompanied with the Earle of Northumberland, Pembroke, and divers other Peers of the Kingdome, went together in their Coaches to his Excellencies house in *Queenstreet*, to congratulate his Excellencies Successes and happy returne, according to the Order of their House, which the Earle of Manchester enlarged with divers Expressions of gratitude and honour to his Excellency; *In the Name of the House of PEERS, giving his Excellency Thanks for all his Care and Paines, in the defence of the Publick, expressing their great Esteem of his memorable Services, and faithfull Performance of the Trust reposed in him, which their Lordships should alwayes have in remembrance, and be ready upon all Occasions, to expresse their Gratitude unto him.*

The Contents of the
Earle of
Manchester's
Speech.

And when they had done, and were gone (with never a jot lesse Honour, I trow, for that which they had left upon his Excellency) the House of COMMONS also attended their SPEAKER on the same Errand; where WILLIAM LENTHAL Esquire, Speaker of that House, delivered himselfe to this Effect:

SIR,

I Have a very hard Taske to performe to present the Respects of the House of Commons according to your Excellencies Merit, and their desires to effect this accordinly, I should have informed myself from Histories that have preserved the memories of the famous Worthies of former Ages and should
S s have

Anno 1646.
December.

have taken the Dimensions of the largest Coronets and Trophies wherewith they are made Glorious, and even those would rather straighten then enlarge the Temples of your Excellency; or else I should have consulted some of the most Learned and Eloquent Oratours, who have set forth the glorious Gests performed in former times, whereby I might have insisted on some Paralell for your Wisdom, Piety, Justice and Valour; but I conceive the Vertues and Successe which God hath bestowed upon you, were very hardly to be matcht, and rather needed more Industry and Memory to Enumerate, then Oratory to Polish.

Heretofore when I read the Histories of the Acts of famous Princes and Warriours, in this or other Nations, it was not without some Jealousie, that in them there was some mixture and glosses of Oratory and Art, the more to set off, and give Lustre to the Acts, as Arguments of Emulation, for others to follow the Foot-steps of their Vertues; but the Actions of your Excellency will adde Lustre and Beliefe to them, being all verified in you: And (indeed) here, considering the swift Marches, and the Expeditions in these grand and difficult Attempts, which were prosecuted and effected by your Excellency, I may say, The Almighty came Riding on the Wings of the Wind, for these were nothing else but the Magnalia Dei, acted in and by you his Instrument.

It was the Custome of the ancient Romans, after

a glorious and succesfull Prince, to derive his Name to Posterity, in memorie of his Vertues, as after that great Prince JULIUS CÆSAR, his Successors retained the Name of CÆSARS, as AUGUSTUS CÆSAR, TYBERIUS CÆSAR, &c. Thus hereafter all Famous and Victorious succeeding Generals in this Kingdome (if the time shall prove so unfortunate) will desire the addition of the Name of FAIR FAX.

*Anno. 1646.
November.*

And surely the Honour of the late Lord General was not, whiles he lived, any way eclipsed by the succession of your Excellency in his Command, but rather augmented, whiles each retained the brightnesse of his owne Honour, having both Rayes enough to enlighten a Kingdome, then overset with Clouds and thick darknesse.

I shall need to say no more but this, That the World will admire your Excellencies Worth, Posterity will honour your Name; and that the whole House of Commons, in the Name of the Commons of England, doth returne you Thanks for your faithfull and memorable Services; the beginning, continuance and effect whereof, I must solely attribute to the Almighty (the Lord of Hosts and Victories.)

But never had Julius Cæsar the honor in those Civil wars when he came to Rome as a Conquerour; one poore Metellus confronts him and gives check to his Victory, sweld spirit, breaking up the Doors of Saturnes Temple: Indeed there is a manifest cause of difference; Cæsar did not plead the

Anno 1646.
November.

Senates cause did not fight for the *Roman Liberties*. The *Senate* fled when *Cæsar* drew neare, but his Excellencies Warre was the *Parliment's Peace*; by his *Motion* they sat still.

Happy man may I say of him that is able to Engage *Kingdomes* and *Parliaments* in such *Respects* and *Duties*, and happy *Kingdome* and *Parliament* also, for whose *Exstreame* and low Condition God Reserves such a *chosen Vessell*.

To all which his Excellency made a very modest returne, Expressing, *How much he Esteemed himselfe Honoured by the great Respects of the Houses towards him, and that he accounted it his greatest Happinesse under God to be in the least kind Instrumentall for theirs and the Kingdomes good.*

So great was the benefit and Obligation of his Excellencies Services, that the *Lord Major* and *Aldermen* in their owne and *Cities* interest, feeling the same, particularly could not discharge themselves in their Consciences to acknowledge to their General in their representative the *Commons of England*. but on the *Tuesday* following came with a *Train of Coaches* to his Excellencies house, in the name, and on the behalfe of the *City*, to render *Thanks* unto him, by whose *watchfulnesse* this famous *City*, so much longed for by the *Enemy*, was preserved from being *sacke* and *plundered*, as well as the *Kingdome* recovered: *Master Glyn* the *Recorder* was their Mouth, to this effect:

S I R,

I Am to declare unto you, in the behalf of the *Lord Major*, and the whole *City*, that they in the first place, *blesse Almighty God* for the great *Victories* and *Successes* wherewith it hath pleased God to Crowne your faithfull Endeavours: And next, they

they give your Excellency hearty Thanks for your great and incomparable Services, whereby you have settled the City and whole Kingdome in so peaceable a Condition, as it is at this day.

Anno 1646
December.

To which his Excellency gave a very modest Reply in way of Thankfulness for that Visit, and the Respects of the City towards him: And in close, the Recorder further gave his Excellency to understand; That the City intended very shortly to make a further acknowledgment of their Thankfulness, and to give a greater Testimony of the high Esteem they had of his Excellency.

And thus I have brought his Excellency to Towne, and here I could be glad to leave him, *Pacem te possimus omnes*, but I must carry him Forth againe, but 'tis not to War nor Battell, 'tis to discharge Armies and Souldiers, that England may, if it be the Will of God, be a quiet Habitation againe, and the noyse of War not heard in it. His Excellency had not long staid at London but he was Ordered to provide a Convoy to goe with the two hundred thousand pounds for the Scottish Army, upon their marching out of England. His Excellency living more to the Publick Service and Commonalty then his owne Ease or Accommodation: On Thursday Decemb. 18. went from London towards Northampton, having before ordered most of his Forces to advance to those parts, and appointed three Regiments of Horse, viz. Colonel Sir Robert Pye's, Colonel Grave's and Colonel Rossiter's, and three Regiments of Foot, viz. Major-General Skippon's, Colonel Lilburnes, and Colonel Sir Hardresse Waller's, to march under the command of Major-General Skippon, as a Convoy to the said Money to Newcastle upon Tyne; a tedious Winter march, being
neer

Anno 1646.
December.

neer two hundred miles from the place where some of them received the Money ; yet the better to be undergone, when it ends not in *fighting*, as many tedious Marches of this Army have done.

And thus you have an account of six Regiments, how they are disposed, the rest of the Army I leave in their *Quarters*, to practice Saint *John Baptists* Lesson, *Doe violence to no man, and be content with your Wages.*

And would to God I might here set *Finis* to our *English Troubles*, as well as to this *History* : *Times* and *Issues* are in the Hand of God ; we cannot know what is to come, let us look over and recount with thankfulness what God hath done for us, who for his *Works sake* among us, is glorious in the Eyes of *all Nations* ; yea, in the Consciences of our *Enemies*, who cannot but confesse, *our Rock is not as their Rock* ; if he be not glorious in our Eyes, tis the least can be said, *his Mercies have been ill bestowed upon us.*

It may be expected here, I should conclude with a *Panegyrick* of the *Army*, and a *Paranetick* to the *Kingdome*, to *Love* and *Honour* them : but me thinks there should be no need of that, the whole *Story* proclaimes their *Worth* and *Merit* ; their Name is Engraven by God himselfe, as with the Poynt of a *Diamond*, on the *Gates* and *Wals* of many of our chiefe Places ; Yea, they have Sown a Name to themselves in the *Earth*, and Watered it with their *Blood* in many places of this *Kingdome* : and if all those great *Works* God hath done for

Anno 1646.
November.

for the Kingdome by them, have not yet prevailed for a *Precious* and honourable *Esteem* of them, *in vaine* should I attempt to be their *Advocate*: Onely I shall take the *Boldnesse* to say (knowing within what *compasse* I speak) that they who think such men not *fit* to *serve* a *State*, they must (undoubtedly) question whether it were for the *Service* of the *State*, that which they have done; for they who shall acknowledge the *Reducing* the Kingdome to its *Peace*, and to the *Parliaments Obedience*, by *Vanquishing* their *Enemies* and *Strengths*, to be good *Service*, must needs acknowledge those that did it to be good *Servants*, and worthy of all *Honour* and *Acceptation* therein: And they that would perswade otherwise, it is not because they know how to have the *State* better *served*, but because they think it is *served too well*, and are not so much *Enemies* to these *particular men*, as to the *Commonwealth*; and were all of their mind (which God forbid) should we be served with such as would take our *Money*, and *doe little* for it, that would *spin out* and *protract* the *Warre*, as these have *contracted* it; that would serve us in *Stewes* and *Tavernes*, and *drink away* the Kingdomes *Cares* and *Sorrowes*, yea the Kingdomes *Blood* in *Bouls of Wine*, and fight with God (instead of his *Enemies*) by *Oaths* and *Blasphemies*, and all horrible *Wickednesses*, we were *well served*.

If such as these be good *Souldiers* and *Servants*
to

Anno 1646.
December.

a State, I confesse this is not the *Guise* of *this Army*: But if *Valour* and *Faithfulness*, *Prudence* and *Activity* be the qualifications of good *Souldiers*, these will obtaine a Name among the *First*; or if *tedious Marches* and *vehement Battails*, and *fierce storming* of *impregnable Strengths*, be any demonstration of these things, we want them not.

But tis time to *Retreat*; let us be *thankfull* to *God*, and we shall not be *unworthy* to his *Instruments*. I shall only adde a *Character* of the *Army*, that those who have approved themselves so well in their *Actions* may be better knowne to us in their *Spirits* and *Principles*, and then I shall leave them to the *Acceptance* of ^{God} and the *Censure* of the *World*.

A

A CHARACTER OF THE

ARMY.

First, of the General Sir THOMAS FAIRFAX.

I Shall here passe over his Extractions, Education and Contract, as having been toucht upon before, and now to begin with him as General, which He began to be in as little a copy and proportion as hath been knowne, setting out with an Army scarce large enough for his title; so as he began as all true naturall growths and increasings, from seeds and small beginnings, and so grew up more naturally then artificially into compleatnesse, rather by providence then violence, rather by course then wonder; as if God rather then men should make him and his Army grow.

His way of steerage and conduct at first, was amongst men in reputation for Religion, as if the best place he could find for counsel and action was there where God was; and he prospered accordingly, as if Providence would let him see, there is the best Policy where there is the best Piety.

He wanted one thing, and yet had the more by such a want; and that was a Privado or Favourite of passion, as if providence had intended him for men, and therefore would keep him from man: Men were rather his Friends then his Favourites, and his Judgment was rather enamoured of men, then his Affections; Religion and the Publick being the best lines for great men to live and love by.

He never discovered passions abroad in counsels or actions, what he had at home in himself, he (not others) knew; and this was of advantage, both to what was advised and what was done; for the businesse of War is best managed by peace at home, and those counsels that are least troubled themselves, bring over most trouble to the

T t

Enemy,

Enemy, and the Steersman that sits at Helme, had not need to have the palfie in his hand.

In counsels for action, he was ever ready to let those reasons that had most appearance of God prevaile; as if he had observed *Faith* to be of more successe in these Battails, then *Reason*.

His carriage in this Warre hath beene constant action, diligence and vigilance, being never lesse in title, then when any thing was to do, as if to be General raised him onely to do more, not to be more then others.

He was not without love, clemency and meeknesse, by which he kept his Army lesse stained in the Blood of his Enemy; but not lesse Victorious; for by this he only drew lesse blood, but more men to him.

In the midst of our *Troubles in Religion*, he was thus farre in *Peace*, that he could beare the *different* opinions in their *unity* to the publick, seeing the Work goe on as well as if all had been of one mind, and weighed men (as we hope) by love to God, and to the publick, and by this he kept cleer from dashing against *God* and *good men*, in pretence of *opinion*: and thus the work hath been done with as much appearance of God, as hath been seen in many Ages.

He was still for action in Field or Fortification, esteeming nothing unfeasible for God, and for man to doe in Gods strength, if they would up and be doing; and thus his successe hath run through a line crosse to that of old Souldiery, of long Sieges and slow approaches; and he hath done all so soon; because he was ever doing.

For his love to Religion, that is a businesse as well of the heart as of the hand, of power as of forme, and we hope he is that to God that he is to others; if we may judge mens pietie by their practice, he is not wanting in Religious duties, in reading, in exercises; but God and not men must commend him in this.

For his personage, he is tall, yet not above just pro-

proportion, yet taller (as some say) when he is in the Field, then at home, as if Victory were in his spirit beforehand, and raised him higher then his ordinary stature.

His body is not without its infirmities, as of *Rheums* and *Distillations*, which sometimes cause an impediment in his speech: Thus Providence pitches him in a Tent, something crazy, in a Body weakned by War and Watchfulness, that he may live humbly, and know himself to be but man in the hands of God, and be a man as well of infirmity as of glory.

Thus I have writ him over, I hope, in truth to those that know him, but rather for those that know him not but by Pen or Picture, yet with this clause, That what is good in him, we may not know to be his owne, but his that gave him it; even his who is the Author and Finisher of all our good.

THE Officers of this Army, as you may read, are such, as knew little more of War, then our owne unhappy Warres had taught them, except some few, so as men could not contribute much to this work: Indeed I may say this, they were better christians then souldiers, and wiser in faith then in fighting, and could beleieve a Victory sooner then contrive it; and yet I think they were as wise in the way of Souldiery as the little time and experience they had could make them.

These Officers, many of them with their Souldiery, were much in prayer and reading Scripture, an exercise that Souldiers till of late have used but little, and thus then went on and prospered: men conquer better as they are Saints, then Souldiers; and in the countries where they came, they left something of God as well as of *Cæsar* behind them, something of piety as well as Pay.

They were much in Justice upon Offenders, that they might be still in some degree of Reformation in their

THE DESCRIP Se Thomas Fairfax



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARMIES OF HON^{ble}
Se. Thomas Fairfax his Excellency, as they were drawn in
the Fowerteenth







Aug 1646.
December.

a State, I confesse this is not the Guise of this Army: But if Valour and Faithfulness, Prudence and Activity be the qualifications of good Souldiers, these will obtaine a Name among the First; or if tedious Marches and vehement Battails, and fierce storming of impregnable Strongholds, be any demonstration of these things, we want them not.

But tis time to Retreat; let us be thankfull to God, and we shall not be unworthy to his Instruments. I shall only adde a Character of the Army, that those who have approved themselves so well in their Actions may be better knowne to us in their Spirits and Principles, and then I shall leave them to the Acceptance of ^{God} and the Censure of the World.

A

A CHARACTER OF THE ARMY.

First, of the General Sir THOMAS FAIRFAX.

I Shall here passe over his Extraction, Education and contract, as having been toucht upon before, and now to begin with him as General; which He began to be in as little a copy and proportion as hath been knowne, setting out with an Army scarce large enough for his title; so as he began as all true naturall growths and encreasings, from seeds and small beginnings, and so grew up more naturally then artificially into compleatnesse; rather by providence then violence, rather by course then wonder; as if God rather then men should make him and his Army grow.

His way of steerage and conduct at first, was amongst men in reputation for Religion, as if the best place he could find for counsel and action was there where God was; and he prospered accordingly, as if Providence would let him see, there is the best Policy where there is the best Piety.

He wanted one thing, and yet had the more by such a want; and that was a Privado or Favourite of passion, as if providence had intended him for men, and therefore would keep him from *widn*: Men were rather his Friends then his Favourites; and his Judgment was rather enamoured of men, then his Affections; Religion and the Publick being the best lines for great men to live and love by.

He never discovered passions abroad in counsels or actions, what he had at home in himself, he (not others) knew; and this was of advantage, both to what was advised and what was done; for the businesse of War is best managed by peace at home; and those counsels that are least troubled themselves, bring over most trouble to the

T t

Enemy,

Enemy, and the Steersman that sits at Helme, had not need to have the pallsie in his hand.

In counsels for action, he was ever ready to let those reasons that had most appearance of God prevaile; as if he had observed *Faith* to be of more successe in these Battails, then *Reason*.

His carriage in this Warre hath beene constant action, diligence and vigilance, being never lesse in title, then when any thing was to do, as if to be General tailed him onely to do more, not to be more then others.

He was not without love, clemency and meeknesse, by which he kept his Army lesse stained in the Blood of his Enemy; but not lesse Victorious; for by this he only drew lesse blood, but more men to him.

In the midst of our *Troubles* in Religion, he was thus farre in *Peace*, that he could beare the *different* opinions in their *unity* to the publick, seeing the Work goe on as well as if all had been of one mind, and weighed men (as we hope) by love to God, and to the publick, and by this he kept cleer from dashing against God and good men, in pretence of *opinion*: and thus the work hath been done with as much appearance of God, as hath been seen in many Ages.

He was still for action in Field or Fortification, esteeming nothing unfeasible for God, and for man to doe in Gods strength, if they would up and be doing; and thus his successe hath run through a line crosse to that of old Souldiery, of long Sieges and slow approaches; and he hath done all so soon, because he was ever doing.

For his love to Religion, that is a businesse as well of the heart as of the hand, of power as of forme, and we hope he is that to God that he is to others; if we may judge mens pietie by their practice, he is not wanting in Religious duties, in reading, in exercises; but God and not men must commend him in this.

For his personage, he is tall, yet not above just pro-

proportion, yet taller (as some say) when he is in the Field, then at home, as if Victory were in his spirit beforehand, and raised him higher then his ordinary stature.

His body is not without its infirmities, as of *Rheums* and *Distillations*, which sometimes cause an impediment in his speech: Thus Providence pitches him in a Tent, something crazy, in a Body weakned by War and Watchfulness, that he may live humbly, and know himself to be but man in the hands of God, and be a man as well of infirmity as of glory.

Thus I have writ him over, I hope, in truth to those that know him, but rather for those that know him not but by Pen or Picture, yet with this clause, That what is good in him, we may not know to be his owne, but his that gave him it; even his who is the Author and Finisher of all our good.

THE Officers of this Army, as you may read, are such, as knew little more of War, then our owne unhappy Warres had taught them, except some few, so as men could not contribute much to this work: Indeed I may say this, they were better christians then souldiers, and wiser in faith then in fighting, and could beleeve a Victory sooner then contrive it; and yet I think they were as wise in the way of Souldiery as the little time and experience they had could make them.

These Officers, many of them with their Souldiery, were much in prayer and reading Scripture, an exercise that Souldiers till of late have used but little, and thus then went on and prospered: men conquer better as they are Saints, then Souldiers; and in the countries where they came, they left something of God as well as of *Cesar* behind them, something of piety as well as Pay.

They were much in Justice upon Offenders, that they might be still in some degree of Reformation in their

Military state. Armies are too great Bodies to be found in all parts at once.

The Army was (what by example and justice) kept in good order, both respectively to it selfe, and the country: nor was it their pay that pacified them; for had they not had more civility then money, things had not been so fairly managed.

They were many of them differing in opinion, yet not in action nor businesse; they all agreed to preserve the Kingdome; they prospered more in their unity, then uniformity; and whatever their opinions were, yet they plundered none with them, they betrayed none with them, nor disobeyed the State with them, and they were more visibly pious and peaceable in their opinions, then many we call more orthodox.

They were generally constant and conscientious in duties, and by such sobernesse and strictnesse conquered much upon the vanity and loosnesse of the Enemy; many of those fought by principle as well as pay, and that made the work goe better on, where it was not made so much matter of merchandize as of conscience: They were little mutinous or disputing commands; by which peace the Warre was better ended.

There was much amity and unity amongst the Officers, while they were in action, and in the Field, and no visible Emulations and Passions to break their Ranks, which made the publick fare better. That Boat can goe but slowly where the Oares rowe severall wayes; the best Expeditions is by things that goe one way.

The Army was faire in their marches to Friends, and mercifull in Battaille and successe to Enemies, by which they got some love from Enemies, though more from Friends.

This Army went on better by two more wheels of Treasurers and a Committee; the Treasurers were men of publick spirits to the State and Army, and were usually ready to present some pay upon every success, which

A List of the Officers of the Army.

which was like wine after work, and cheered up the common spirits to more activity.

The Committee which the House of Commons formed, were men wise, provident, active and faithfull in providing Ammunition, Armes, Recruits of men, cloathes: And that Family must needs thrive that hath good Stewards.

Thus you have a Copy of our Army; we will not say they have no faults, but those they have, we wish rather reformed then read by the World.

A LIST of the Names of the OFFICERS in chiefe of Foot and Horse, the Train of ARTILLERY, and other Officers, under the command of His Excellency Sir THOMAS FAIRFAX; As Colonels, Lieutenant-Colonels, Majors and Captaines, &c.

GENERAL OFFICERS.

HIS Excellency Sir *Thomas Fairfax* General Major General *Skippon*, Major General to the whole Army.

Lieutenant Gen. *Cromwel*, Lieut. Gen. of Horse.
Lieut. Gen. *Hamond*, Lieut. Gen. of the Ordnance.
Commissary-Gen. *Ireton*, Com. Gen. of the Horse.

The TREASURERS at Warre, viz.

Sir *John Wollaston* Knight.

Thomas Adams Esquire.

John Warner Esquire.

Thomas Andrewes Esquire.

George Wytbam Esquire.

Francis Allien.

Abraham Chambrelan.

John Derbyck.

Captaine *Blackwel*, Deputy-Treasurer at Warres.

Com-

A List of the Officers of the Army.

Commis. Gen. *Stane*, Commis. Gen. of the Musters
Major *Watson* Scoutmaster Gen. to the Army.

Quartermaster Gen. *Spencer*, Quartermaster Gen.
of Foot (now Quartermaster Gen. *Gravesnor*.)
Quarterm. Gen. *Fincher*, Quarterm. Gen. of Horse

Colonel *Pindar*.

Harcourt Loughton.

Thomas Herbert.

Capt. *Potter*, slain at
Naseby (now Capt.

Vincent Potter, Esq;)

} Commissioners of Parlia-
ment residing in the Ar-
my.

Captaine *Flemming*.

Captaine *Evelyn*.

} Adjutants Gen. of Horse.

Lieutenant-Col: *Gray* Adjutant Gen: of the Foot.

Captaine *Deane* comptroller of the Ordnance.

John Mz's Esquire, Judge Advocate.

John Rushworth Esquire, Secretary to the General
and Counsel of Warre.

Master *Boles* Chaplaine to the Army.

Commissary *Orpin*, Commissary Gen: of Victu-
als, (now Commissary *Cowling*.)

Capt: *Cooke*, Commissary Gen: of Horse-Provifi-
ons, slain at *Naseby* (now Commissary *Jones*.)

Master *Richardson* Waggon-master General.

Doctor *Payne*.

Doctor *Strawhill*.

(since Dr: *French*.)

} Physicians to the Army.

Master *Web*, Apothecary to the Army.

Master *Winter* Chirurgeon to the General's owne
Person.

Captaine

Captaine Wykes, Marshal-General of Foot.
 Capt: Rich: Lawrence, Marshal-Gen: of Horse.
 Mr: Fran: Child, Markmaster-Gen: of the Horse.
 Master Robert Wolsey, Assistant to the Quar-
 termaster-Gen: of Foot, (wounded at *Naseby*.)
 M: James Standish } Deputies to the commissary-
 M: Rich: Gerard } Gen: of Musters.
 M: Thomas Wragge }
 M: William Clarke } Clerks to the Secretary.
 M: Richard Chadwel }
 M: Constantine Heath } Messengers to the Army

For the Foot.

Sir Thomas Fairfax, Col.	Capt: Samuel Clark, now
His owne Company com-	Major.
manded by Capt: Forte-	Capt: Streater.
scue, since Capt: Aidley.	Capt: Harrison.
Lieutenant col: Jackson.	Capt: John Clark.
Major Cook, dyed before	Capt: Bowen.
Bristol.	Capt: Gibbon.
Capt: Gooday, now Maj.	Capt: Cobbet.
Capt: Boyce.	Capt: Symonds.
Capt: Musket.	
Capt: Maneste (dead) Cap.	Sir Hardresse Waller, Col.
Wolfe.	Lieutena-col: Cottelworth
Capt: Highfield.	slain before Oxford, now
Capt: White.	Lieutenant-col. Salmon.
Capt: Bland, since Capt:	Major Smith.
Leigh.	Capt: Howard.
	Capt: Waade.
Major Gen. Skippon.	Capt: Hill, slain before Bri-
Lieutenant-Col: Frances,	stol, now Capt: Aske.
slaine at <i>Naseby</i> .	Capt: Gorges.
Major Ashfield, now Lieu-	Capt: Clark.
tenant-colonel.	Capt.

Capt: Thomas.	now Capt. Cadwel.
Capt: Hodden.	Capt. Thomas Disney.
Colonel Hamond.	Capt: Sanders.
Lieutenant-col: Ewre.	Colonel Lloyd, slain at
Major Sanders.	Taunton, since Colonel
Capt: Disney.	Herbert.
Capt: Chara	Lieutenant-colonel Gray.
Capt: Smith	Major Read (now Lieute-
Capt: John Boyce	nant-colonel) wounded
Capt: John Puckle	at Taunton, now Major
Capt: Stratton	Waade.
Capt: Rolfe.	Capt: Wilks, slain at Taun-
Colonel Harley	ton.
Lieutenant-colonel Pride	Captain Gettins, dyed in
Major Cowell	Gloucestershire, now
Capt: Goff	Capt. Lundy, wounded at
Captain Gregson, wounded	Berkley.
at Berkley	Capt. Wigfal, slain at Berk-
Capt: Sampson, wounded at	ley-castle.
Bridgewater	Captain Melvin, wounded
Capt: Hinder, wounded at	at Bristol.
Bristol.	Captain Spooner.
Capt: Forgison	Captain Short.
Capt: Malon	Colonel Pickering (dyed at
Capt: Lago.	Antre) now Colo. Hewson.
Colonel Mountague, since	Lieutenant-colon. Hewson
colonel Lamberts	(now Colonel.)
Lieutenant-collon. Grimes	Major Jubbs (now Lieute-
Major Kelsey, since Major	nant-colonel.)
Rogers	Capt. Axtel (now Major.)
Captain Blethen	Capt. Husbands (now Capt.
Captain Nunney	Grimes.)
Captain Bilcoe.	Capt. Jenkins, slain at Far-
Captain Rogers	ringdon, after Capt. Tom-
Capt. Wilks, slain at Basing	kins, slain at Naseby; now
	Captain Toppington.
	Capt.

Capt: Carter.
Capt: Silverwood.
Capt: Gayle, slain at Bristol
Capt: Price.

Colonel Fortescue.
Lieutenant-colo. Richbell
slaine at Taunton.
Lieutenant-col: Durfey
slain at Bristol, Lieuten:
col: Ingoldsby slaine at
Pendennis, now Leuten-
nant-col: Cobbet.

Major Jennings.
Capt: Gettins, now Capt:
Farley. (verton.

Capt: Fownes, slain at Ti-
Capt: Young. (ton
Ca: Gollidge, slain at Taun-
Capt: Whittón.

Capt: Bushell.
Colonel Ingoldesby.
Lieutenant-col: Farringdon
(now Lieut: col: Kelsey.

Major Cromwel, slaine at
Bristol, since Maj: Duckett
Capt: Henry Ingoldesby.

C: Gibson, now C: Stephens
Capt: Allen.

Cap: Ward slain at Bristol,
since Cap: Williams, since
Capt: Tho: Ingoldesby.

Capt: Mills. (shaft.
Ca: Bamfield, now C: Wag-
Capt: Grimes.

For the Traine.

Lieutenant-Gen: Hamond,

Lieu: gen: of the Ordnan.
Capt: Deane, Comptroller
of the Ordnance.

Master Hugh Peter, Chap-
laine to the Traine.

Peter Manteau van Dalem,
Engineere-General.

Capt: Hooper, Engineere
Extraordinary.

Eval Tercene, chief Engin:

Master Lyon. } Engineers

Mr: Tomlinson }

Master Francis Furin, Ma-
ster-Gunner of the Field.

Master Matthew Martin,
Paymaster to the Traine.

Colonel Rainsborow.

Lieutenant-col: Bowen.

Major Done, slain at Sher-
burn, Major Crosse slain
there, Major Edwards.

C: Crosse, slain at Sherburn
Capt: Edwards.

Capt: Drury.

Capt: Dancer.

Capt: Creamer, wounded
at Sherburne. (stol

Capt: Sterne, slaine at Bri-

Colonel Weldon, now Co-
lonel Lilburhe.

Lieutenant-col: Kempson.

Major Masters.

Capt: Peckham.

Capt: Fenton.

Capt: Franklin slain at Ex-
eter, now Capt: Holmes.

Capt. Dorman.	Col. Fleetwood.
Capt. Tolhuft.	Major Harrison.
Capt. Munday, dead in the West, now Capt. Welden	Capt. Coleman.
Capt. Kaine.	Capt. Selby slain at Naseby, now Capt. Laughton.
Master Phips, Commissary of Ammunition.	Capt. Zanchy.
Mr. Tho. Robinson, Com. of the Draught-Horse.	Capt. Howard.
<i>Firelocks.</i>	Colonel Rossiter.
Cap. Lieutenant Desborow	Major Twissleron.
Capt. Lieutenant Brent.	Capt. Anthony Markham.
<i>Capt. of Pioneers.</i>	Capt. Jo. Nelthrop.
Captaine Cheese.	Capt. Peart.
<i>For the Horse.</i>	Capt. Henry Markham.
Sir Thomas Fairfax, General	Lieutenant-Gen. Cromwel.
His Troop commanded by	Major Huntington.
Captaine Gladman.	Capt. Jenkins.
Major Desborow.	Capt. Middleton.
Capt. Lawrence.	Capt. John Reynolds.
Capt. Browne.	Capt. Bush, slain at Naseby, since Capt. Blackwell.
Capt. Packet	Colonel Rich.
Capt. Berry.	Major Alford.
Colonel Butler.	Capt. Nevil.
Major Horton.	Capt. Iretton.
Capt. Foley.	Capt. Dendy, now Capt. Husbands. (Hawys.
Capt. Gardner.	Capt. Bough, now Capt.
Capt. Pennyfether.	Colonel Sir Robert Pyc.
Capt. Perry, dead, now	Major Tomlinson.
Capt. Bethel.	Capt. Margery.
Colonel Tho. Sheffield.	Capt. Knight.
Major Fincher.	Capt. Barry.
Capt. Robotham.	Capt. Rawlins.
Capt. Rainshorow	Colonel Whaley. (stol.
Capt. Martin.	Maj. Bethel, slain before Bri-
Capt. Evelyn.	Capt.

Capt: Swallow, now Major.	Capt: Bury, now cap: Mor-
Capt: Groves.	gan.
Capt: Cannon.	<i>His Excellencies Life-Guard</i>
Capt: Evanfon.	Capt: Doyley, now Capt:
Colonel Graves.	Hall.
Major Scroop.	<i>Dragones.</i>
Capt: Fleming (Adjutant- General.)	Colonel Okey.
Capt. Lord Calfield.	Major Moore.
Capt: Bragge.	Capt: Farmer.
Capt: Barton.	Capt: Mercer.
Colonel Ireton, commissary General.	Capt: Abbots.
Major Sedasue.	Capt: Farre.
Capt. Guilliams, flaine at Bristol, since capt. Pretty	Capt: Bridge.
Capt: Gibbons	Capt: Woggan.
Cap: Hofkins, flain at Nase- by, since capt: Cecill	Cap: Skirmager
	Capt: Turpin, since Capt: Neale.

A JOURNAL of every dayes March of the
ARMY under the command of his Excellency
Sir THOMAS FAIRFAX; with the names of the
Townes and Villages where the Head Quarters
have been; the distance of miles, and how
many nights the Quarters continued in
each Towne or Village.

1645.	Towns and Villages.	Counties.	mi.	ni.
April 30	From Windsor to Reding.	Berksh:	12	1
May 1	To Theale		4	1
2	To Newbery		11	2
4	To Andover	Wiltsh:	12	1
5	To Salisbury		15	1
6	To Sixpenny Hauley	Dorsetsh.	10	1
7	To Blandford		7	1
			8	To

1645.	Towns and Villages.	Counties.	mi.	nig
8	To Wichampton.		7	1
<i>The same day a Party marched Westward to relieve Taunton.</i>				
9	To Ringwood.	Hampsh.	10	1
10	To Rumley.		14	2
12	To Alresford.		14	1
13	To Whitchurch.		10	1
14	To Nebwury	Berksh.	10	3
17	To Blewberry.		10	2
19	To Newnam.	Oxon.	9	1
20	To Garfington.		2	2
22	To Marston and the Siege of Oxford.		4	14
June 5	To Mars Gibbon.	Buckinghamsh.	9	1
6	To Great Brickhill.		12	1
7	To Sherrington.		8	2
9	To Stony Stretford.		4	2
11	To Wotton.	Northamptonsh.	8	1
12	To Killingbury.		4	1
13	To Guilesbury.		6	1
14	To the Battaile at Naseby, and from thence to Harborough, Leicestersh.		6	1
15	To Kibworth, to great Glin.		7	1
16	To Knighton, and Leicester Siege.		6	2
18	To Leicester.		1 $\frac{1}{2}$	2
20	To Lutterworth.		10	1
21	To Lillington.	Warwicksh.	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	1
22	To Warwick.		2	1
23	To Clifford.	Gloucestersh.	7	1
24	To Campden.		6	1
25	To Norledge.		14	1
26	To Lechlade.		8	1
27	To Wambro.	Wiltsh.	7	1
28	To Marlingbury.		7	2
			30	To

1645.	Towns and Villages.	Counties,	mil.	nig
30	To Ambersbury.		14	1
July 1	To Burchalk.		11	1
2	To Blandford.	Dorsetsh.	12	1
3	To Dorchester:		12	1
4	To Beamister.		12	1
5	To Crookhorne.	Somersetsh.	4	2
7	To Evill.		8	1
8	To Ivelcheſter.		3	1
9	To Long Sutton.		4	1
10	To the Battaile at Langport, and to Midleſey.		9	1
11	To Weſton and Bridgwater ſiege.		2	15
21	Bridgwater ſtormed, part taken.			
22	Bridgwater yeelded.			
26	To Marcock.		13	2
28	To Wels.		15	4
30	Bath ſurrendred.			
Aug. 1	To Queen Cammel		12	1
2	To Sherborne:	Dorsetsh.	4	17
15	Sherborne Caſtle taken.			
18	To Caſtle Carey.	Somersetsh.	8	1
19	To Shepton Mallet.		6	1
20	To Biſhops Chew.		12	2
22	To Canesham.		5	3
25	To Stableton.	Glouceſterſh.	4	17
Sept. 10	Briſtol ſtormed, ſome of the Works and Line taken.			
11	To Briſtol ſurrendred.		2	5
15	Farley Caſtle ſurrendred.	Somersetsh.		
16	To Bath.		10	1
17	To Trubridge.	Wiltſh.	7	1
18	To Devizes.		7	8
23	Lacock-Houſe ſurrendred.			
	Vize-caſtle ſurrendred.			
26	Barckle, the caſtle taken.	Glouceſt.		
		To		

	<i>Towns and Villages.</i>	<i>Counties,</i>	<i>mil.</i>	<i>nig.</i>
1645.	To East-Lavington		4	1
	<i>A Party marched towards Winchester</i>			
	<i>and Basing-House.</i>			
27	To Warmister.		8	3
Sept. 30	To Shaftsbury.	<i>Dorsetsh.</i>	12	2
Octob. 2	To Midleton.		15	1
3	To Dorchester.		8	1
4	To Beamister:		12	2
6	To Chard.	<i>Somerſetsh:</i>	8	8
14	To Hunniton.	<i>Devonsh:</i>	12	1
15	To Cullumpton.		7	2
17	To Tiverton:		4 $\frac{1}{2}$	3
19	<i>The Caſtle of Tiverton taken.</i>			
20	To Silvertown.		5	2
22	To Newton Syer.		5	1
23	To Crediton.		3	3
26	To Silvertown.		8	1
27	To Topſham.		8	5
Nov. 1	To Poultimore and Broad Cliffe.		5	1
2	To Wimple.		3	2
4	To Mary Antre.		3	132
Dec. 6	To Tiverton.		12	33
Jan. 8	To Morton.		20	1
9	To Bovy Tracy, took three or four hundred Horſe.		6	1
10	To Aſhburton.		6	1
11	To Totnes.		5	8
19	To Dartmouth, ſtormed and taken.		7	2
21	To Totnes.		7	3
24	To Newton Buſhel.		7	1
25	To Chidlay.		5	16
	<i>That day Poulderham Caſtle taken.</i>			
Febr. 10	To Crediton.		12	4
14	To Chimleigh.		9	2
16	To Stephenſton, maſter Roules his houſe, that night faced Torrington, and entred.		8	8
			24	To

1645.	Townes and Villages.	Counties.	mi.	ni.
24	To Houlsworthy.		10	1
25	To Launceston.	Cornw.	10	4
March 1	To Blisland.		16	1
2	To Bodman.		4	5
7	To a Rendezvouz at Lancvet, and back to Bodman.		6	2
9	To Tregny.		15	1
10	To Truro.		6	11
Goring's Army of Horfe surrendred and disbanded.				
21	To Bodman.		20	5
1646.				
26	To Launceston (the General to Plymouth)		20	2
28	To Okehampton.	Devonsh.	15	1
29	To Crediton.		14	2
31	To view the Siege at Excester, and to Collumb-John.		13	13
Apr. 13	To Excester surrendred.		4	5
18	To Chard.	Somersetsh.	24	1
19	To Dorcheſter.	Dorsetsh.	22	1
20	To Salisbury.	Wiltsh.	32	4
25	To Andivor.		15	2
27	To Newbury.	Berksh.	13	3
30	To Eaſt Hendred.		12	1
May 1	To Garfington.	Oxon:	9	1
2	To Heddenon.		3	53
June 24	To Oxford, surrendred.		1	0

The CONTENTS of the severall
CHAPTERS.

PART I. CHAP. I.

Containing by way of Proeme and Introduction, a generall account of the miserable condition of this Kingdome, before this present Parliament; The occasion and Instruments of calling it; The snare laid for us in a former Parliament. The Quarrell between the Royall party, and the Parliament, stated: And shewing how the Command of the Parliaments Forces came to be devolved to Sir Thomas Fairfax, their present Generall.

CHAP. II.

Wherein a brieft Character of the General and Lieutenant-General; The framing of the New-Model; The beginning of their Action at Islip-Bridge, Blechington-house, Bampton-Bush, &c: And the effect these things had on His Majesty at Oxford.

CHAP. III.

The General with the Army marching into the West; Upon after advice recalled, and a party only sent to Taunton; Their good successe in the reliefe of Taunton. Lieutenant General Cromwell defending his Quarters against Goring.

CHAP. IV.

The Army employed to besiege Oxford: How far they proceeded therein. Severall Garisons thereabouts besieged, and some taken. The losse of Leicester, and the Discontents and discouragements that ensued thereon. With a modest enquiry into the cause of our low condition at that time.

CHAP. V.

The Army commanded to rise from before Oxford; Their severall Marches till the Battaille at Naseby, with all the particulars thereof, fully related.

CHAP. VI.

The Victory at Naseby improved by pursuing the Enemy, who fled into Wales: Leicester (not long before taken by

The Contents.

by the Enemy) summoned, and after preparations for Storm, surrendered upon Articles, found to be unjust, and the charge retorted on them. An Instance of the Enemies desperate prophaneness, joyned with Barbarous and Inhumane Cruelty.

PART II. CHAP. I.

His Excellency with the Army, marching Westward to relieve Taunton the second time; taking in Fawcett Garrison by the way: Curbing the Clubmen, the retaking of Ilchester, and the brave Fight at Langport.

CHAP. II.

The Particulars of that gallant Service, the storming of Bridgwater.

CHAP. III.

The taking of Bath. The Clubmens Reply, and his Excellencies Rejoynder, in two considerable Actions defeating them. The impregnable Castle of Sherborne taken by Storme.

CHAP. IV.

The Siege of Bristol, the taking of it, with the Actions that intervened, viz. the taking of Nunny Castle, &c.

PART III. CHAP. I.

The Devizes and Laicoock-House surrendered: Berkly Castle, after in part stormed, surrendered: With an account of the Counsels that did lead these Actions.

CHAP. II.

The Counsels whereby the Army steered their course imparted. The Reduction of Winchester.

CHAP. III.

The Motions and Actions of the Army unto Tiverton. The storming and taking of Basing-House fully related.

The Contents.

CHAP. IV.

The cheap Reduction of Tiverton Castle, by a strange Providence. The surrender of Langford-House.

CHAP. V.

Excester straitned in order to a Siege; with severall Debates and Resolutions thereabout.

CHAP. VI.

Severall Passages between the Prince and his Excellency; and between his Excellency and Goring. Concerning Pouldrum. The Enemies preparations to relieve Excester; and Ours to meet them, &c.

CHAP. VII.

The slackening of the Siege of Excester, by the Armies advance to meet the Enemy, (leaving onely a Force to block up the City) With their great successe in those two Actions. The Defeat of the Enemy at Bovey-Tracy, and the taking of Dartmouth; with a particular account of their Marches and lesser Passages.

PART IV. CHAP. I.

The Army returning to the Siege at Excester: Pouldram Castle surrendered: A French Vessell struck into Dartmouth, wherein Letters of consequence from the Queen: How farre the reducing of Excester was endeavoured before a second Diversion.

CHAP. II.

Our Army a second time diverted from the Siege of Excester; with a particular account of the Reasons thereof: and the Motions and Actions of the Army occasioned thereby.

CHAP. III.

His Excellency with the Army advancing into Cornwall, driving the Enemy before them, and possessing their Quarters: A gallant piece of Service performed by Colonel Butler and his Party neer Stratton. Prince Charles giving all for lost by his Excellencies pressing too hard upon them, betakes himselfe to Scilly: An advantage to the Parliaments Cause by a Packet of Letters from Ireland, taken at Padstow.

CHAP.

The Contents.

CHAP. IV.

His Excellency with the Army driving up the Enemy into Cornwall; A Summons sent to Sir Ralph Hopton and his Forces to come in; with the severall transactions of that Bunnesse untill the disbanding of all his Forces, fully related, &c.

CHAP. V.

The Army returning to the Siege of Excester, with all the Particulars of the Treaty, and surrender of the same.

CHAP. VI.

The Particulars of the Treaty and surrender of Barnstable; and the Resolutions and Motions of the Army after the Reduction thereof, till they came to Oxford.

CHAP. VII.

The Siege of Oxford; the Particulars of the Treaty, and surrender thereof; with the influence of the Fate of Oxford upon the remaining Garrisons.

CHAP. VIII.

The Siege and surrender of Worcester and Wallingford.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Reduction of Ragland Castle and Pendennis.

F I N I S.

A Table of the Motion and Action of the Army under the Command of His Excellency Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, From *April 15. 1645. To* *August 19. 1646.* VVherein is exprest what Battels were fought, what Places of strength were taken, whether by Storm, or Surrender, the number of Slain, of Prisoners, what Ordnance, Arms, and Colours were taken : The name of the Commander in Chief, the day of the Moneth when, the COUNTY where the ACTION was done.

The Moneth, and Day.	The Yeare.	Battels fought. Places Relieved, { Taken, and particular.ingagements	The manner How.	Dates of Number the siege of slain & time in fight of fight. or siege.	Number of prisoners taken.	Number of Ordnance taken.	Number of Arms taken.	Number of Colours taken.	The chief Commander of ours in each designe.	Commanders of the En- emies.	The County.	Horse.
April 15	1645	Rout at Islip	By a party of horse.	3 hours	60	200	400	3	Lieut. Gen. Cromwell	Ear. of Northampton	Oxfordshire	500
April 16	1645	Bletchington house	By a Party of horse and dragons.	4 hours		150	450	3	Lieut. Gen. Cromwell	Col. Windebanke	Oxfordshire	72
April 26	1645	near Farringdon	By a party of horse.	3 hours	10	40	50	3	Col. Jo. Fienes		Berkshire	150
April 27	1645	Bampton-Bush	By a party of horse.	3 hours		230	200		Lieut. Gen. Cromwell	Col. Sir W. Vaughan	Oxfordshire	60
May 11	1645	Taunton relieved the first time.	By part of the Army.	54	200 slain in the siege.	200	260		Col. Welden	General Goring	Somersetshire	30
May 22	1645	Oxford foot and horse Routed.	By a party of horse.		3	200	200	1	Adjutant Flemming	Capt. Gardiner	Oxfordshire	12
May 24	1645	Godstow-house	quitted		2	10	30		General Fairfax		Oxfordshire	6
June 1	1645	Gaunt-house	yielded	3	2	82	100		Col. Rainsborough		Oxfordshire	
June 14	1645	Naseby Battell	fought in	3 hours	800	4500	12 and two Mort. pieces	112	Gen. Fairfax	King Charles, Prince Rupert, and Prince Maurice.	Northamptonshire	200
June 18	1645	Leicester town	yielded	3	6		142600	8	Gen. Fairfax	Lord Hastings	Leicestershire	300
June 27	1645	Highworth garrif	yielded	3 hours	4	70	180	2	Gen. Fairfax	Major Hen	Wiltshire	12
July 3	1645	Taunton	Relieved the se- cond time.	5 weeks	1000 of the enemies.	400	400		Gen. Fairfax	Lord Goring	Somersetshire	460
July 8	1645	Shechester garrison	quit	1			18		Gen. Fairfax	Col. Phelps	Somersetshire	
July	1645	Ilmore Fight	By a party of horse.	3 hours	50	200	300	9	Major Gen. Masie	Lord Goring	Somersetshire	300
July 10	1645	Lampport Battell, Lampport Garrison.	Fought and quit.	1	60	1600	22500	32	Gen. Fairfax	Lord Goring	Somersetshire	1200
July 13	1645	Burrough hill fort	yielded	4	8	151	200		Col. Okey		Somersetshire	
July 23	1645	Bridgewater	stormed	11	30	1600	443000	9	Gen. Fairfax	Col. Windham	Somersetshire	200
July 30	1645	Bath City	yielded	1		140	6400	2	Col. Rich	Sir Thomas Bridges	Somersetshire	11
August 4	1645	A Club-Army on Hamil- ton-hill.	routed	1 hour	60	400	600	12	Lieut. Gen. Cromwell	Master Bevel of Compton.	Dorsetshire	
August 15	1645	Sherburne Cast'e	battered and stormed.	16	200 of ours.	340	19600	2	Gen. Fairfax	Sir Lewis Dives	Dorsetshire	30
August 20	1645	Nunny Cast'e	yielded	2	5		100		Col. Rainsborough	Capt. Turberville	Somersetshire	
August 28	1645	Portsmouth Fo.	yielded	6	3		6140	1	Lieut. Col. Kempson		Somersetshire	
Septemb. 10	1645	Bristol City	stormed	18	160 of ours.	200	1516000	8	Gen. Fairfax	Prince Rupert	Somersetshire, and Gloucestershire.	20
Septemb. 23	1645	Devizes Castle	yielded	7	5		2400		Gen. Fairfax	Sir Charles Loyde	Wiltshire	
Septemb. 24	1645	Cascock house	yielded	2					Col. Pickering	Col. Bovill	Wiltshire	
Septemb. 25	1645	Berkley Castle	stormed	9	40	90	11500		Col. Rainsborough	Sir Charles Lucas	Gloucestershire	
October 8	1645	Winchester Castle	yielded	6	4		7500		Lieut. Gen. Cromwell	Lord Oagle	Hantsire	
October 14	1645	Basing house	stormed	6	40	300	11500		Lieut. Gen. Cromwell	Marq. of Winchester	Hantsire	80
October 18	1645	Langford house	yielded	1					Lieut. Gen. Cromwell	Sir Barth. Pell	Wiltshire	
October 20	1645	Tiverton castle	stormed	6	4	200	4400	2	Gen. Fairfax	Sir Gilbert Talbos	Devonshire	20
January 8	1645	Near Barnstaple, quarters beaten up.	By a party of horse.		80		100	2	Captain of the Plymouth Regiment.	Sir Allen Apsley	Devonshire	80
January	1645	Bowe fight	by a party	3 hours	60		100		Sir Hardresse Waller		Devonshire	40
January 9	1645	Bovy-Tracy quarters beaten up.	By a party of horse and foot.		12	60	200	one of the Lewish Co.	Lieut. Gen. Cromwell	Lord Wentworth	Devonshire	250

July 23	1645	Bridgewater	formed	11	30	1600	44	3000	9	Gen. Fairfax	Col. Windham	Somersetshire	200
July 30	1645	Bath City	yielded	1		140	6	400	2	Col. Rich	Sir Thomas Bridges	Somersetshire	11
August 4	1645	A Club Army on Hamill-hill.	outed	1	hour	60	400	600	12	Lieut. Gen. Cromwell	Master Bevel of Compton.	Dorsetshire	
August 15	1645	Sherburne Castle	attered and formed.	16	200 of ours.	340	19	600	2	Gen. Fairfax	Sir Lewis Dives	Dorsetshire	30
August 20	1645	Nunbury Castle	yielded	2	5			100		Col. Rainsborough	Capt. Turberville	Somersetshire	
August 28	1645	Portsmouth Point	yielded	6	3		6	140	1	Lieut. Col. Kempson		Somersetshire	
Septemb. 10	1645	Bristol City	formed	18	100 of ours.	200	151	6000	8	Gen. Fairfax	Prince Rupert	Somersetshire, and Gloucestershire.	20
Septemb. 23	1645	Devizes Castle	yielded	7	5			400		Gen. Fairfax	Sir Charles Lloyd	Wiltshire	
Septemb. 24	1645	Casock house	yielded	2						Col. Pickering	Col. Bovill	Wiltshire	
Septemb. 25	1645	Berkley Castle	formed	9	40	90	11	500		Col. Rainsborough	Sir Charles Lucas	Gloucestershire	
October 8	1645	Winchester Castle	yielded	6	4		7	500		Lieut. Gen. Cromwell	Lord Ogle	Hantsire	
October 14	1645	Basinghouse	formed	6	40	300	11	500		Lieut. Gen. Cromwell	Marq. of Winchester	Hantsire	80
October 18	1645	Langford house	yielded	1						Lieut. Gen. Cromwell	Sir Barth. Pell	Wiltshire	
October 20	1645	Tiverton castle	formed	6	4	200	4	400	2	Gen. Fairfax	Sir Gilbert Talbot	Devonshire	20
January 8	1645	Near Barnstaple, quarters beaten up.	By a party of horse.			80		100	2	A Captain of the Plymouth Regiment.	Sir Allen Apsey	Devonshire	80
January	1645	Bowe fight	by a party	1	hour	60		100		Sir Hardesse Waller		Devonshire	40
January 9	1645	Bow-Tracy quarters beaten up.	By a party of horse and foot.	12		60		200	2	Lieut. Gen. Cromwell	Lord Wentworth	Devonshire	350
January 16	1645	Plymouth siege raised.	By the advance of the Army.			22	left in the works.	80		Gen. Fairfax	Major General Sir John Digby.	Devonshire	
January 19	1645	Dartmouth	formed	7	20	800	106	1600	14	Gen. Fairfax	Sir Hugh Pollard	Devonshire	60
January 25	1645	Pouderham castle	yielded	1			2	300		Col. Hamond	Sir Meredith	Devonshire	
February 16	1645	Torrington	formed		60	400	1600		9	Gen. Fairfax	Lord Hopton, Lord Wentworth, Lord Capell.	Devonshire	70
February 24	1645	Engagement of horse near Stratton.	by a party	12	40		250		4	Col. Butler	Major Gen. Web	Devonshire	300
February 25	1645	Launceston	quitted after dispute.	1	hour	3	160	200		Gen. Fairfax		Cornwall	30
February 28	1645	Salisbury garrison	quitted				left in the works.			Gen. Fairfax		Cornwall	
February 29	1645	Lisard Town	quitted				3			Gen. Fairfax		Cornwall	
March 3	1645	Mount Edgcomb	yielded				5			Gen. Fairfax	Col. Edgecombe	Cornwall	
March 3	1645	Foy Town	quitted			60	10	140		Gen. Fairfax		Cornwall	
March	1645	Castle-Dennis engagement of horse.	by a party			100		300		Col. Rich	Major Gen. Pert	Cornwall	300
March 13	1645	S. Mawes castle	yielded				12	160	2	Gen. Fairfax		Cornwall	
March 14	1645	Treaty at Truro	Horse disbanded.				2000	Colours of horse.		Gen. Fairfax	L. Hopton, L. Wentw.	Cornwall	4500 disbanded.
March 16	1645	Exmouth Fort	yielded	46			16			Col. Sir Har. Waller	Col. Arundell	Devonshire	
March 16	1645	Dennis Fort	yielded				22	200	2	Gen. Fairfax		Cornwall	
April	1646	Corfe castle	By stratagem and storm.	48	11		5			Col. Bingham	Major Laurence	Dorsetshire	
April 13	1646	Excester city	yielded	180	100	40	75	1500		Gen. Fairfax	Sir John Berkley	Devonshire	
April 15	1646	S. Michaels mound	yielded	15			15	400		Col. Hamond	Sir Arthur Basset	Cornwall	
April 20	1646	Barnstaple Town, Castle, and Fort.	yielded	30	20		35	400		Gen. Fairfax	Sir Allen Apsey	Devonshire	
April	1646	Dunster Castle	yielded	150	20		6	200		Col. Blagge	Col. Windham	Somersetshire	
April	1646	Woodstock gar.	yielded	20	40		2			Col. Rainsborough	Capt. Fawcett	Oxfordshire	
May	1646	Salcomb Fort	yielded	50			8			Col. Welden	Col. Fortescue	Devonshire	
May	1646	Banbury Castle	yielded		8		9	600	8	Col. Whaley	Sir William Compton	Oxfordshire	
May	1646	Radcot Fort	yielded	15	6		2	140		Col. Saunderson	Col. Palmer	Berkshire	
June 10	1646	Sortall House	yielded	18			5	300		Gen. Fairfax	Sir William Compton	Buckinghamshire	
June 24	1646	Oxford City	yielded	55	60		300	2000		Gen. Fairfax	The Lords of the privy Council, and Sir Thomas Glenham.	Oxfordshire	
June 24	1646	Farringdon house	yielded	55	40		4	500		Sir Robert Pye	Sir William Courtney	Oxfordshire	
July 22	1646	Worcester City	yielded		20		25	1500		Col. Rainsborough	Col. Washington	Worcestershire	
July 27	1646	Wallingford cast.	yielded	65	5		7	800	7	Gen. Fairfax	Col. Thomas Blagge	Berkshire	
August 17	1646	Pendennis castle	yielded		17		94	860		Col. Fortescue	Col. Arundell, and Sir John Digby.	Cornwall	
August 19	1646	Ragland castle	yielded		20		23	500		Gen. Fairfax	Marq. of Worcester	Munmouthshire	

Place this Table between folio 334. and 335.